

# The Japan Woodworker Catalog

[www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com)

**Free Shipping!**

**ON ORDERS OVER \$200**

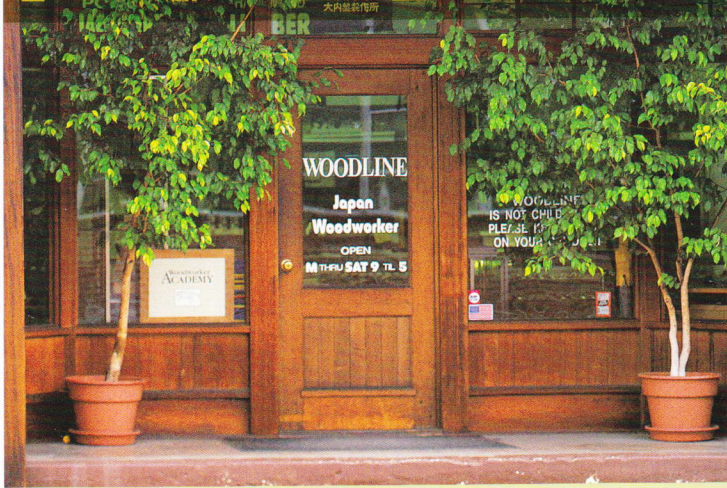
SEE PAGE 36 FOR DETAILS

気持

**CATALOG  
OF FINE TOOLS**



1731 CLEMENT AVENUE ~ ALAMEDA, CALIFORNIA 94501



**Welcome to our store...**

Personal attention to your woodworking needs is our ultimate goal. We understand you depend on quality tools to help you accomplish the most with your wood or your project. For over 30 years, Japan Woodworker has been dedicated to bringing you only the best in professional quality woodworking tools. We are the ORIGINAL importers of tools hand-forged by Master Blacksmiths in Japan, and as a result, our tools are used by highly respected woodworkers around the world. When you use one of our tools you will quickly appreciate your investment in quality.

We warmly invite you to visit our store and enjoy our wide selection of woodworking tools. Our courteous and knowledgeable staff will be happy to demonstrate our tools and answer your questions. We look forward to meeting you soon.

Best Regards,  
Fred Damsen, *Proprietor*



**Best Seller!**

RazorSaw • \$29.95-35.65

Page 5



Hocho Knives • \$74.35-\$89.95

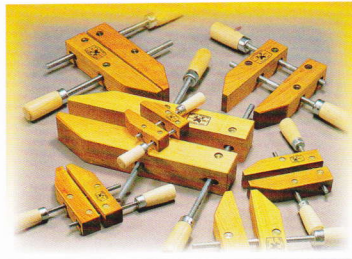
Page 34



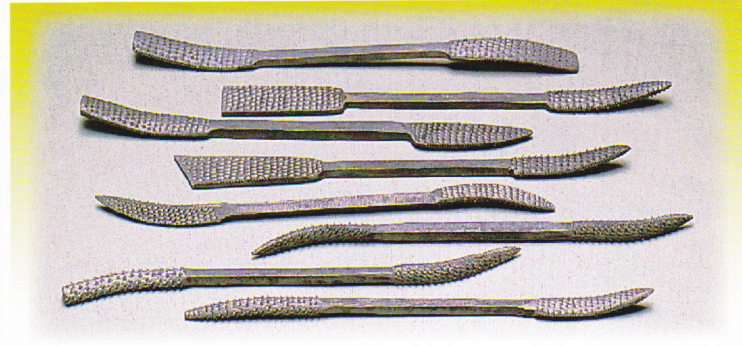
Festool Dust Extractor • \$300.00-510.00 Pg 39



North Mountain Polish Stone • \$78.95 Page 30



Dubuque Clamps • \$12.95-\$29.55 Page 16



Riffler Rasp Set • \$21.75

Page 13



Serrated Slicing Knife • \$19.85

Page 35



Kawasei Blue Steel Carving Kinries • \$196.00/set

Page 13

**Best Seller!**

Visit [www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com) for more great tools!



### Dovetail/Tenon Saws (Dozuki Noko Giri)

Dozuki Saws are the finest cutting of any saw, either Western or Japanese. The blades are very thin and have a rigid spline of metal attached to the top edge to help keep the saw from buckling during use. Dozuki Saws are used for the finest miter, cross, tenon and dovetail cuts. They will leave a glass smooth finish on all hardwoods.

#### A. Yoshiwakamaru (Professional Grade)

The master blacksmith Kondo forges our Professional Grade Dozuki Saw from the best quality white steel carefully milled by hand to 0.008" thickness with a 0.018" kerf. Each blade is individually hand finished and hardened to Rockwell c54-56. He pays particular attention to ensure that each saw is correctly straightened and tensioned. After the teeth are cut at 27 teeth/inch, they hand set and given a special finish sharpening by hand called *hon metate*. This process produces a saw with razor sharp teeth and gives the best possible cut. The handle is wrapped with rattan. Blade length is 9½"; overall length is 24" #01.117.02 . . . . . Price \$120.45

#### B. Igarashi (Standard Grade)

Our Igarashi Dozuki Saws are made from fine quality high carbon steel. The teeth are well cut and set to ensure a smooth cutting action. The blade thickness is 0.012" and the kerf is 0.019".

Blade length 8¼"; overall length 19"; 24tpi #15.132.10 . . . . . Price \$34.55  
Blade length 9½"; overall length 22"; 22tpi #15.132.40 . . . . . Price \$36.45

**C. Gyokucho Saws** are among the finest cutting replaceable-blade saws made. The blade thickness is 0.012" and is set for a 0.016" kerf. The teeth are cut at 26 teeth/inch and are impulsed hardened for extended wear. The blade is hard coated to reduce corrosion and increase durability. Saw #19.210.0 is suitable for cabinet and furniture work. Saw #19.371.0 has a slightly deeper blade and longer handle and is suitable for finish carpentry and deep cuts. The blades may be interchanged.

Blade length is 9½" & overall length is 21" #19.210.0 . . . . . Price \$50.95  
Extra Blade #19.210.1 . . . . . Price \$28.35  
Blade length is 9½" & overall length is 23" #19.371.0 . . . . . Price \$52.75  
Extra Blade #19.371.1 . . . . . Price \$29.45

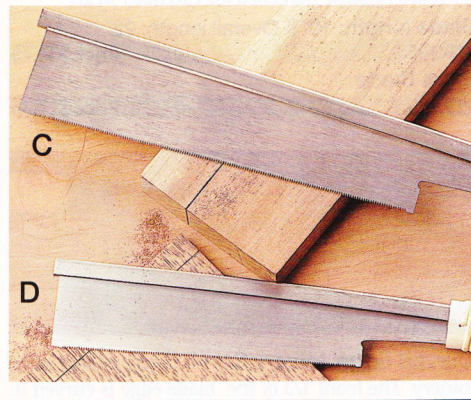


These classic Lie-Nielsen Back Saws are based on a Sheffield-made saw from the 1830s. The blades are the finest .020" polished steel, hardened to Rc 52. The rigid spline is chamfered solid brass. The handles are curly hard maple, attached with traditional split nut brass screws.

**A. The Carcass Saw** (pictured) is used for precise cuts across the grain, cutting tenon shoulders and defining the edges of a dado. The 14 tpi crosscutting teeth cut quickly, and smoothly. Overall length, including handle, is 16", with an overall height of 4¾". Usable blade dimensions are 11" long by 2¼" deep. #28.501 . . . . . Price \$136.00

**The Carcass Saw** with 15 rip teeth per inch for larger dovetail work and tenon cuts. #28.503 . . . . . Price \$136.00

**B. The Dovetail Saw** has 15 rip teeth per inch. Saw length, including handle, is 14", with an overall height of 4¼". Usable blade dimensions are 9" long by 1½" deep. #28.500 . . . . . Price \$124.00

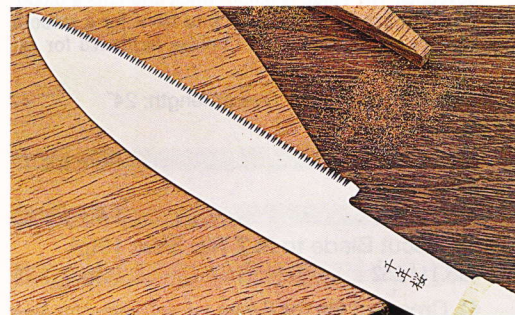


← **Dozuki Saws with Rip Teeth** are made by the Hishiki Saw factory. They are suitable for use where ever a fine rip cut is needed, such as cutting cheeks of tenons and dovetails. They have a heavy spline to hold the blade rigidly in place. The thin kerf and fine teeth make these saws superb for cutting hardwoods.

C. 9½" saw is designed for faster cutting in joints over ¾". It has 19 tpi with a blade thickness of 0.012" and a kerf of 0.015". Blade length is 9½" and overall length is 29½". Spare blades are available if needed. 07.116.240 . . . . . Price \$32.75  
07.116.241 . . . . . Spare Blade . . . . . Price \$20.45  
D. 7" saw is made using traditional techniques which include hand tempering, hand correction of blade warping and hand adjusting the blade thickness to 0.009". The kerf width is 0.012". The 21 tpi rip teeth are carefully cut and hand set. This saw makes hand cutting dovetails in ¾" and thinner material a snap. The blade length is 7" and overall length is 20". 07.116.180 . . . . . Price \$87.75



**Adria Dovetail Saw** blade is 0.020 thick and cuts a 0.025" kerf. There are 15 rip teeth per inch. The blade is made of high quality spring steel hardened to Rc52 with an open type handle made of African Rosewood. A thick, sturdy brass back supports the full length of the blade. Two brass bolts with split nuts secures the handle to the blade. Blade length is 8" and depth of cut is 2". Overall length is 13". Each Adria Dovetail Saw comes with a one year money back guarantee. You have one full year to decide if it satisfies your needs, and if it does not (hard to imagine), you will get your money back. #83.001.1 . . . . . Price \$129.00



**4¾" Curve Cutting Saw** is made using traditional hand techniques which include tempering, correction of blade warping and adjusting blade thickness. The blade is forged from white steel and tempered to Rc 55. The 24 tpi teeth are carefully hand set for correct cutting. Blade length is 4¾" and overall length is 13½". This saw has a curved edge to facilitate cutting slight curves in thin material. It can also be used for any purpose requiring a small crosscut saw. 07.120.120 . . . . . Price \$47.00





### Single Edge Saws (Kataha Noko Giri)

Kataha Noko Giri have a single set of teeth and are taper ground to prevent binding in deep cuts. These saws are useful for those cuts which require the blade to be laid flat on the work. The 7½" to 9½" sizes are best suited for furniture and fine work. The large sizes are used for carpentry and large work.

#### A. Professional Grade

The master blacksmith forges these *Noko Giri* from the best quality "white steel" carefully milled by hand. Each blade is individually heat treated and hardened to 54° on the Rockwell C scale. They are then straightened and tensioned by hand. After the teeth are cut, they are given a special finish sharpening (*hon metate*).

**Blade length:** 7½" & Overall length: 19"

Teeth/inch: 23  
#15.113.80 . . . . . Price \$77.95

**Blade length:** 8½" & Overall length: 21"

Teeth/inch: 20  
#15.113.10 . . . . . Price \$78.45

**Blade length:** 9½" & Overall length: 24"

Teeth/inch: 16  
#15.113.40 . . . . . Price \$79.45

**Blade length:** 10¾" & Overall length: 26"

Teeth/inch: 11  
#15.113.70 . . . . . Price \$79.95

**B. Z Ripping Saw** is suitable for ripping all soft and hard woods. It is ideal for cutting tenons and very large dovetails. The blade is 0.020" thick and cuts a 0.030" kerf. The teeth are small back to front for a smooth start to your cut and are impulse hardened for extended wear.

**Blade length:** 10" & Overall length: 24"

Teeth/inch: 10  
#15.114.250 . . . . . Price \$38.75

**Extra Blade**

#15.114.251 . . . . . Price \$20.65

**Crosscut Blade to fit Z Rip Saw; 19tpi**

#15.114.252 . . . . . Price \$18.75

**C. Crosscut Razor Saws** are well suited for deep cuts and general purpose use. The blades are 0.024" thick for added stiffness. The teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear. #19.410.0 is suitable for stock 2" and less, while #19.430.0 is suitable for stock 2" and thicker. The blades and handles can be interchanged.

**Blade length:** 9½" & Overall length: 20"

Teeth/inch: 16  
#19.410.0 . . . . . Price \$29.75

**Extra Blade**

#19.410.1 . . . . . Price \$15.35

**Blade length:** 10¾" & Overall length: 24"

Teeth/inch: 13  
#19.430.0 . . . . . Price \$33.75

**Extra Blade**

#19.430.1 . . . . . Price \$17.45

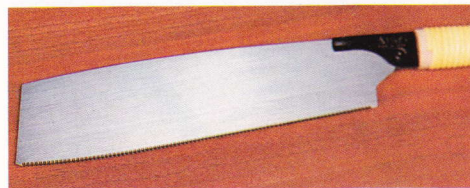
**D. RazorSaw for Hardwoods** is designed for crosscuts in such woods as oak, teak, maple and exotic hardwoods. The blade is 0.020" thick and has a fine tooth pattern for incredibly smooth, accurate cuts. This saw is also suitable for fine cuts in softwoods. The teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear.

**Blade length:** 10" & Overall length: 22"

#19.105.0 . . . . . Price \$33.75

**Extra Blade**

#19.105.1 . . . . . Price \$17.35



**Curved Edge Joinery Saw** is used for large scale joinery. The front 1/3 of the blade edge is curved to help avoid over cutting layout lines. This curve aids when cutting against a guide piece and for deepening the sides of a dado or rebate cut. The teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear. The blade has 20 teeth/inch and is 0.020" thick x 9¾" long. Overall length is 22¾". The handle is wrapped with rattan.

#18.250.0 . . . . . Price \$31.95

**Extra Blade**

#18.250.1 . . . . . Price \$17.85



**Willow Leaf Pattern Log Saws** are made in the willow leaf pattern whose origins are centuries old. They are ideal for cutting logs, large timbers, green wood and rough lumber. The edge is curved which gives greater control when cutting to layout lines. The coarse tooth pattern makes quick work of most cutting jobs. The blade is forged from high quality saw steel, tempered to Rockwell c54-c55.

### RazorSaw Back Saws

*Gyokucho* RazorSaws are designed for fast, accurate cuts in all woods. Since the rigid spline is not the full length of the blade, the interchangeable blades can easily make long, accurate cuts in material up to ¾" thick. The blade is only 0.012" thick and the teeth are impulse hardened to greatly extend the working life of the blade. The blade length is 9½" and overall length is 21".

**E. Dovetail Saw** with 19 Teeth/inch (pictured)

#19.303.0 . . . . . Price \$38.95

**Extra Blade**

#19.303.1 . . . . . Price \$19.95

**Dovetail Saw with 21 Teeth/inch** (not pictured)

#19.311.0 . . . . . Price \$38.95

**Extra Blade**

#19.311.1 . . . . . Price \$18.75

**F. Mortise Saw** with 20 Teeth/inch has a curved

end for cutting veneer and starting cuts in mid-panel.

#19.300.0 . . . . . Price \$39.85

**Extra Blade**

#19.300.1 . . . . . Price \$18.75

### G. 6" Beading Saw

An unique feature of this saw is the special "wood-pecker" tooth at the end of the blade, which allows the user to start a cut in mid-panel. This is a great feature for doing cutouts and large mortises. The blade thickness is 0.012" and kerf is 0.018". The teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear. The handle is wrapped with rattan. The blade length is 6", overall length is 14½", and teeth/inch is 21 and can be easily replaced when dull or if damaged.

#15.140.150 . . . . . Price \$27.75

**Extra Blade**

#15.140.151 . . . . . Price \$14.75

### Medium Log Saw

The blade is 13½" and over all length is 31½" with 6 teeth per inch. Suitable for up to 7" diameter cuts.

#01.105.360 . . . . . Price \$89.75

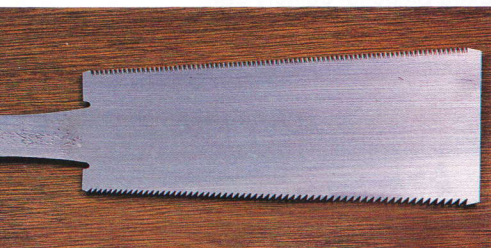
### Large Log Saw

The blade is 15½" and over all length is 37½" with 4 teeth per inch. Suitable for up to 10" diameter cuts.

#01.105.420 . . . . . Price \$99.75

## RYOBA NOKO GIRI

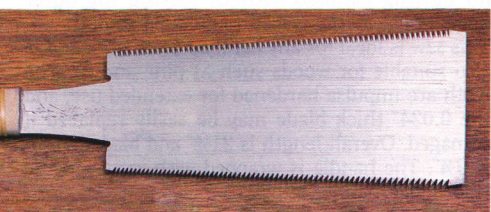
Japanese woodworking saws (*Noko Giri*) are unique in that they cut on the pull stroke. This gives the woodworker a degree of control and accuracy impossible to obtain with Western "push" type saws. Because the blade is in tension during use, it can be thin and hard. This means a very sharp edge and exceedingly thin kerf. *Ryoba Noko Giri* are the mainstay of the Japanese woodworker. They have cross-cut teeth on one side and rip teeth on the other. The size and number of teeth vary with the length of the blade. The longer the blade, the larger the teeth and the greater the set. The 7½" to 9½" sizes are used for fine work associated with furniture and cabinet-making. The 10¾" and 11½" sizes are intended for carpentry work.



### Professional Grade

The master blacksmith forges our Professional Grade *Ryoba Noko Giri* from the best quality Japanese "white" steel carefully milled by hand for correct thickness. Each blade is individually heat treated and hardened to 54 on the Rockwell C scale. They are then straightened and tensioned by hand. After the teeth are cut, they are given a special finish sharpening (*hon metate*). The rattan wrapped handle gives the user a secure grip.

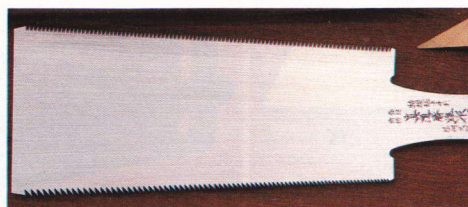
- Blade length: 7½"; Overall length: 19"**  
Cross-cut teeth/inch: 23; Rip teeth/inch: 11  
#01.111.80 . . . . . Price \$87.95
- Blade length: 8¼"; Overall length: 23"**  
Cross-cut teeth/inch: 20; Rip teeth/inch: 10  
#01.111.10 . . . . . Price \$87.65
- Blade length: 9½"; Overall length: 22"**  
Cross-cut teeth/inch: 16; Rip teeth/inch: 7  
#01.111.40 . . . . . Price \$89.75
- Blade length: 10¾"; Overall length: 25"**  
Cross-cut teeth/inch: 11; Rip teeth/inch: 6  
#01.111.70 . . . . . Price \$89.75
- Blade length: 11½"; Overall length: 29"**  
Cross-cut teeth/inch: 10; Rip teeth/inch: 5  
#01.111.30 . . . . . Price \$89.75



### Standard Grade

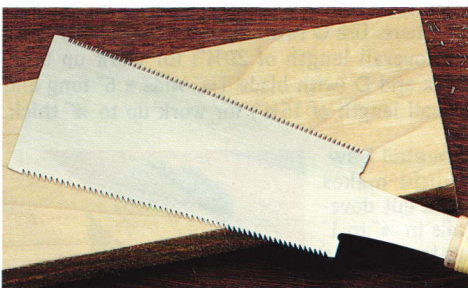
fine quality *Ryoba Noko Giri* are manufactured from excellent quality Koshino Shoujiro Saku high carbon saw steel. They are properly finished to correct thickness, and the teeth are accurately cut and set. Each saw is carefully heat treated and tempered to 51–52 on the Rockwell C Scale. This attention to detail assures a smooth cutting action and a long lasting edge. A traditional style handle is wrapped with rattan.

- Blade length: 8¼"; Overall length: 19"**  
Cross-cut teeth/inch: 16; Rip teeth/inch: 8  
#15.130.10 . . . . . Price \$44.95
- Blade length: 9½"; Overall length: 23"**  
Cross-cut teeth/inch: 14; Rip teeth/inch: 7  
#15.130.40 . . . . . Price \$45.95



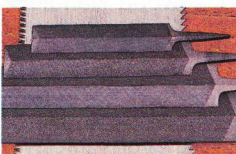
**Master Grade Saws** by Sawmaker Hideo Shindo are hand made one saw at a time since 1927. Each blade is hand forged from Yasuki white steel. Mr. Shindo explains that hand forging compacts the molecular structure of the metal making the blade tough and yet flexible. After forging, each blade is hand shaped with old style techniques. He takes particular pride in his finishing and sharpening techniques which require 26 processes to complete. Mr. Shindo relates that his saws are for professionals, and their "cutting effect improves with use". Since final finishing and tempering can be completed only during times of low humidity, production is limited.

- Blade length: 7½"; Overall length: 19"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 25; Rip teeth/inch: 11  
#05.111.180 . . . . . Price \$245.00
- Blade length: 8¼"; Overall length: 23"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 22; Rip teeth/inch: 10  
#05.111.210 . . . . . Price \$247.00
- Blade length: 9½"; Overall length: 22"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 18; Rip teeth/inch: 7  
#05.111.240 . . . . . Price \$249.00
- Blade length: 10¾"; Overall length: 25"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 13; Rip teeth/inch: 6  
#05.111.270 . . . . . Price \$252.00
- Blade length: 11½"; Overall length: 29"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 12; Rip teeth/inch: 5  
#05.111.300 . . . . . Price \$254.00



**5¼" Double Edge Saw (Ryoba Noko Giri)** is hand made by the Hishiki using traditional techniques which include hand tempering, hand correction of blade warping and hand adjusting the blade thickness to 0.012". The kerf width is 0.016". The blade is forged from white steel and tempered to Rc 55. The teeth are carefully hand set for correct cutting. It has 26 tpi on the crosscut side and 13 tpi on the rip side. Blade length is 5¼" and overall length is 14¾". This is a beautifully hand made saw intended for small work.

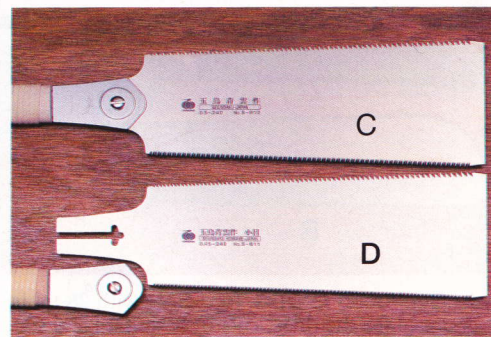
- #07.111.130 . . . . . Price \$92.00



### Japanese Saw Files

are the correct files for sharpening all Japanese saws. Use the following select the correct size of file.

- 3" File for Length of Saw Blade: 7½" – 8½"**  
#01.087.75 . . . . . Price \$10.95
- 4" File for Length of Saw Blade: 8½" – 9½"**  
#01.087.00 . . . . . Price \$11.45
- 5" File for Length of Saw Blade: 10¾" – 11½"**  
#01.087.25 . . . . . Price \$14.45
- 6" File for Length of Saw Blade: 12¾" – 19"**  
#01.087.50 . . . . . Price \$16.45



**C. RazorSaw** has a unique feature which allows the handle to be tilted in relation to the blade. This gives access into areas otherwise awkward or impossible to reach. Carpenters, restoration workers and boat builders will find this feature particularly useful. The teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear. The handles are wrapped with rattan for a secure grip. The various blades can be interchanged. A brochure detailing use is included with each saw.

- Blade length: 8¼"; Overall length: 21"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 17; Rip teeth/inch: 8  
#19.605.0 . . . . . Price \$29.95  
#19.605.1 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$16.65
- Blade length: 9½"; Overall length: 23"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 14; Rip teeth/inch: 7  
#19.610.0 . . . . . Price \$30.95  
#19.610.1 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$17.75
- Blade length: 10¾"; Overall length: 26"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 11; Rip teeth/inch: 6  
#19.615.0 . . . . . Price \$34.65  
#19.615.1 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$19.35

**D. RazorSaw for Hardwood** designed for cutting hard or abrasive woods such as maple, oak, teak and exotic hardwoods. The blade is thinner (.018") and has a greater number of teeth per inch than comparable saws of its size and type. This insures an exceedingly smooth, accurate cut. The teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear. Blades can be interchanged and a brochure detailing use is included with each saw.

- Blade length: 9½"; Overall length: 24"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 22; Rip teeth/inch: 9  
#19.611.0 . . . . . Price \$35.65  
#19.611.1 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$21.65
- Blade length: 9½"; Overall length: 23"**  
Crosscut teeth/inch: 22; Rip teeth/inch: 9  
#19.650.0 . . . . . Price \$34.55  
#19.650.1 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$20.45



**4¾" Double Edge Saw** is made by Hishiki Hamono using many traditional techniques including hand tempering, hand correction of blade warping and hand adjusting the blade thickness to 0.012". The kerf width is 0.016". The teeth are carefully set for correct cutting. It has 28 tpi on the crosscut side and 15 tpi on the rip side. Blade length is 4¾" and overall length is 12¾". This little beauty is intended for small work such as model making.

- #07.111.120 . . . . . Price \$31.75



**A. Gyokucho Dozuki Trim Saw** with 28 tpi is designed for the finest cuts in both hard and soft woods. Due to the overall length of only 15½", it will fit in most tool boxes. The blade thickness is 0.012" and overall length is 7". The teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear. If the blade ever becomes dull or damaged, it can be easily replaced. The handle is contoured for comfortable use over an extended period of time.

#19.292.0 . . . . . Price \$31.75

**Extra Dozuki Trim Blade**

19.292.1 . . . . . Price \$21.75

**B. Mortise Saw Replacement Blade**

The front of this blade is curved for making pocket or mortise cuts in material up to ½" thick. The teeth (19 tpi) are configured to give smooth cuts in tough material such as plywood, hardboard, masonite, bamboo and plastic laminates. The blade length is 7".

#19.290.1 . . . . . Price \$14.55



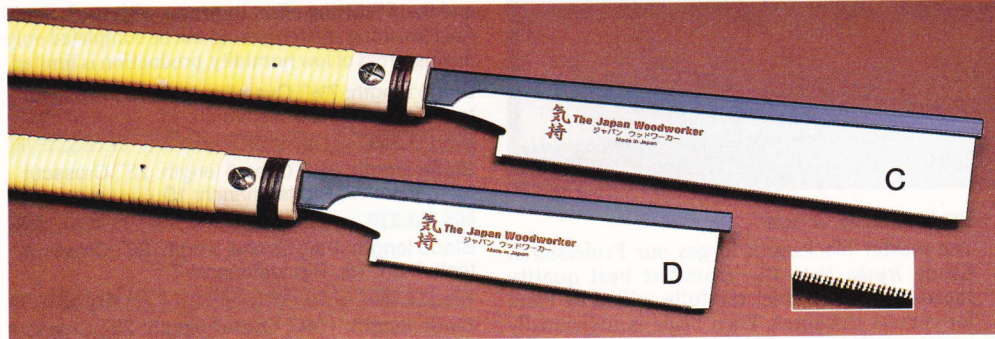
**Jointery Saw with Depth Stop** is designed to ease the cutting of dovetails and tenon joints. The stop can be adjusted to a maximum depth 1¾". The blade is 0.012" thick with a kerf of 0.018". It has 26 teeth per inch. The blade length is 9" and the overall length is 21". The handle is wrapped with rattan in the traditional manner.

This saw is made by Yashika Kondo, the maker of our professional grade Dozuki saw. Mr. Kondo has been recognized by the government as a Traditional Sawsmith.

#01.117.3 . . . . . Price \$48.75

**Extra Blade for Jointery Saw**

#01.117.35 . . . . . Price \$26.95



**Jointery Saws for Fine Work** are designed for the finest joints, including dovetails as well as mitre and slant cuts. The blades are less than 0.008" thick and cut a kerf less than 0.011" in width. With an amazing 32 teeth per inch, they are the smoothest, finest cutting saws with replaceable blades available anywhere. Use C (with blade 1½" wide x 8¼" long and overall length of 20¾") for work up to 1" thick and D (with blade 1½" wide x 6" long and overall length of 15¼") for work up to ½" thick.

The beautifully sharpened blade is securely attached to the rattan wrapped handle via a heavy spline and screw.

C. #18.210.0 . . . . . 8¼" Blade . . . . . Price \$41.75

**Extra Blade**

#18.210.1 . . . . . Price \$20.75

D. #18.150.0 . . . . . 6" Blade . . . . . Price \$33.95

**Extra Blade**

#18.150.1 . . . . . Price \$17.75

**Silky Folding Jointery Saw** has a taper ground blade with 30 teeth/inch for smooth, tear free cuts. The teeth are triple chip cut and impulse hardened for a sharp, long lasting edge. To reduce sticking and tarnishing, the blade is chrome plated. The blade conveniently folds into the handle for storage in a tool box or pouch. The blade can be locked in one of two positions. The first for normal use and the second position for flush cuts against a flat surface, such as a wall. Silky designed this saw for interior carpenters and other woodworkers needing a high quality tool for the job site. Blade length is 9½" and overall length is 22".

#02.097. . . . . Price \$49.75

**Spare Blade for Silky Jointery Saw**

#02.097.1 . . . . . Price \$26.75

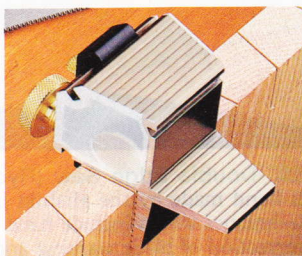


**Flush Trim Saw** teeth do not have a set, so the blade can lay flat to trim plugs and pins without damage to the surface of your work. The blade has 20 teeth per inch and is mounted in a rosewood handle. This saw cuts on the push stroke. The blade length is 6" and overall length is 11½".

#88.187.0 . . . . . Price \$21.75

**Dovetail Saw Guide**

makes hand cut dovetails in ¼" to 1" material. The guide, clamps in position & holds the saw at the correct place and angle.



¾" rare earth magnets imbedded in the anodized aluminum guided and covered with low-friction plastic keep the saw perfectly aligned. It works very well with our #19.371.0 Dozuki Saw for material up to 5/8" thick and our #15.114.250 Rip Saw for material up to 1" thick. Complete instructions are included.

#27.050.202 1:8 for Hardwoods Price \$49.75

**A. Veneer Saw with Rosewood Handle** →

is designed for cutting veneer. It is also effective for model work and making thin cuts in soft woods. The handle is rosewood with a brass ferrule. The ¾" x 2" blade, with a heavy brass back, has 24 teeth per inch. The maximum depth of cut is ½", and the width of kerf is 0.011". Its unique features are curved blade with no set to the teeth. Overall length is 7¾".

#88.187.2 . . . . . Price \$23.85

**B. Gents' Saw with Rosewood Handle** → is a traditional English brass backed saw. It is designed for cutting joints in small scale work. The blade is 1" x 4" with 24 teeth per inch. The width of kerf is 0.022". The handle is made from rosewood with a brass ferrule. Overall length is 8½".

#88.187.1 . . . . . Price \$21.75



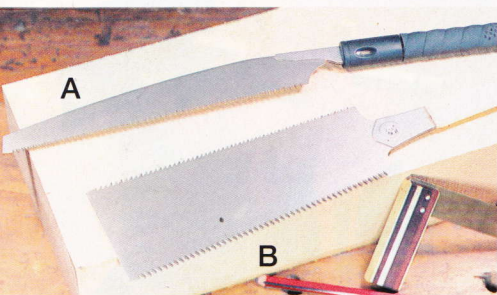
**RazorSaw for Bamboo** is specifically designed for cutting bamboo without tearing the outer fibers of the stock, as well as giving a smooth cut. This saw is ideal for any bamboo craft work and is also suitable for woods such as pine and fir. The teeth are impulse hardened for extended use, and the 0.024" thick blade may be easily replaced if damaged. Overall length is 21½" and blade length is 9¾". The handle is wrapped with rattan in the traditional manner.

#19.420.0 . . . . . Price \$26.95

**Extra Blade for Bamboo Saw**

#19.420.1 . . . . . Price \$14.95





**RazorSaws for the Carpenter:** These saws are made for post and beam and other large size carpentry. The blades are thicker for heavy work and the teeth larger for rapid cutting. They will easily handle material up to 6" x 8". If the blade is ever damaged or worn out, it can be easily replaced.

**A.** The blade is 0.024" thick with 9½ teeth/inch. The handle is made from a composition material for a firm, comfortable grip during hours of use. Blade length is 13" and overall length is 27".

#19.507.0 . . . . . Price \$36.25

Extra Blade

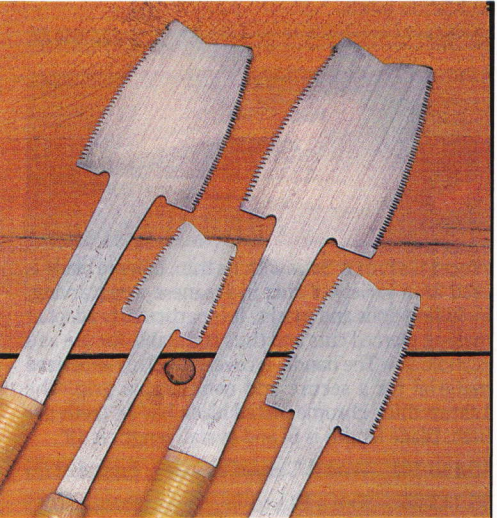
#19.507.1 . . . . . Price \$20.75

**B.** The blade is 0.021" thick and has both crosscut and rip teeth. There are 9½ crosscut teeth/inch and 6½ rip teeth/inch. The saw has all the features of our other RazorSaw *Ryoba Noko Giri*. The handle is wrapped with rattan for a secure grip.

#19.616.0 . . . . . Price \$39.65

Extra Blade

#19.616.1 . . . . . Price \$25.15



**Azibiki Saws** are used to cut mortises, grooves in mid-panel and sliding dovetails. The smaller sizes are essential for making *Saya*, wooden scabbards for swords and knives. These saws are also exceedingly useful for working into restricted areas without damaging adjacent work. Azibiki saws have crosscut teeth on one side and rip teeth on the other and come with a rattan wrapped wooden handle.

2½" Blade Length; Overall length: 14"

Crosscut teeth/inch: 17; Rip teeth/inch: 12

#15.121.60 . . . . . Price \$25.95

3½" Blade Length; Overall length: 17"

Crosscut teeth/inch: 16; Rip teeth/inch: 10

#15.121.90 . . . . . Price \$28.75

4½" Blade Length; Overall length: 19"

Crosscut teeth/inch: 16; Rip teeth/inch: 10

#15.121.05 . . . . . Price \$29.75

4½" Blade Length; Overall length: 21"

Crosscut teeth/inch: 15; Rip teeth/inch: 9

#15.121.20 . . . . . Price \$30.95



**Keyhole Saws:** Keyhole saws are used to make curved cuts, and by first drilling a pilot hole, closed inside cuts. Because they cut on the pull stroke and have very sharp teeth, they make clean cuts in the most awkward of areas. The blades are made from high carbon saw steel with well sharpened teeth. The Red Beech handles are brass riveted to the blade.

**A.** 8" Blade length; Overall length is 16", with 12 teeth/inch.

#15.119.1 . . . . . Price \$15.75

**B.** 6¾" Blade length; Overall length is 14", with 15 teeth/inch.

#15.119.2 . . . . . Price \$16.95

**C.** 4" Blade length; Overall length is 10", with 15 teeth/inch.

#15.119.3 . . . . . Price \$15.75



**Wooden Nail Saws** are used to trim wooden nails and plugs flush with the surface of your work. The blade is thin and flexible, so when in use, it can be bent with a portion of the blade held flat against the work surface. The teeth have little or no set to avoid scratching your work. These saws are also great for cutting a fine kerf in small work. Blade length is 6"; overall length is 13" with 19 tpi. The handle is made from Bubinga hardwood with brass attachment screws. The blade can be easily replaced if necessary.

#15.815.0 . . . . . Price \$21.95

#15.815.1 . . . . . Replacement Blade . . . . . \$12.75

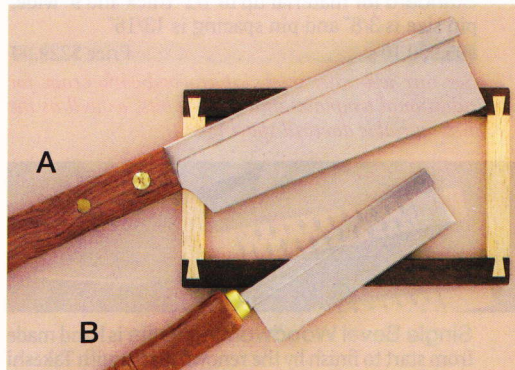


**Nobex Magnetic Mitre Guide** was originally designed by the Swedish firm Nobex for Western style push saws, and it works very well for this application. However, it is the only mitre guide we have found which works effectively with Japanese saws. It has three 7/8" diameter magnetic buttons to accurately hold your saw blade in position. It can be used with either double or single edge saws. This mitre guide has positive stops at 90° and 45° and can be locked at any in between position. It can be used either right or left hand and is suitable for crosscuts up to 6" with Japanese saws. It is superb with our #18.250.0 Curved Edge Cross Cut saw.

#95.505.02 . . . . . Price \$33.75

**D. Detail Saw** with ebony handle was designed for the fine, precise cuts required to train the most expensive *Bonsai* trees. However, craftsmen working with bamboo and thin wood have discovered its fine cutting qualities. This saw is perfect for dovetails and other cuts in small, thin work. The blade is exceedingly thin, and its tapered design allows working into the tightest of areas. The handle is made from fine quality Macassar Ebony attached to the blade by brass rivets. The blade length is 5", overall length is 10", with 25 teeth/inch.

#11.143.04 . . . . . Price \$15.75



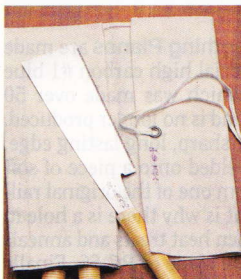
**A. 6¼" Dovetail Saw (Dozuki) for Hardwoods** has 36 teeth per inch. With a rigid spline, it is designed for a variety of joinery cuts in small sized hardwoods, and like all Japanese saws, it cuts on the pull stroke. The blade thickness is 0.012" and the kerf is 0.014". The handle is made from Bubinga hardwood. The blade is held in place with a brass screw and nut and can be easily replaced if necessary. Blade length is 6¼" and overall length is 13¼".

#17.815.0 . . . . . Price \$23.75

#17.815.1 . . . . . Spare Blade . . . . . Price \$14.55

**B. 4¾" Detail Saw for Hardwoods** has 36 teeth per inch. With its rigid spline, it is intended for fine very fine detail cuts in all hardwoods. The blade thickness is 0.012" and the kerf is 0.014". The handle is Birch hardwood. Blade length is 4¾" and overall length is 9½".

#17.817.0 . . . . . Price \$19.75



**Saw Holder**

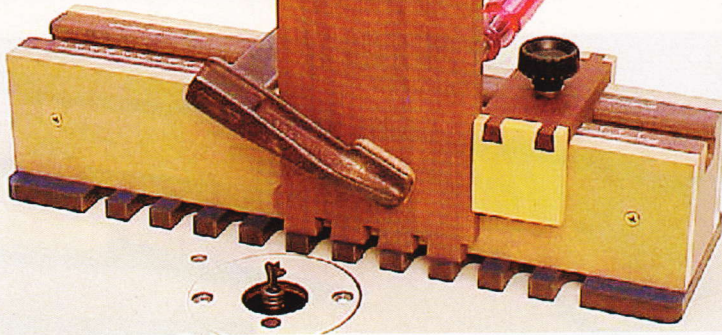
Our traditional Japanese Saw Holder will hold five (5) Japanese or small Western style saws. Our saw holders are the best way to protect your saws when not in use. Each saw is protected in its own sleeve so that the teeth will not be damaged.

For maximum protection from rust, we recommend lightly impregnating the Holder with Camellia Oil. Canvas size is 12½" x 5½" & Leather is 15½" x 6"

01.678 . . . . . Canvas . . . . . Price \$14.25

01.680 . . . . . Leather . . . . . Price \$27.95

**The Gifkins Box Maker's Dovetail Jig** uses a table mounted router. With this precision dovetailing tool the user has much more control than with other through dovetailing jigs which require the router to be hand held. The results are very precise dovetail joinery. The jig is ideal



for boxes, drawers and other small pieces requiring clean, accurate, through-cut dovetail joints. After the initial setup there is no need for a trial dovetail cut every time you use the jig. Once adjusted, the Jig always gives you exactly the same fit, no matter what thickness timber you are using, with automatic alignment of the edges. The Gifkins Dovetail Jig is made in Australia with all Australian materials. It comes with a body now made with a heavy duty aluminum extrusion, laser cut phenolic resin template for accuracy, two top stops now comes with template, straight & dovetail carbide cutters with top bearings, extra shims, and detailed instructions.

**Standard** for material up to 1/2" thick and 9" wide, pin size is 3/8" and pin spacing is 13/16"

#95.900.10 . . . . . Price \$229.00

See our web site: [www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com) for additional templates and carbide bits, as well as the new variable dovetail spacing kit.



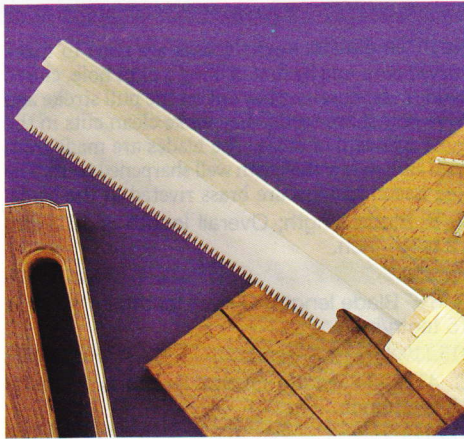
**Single Bevel Woodworking Knife** is hand made from start to finish by the renowned blacksmith Takeshi Masuda. Mr. Masuda worked under the direction of his father for 45 years before assuming the family forge 10 years ago. The blades are hand forged from high quality white steel tempered to Rockwell c64. Overall length is 8". A rattan wrapping is applied to form a handle. Each knife comes fully sharpened and ready to use. Instructions for care are included.

#12.041.15 . . . . . 5.8" Width . . . . . Price \$46.75



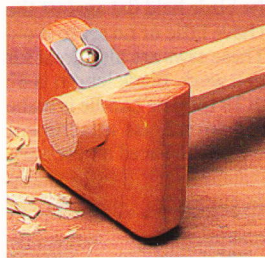
**"Blade with Hole" Smoothing Planes** are made by Tsunesaburo using special high carbon #1 blue steel (*Aogami Hagane*) which was made over 50 years ago using charcoal and is no longer produced. This material gives a very sharp, long lasting edge. The steel is then forge-welded onto a piece of soft wrought iron obtained from one of the original railway bridges in Japan. That is why there is a hole in the blade. Tsunesaburo then heat treats and anneals in a vacuum to harden the blade to RC 66. Finally it is sharpened to a razor edge and bedded at 45° in a Japanese Red Oak Body. This plane is suitable for all North American soft and hard woods. Body width is 3" and body length is 10 1/2".

**45° Bedding Angle - 2" width of cut**  
#08.202.60 . . . . . Price \$544.00



**Our 4 3/4" Deluxe Fret Saw** is specifically designed to cut 0.022" wide grooves for frets on finger boards of guitars and other stringed instruments. To ensure the smoothest, tear free cut, it has 27 teeth per inch without set. This saw is also suitable for the finest cuts in very small work. It is made by the Hishiki Saw factory using traditional techniques which include hand tempering, hand correction of blade warping and hand adjusting of blade thickness. The blade is forged from white steel. Blade width is 3/4", blade thickness is 0.022", blade length is 4 3/4" and overall length is 13 1/2".

#07.117.120 . . . . . Price \$57.65



**Dowel Rounding Planes** are reproductions of the 18th Century Scottish originals. They are used for dowel sizing and dowel making after the corners of the stock have been cut away. Our rounding

planes work somewhat like a pencil sharpener and require little effort. The bodies are made from maple with hardened tool steel cutters. They are available in five sizes.

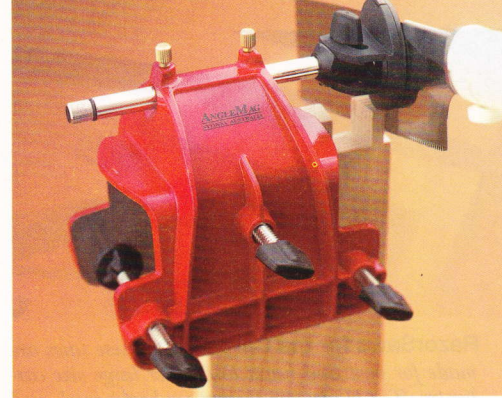
#99.017.04 . . . . . 1/8" . . . . . Price \$9.75  
#99.017.06 . . . . . 3/8" . . . . . Price \$9.75  
#99.017.08 . . . . . 1" . . . . . Price \$9.95  
#99.017.10 . . . . . 1 1/4" . . . . . Price \$9.95  
#99.017.12 . . . . . 1 1/2" . . . . . Price \$9.95



**Set of 3 Doming Planes** will apply a nicely shaped dome to the end of a dowel for an attractive finish. The convex shaped blade is held in a hard maple body. The cut is easily made by inserting the dowel into the guide and then rotating the tool. The blade cuts the

end grain of the dowel from the outside into the center. Assuring a clean, chip free cut. Set of three includes sizes for 1/2", 3/4" and 1" diameter dowels.

#99.015 . . . . . Price \$25.75



**The AngleMag Concept** is simplicity itself. It can be used to make simple or complex joints in small work pieces e.g. dovetail keys and angled biscuits, to major joinery in larger cabinet making projects. The AngleMag clamps securely onto the edge of the job and uses a powerful magnetized circular guide shoe to hold the saw at the desired angle. When the angle is cut, the adjustable guide shaft is released and rotated through 180° for cutting the opposing angle. Locating grooves are machined at 90° increments around the shaft and allow the guide shoe to be firmly screw-locked at the exact mirror angle for opposite cuts. The tool allows equal ease-of-use, left or right handed, by simply reversing the direction of the guide shaft. The jig is infinitely versatile, and comes with a detailed instruction manual and video for cutting a wide array of joints, including through dovetails, half blind dovetails, decorative inlaid dovetails, and lapped dovetails, in addition to finger joints, comb joints, biscuit joints, or mortise and tenon joints.

#81.500 . . . . . Price \$98.50

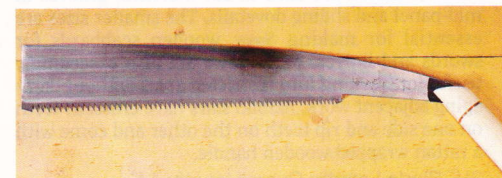


**Wood Carver's Saw** with its thin, tapered blade is used for a variety of cuts in Japanese woodcarving, including dolls and masks. It is particularly adept at making pierced cuts and thus is suitable for use as a keyhole saw. The handle is covered with a rubberized material for a secure and comfortable grip. The 1.0mm thick chrome plated blade has 18 teeth per inch. Blade length is 6" and overall length is 12".

15.143.101 **Wood Carver's Saw** Price \$21.75

15.143.20 **Extra Blade** Price \$10.45

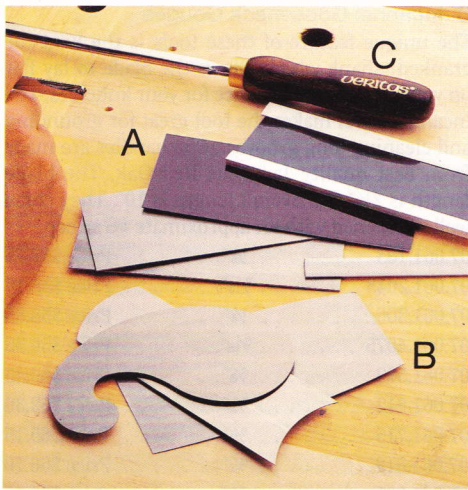
15.143.202 **Extra Coarse Blade** Price \$10.45



**Professional Grade Timber Saws** are ideal for cutting logs, large timbers, green wood, rough lumber and for pruning large branches. The coarse tooth pattern makes quick work of the most difficult demolition projects. The blade is forged from high quality saw steel, hardened to Rockwell c51-c52. The teeth are carefully sharpened and set for best quality work. The handle is Ho Wood, a relative of the Magnolia. The blade length is 16", and the overall length is 25 1/2", with 5 1/2" teeth per inch. The crosscut Timber saw is pictured.

#01.104.42 . . . . . Cross Cutting . . . . . Price \$78.75

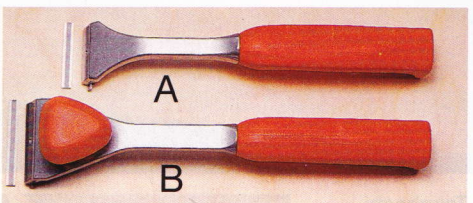
#01.103.42 . . . . . Ripping . . . . . Price \$78.75



**A. Set of 4 Super-hard Milled Scrapers** have superior edge-holding ability due to their hardness of Rc48-52. The edges are carefully milled to a square sharp 90°. They are ready for immediate use. Four thickness are included in the set. The .015" and .024" are suitable for fine work and measure 2" x 6". The .032" and .042" are suitable for heavier stock removal and measure 2 3/8" x 6". All come with edge guards and complete sharpening instructions. #27.530.10 . . . . . Price \$17.95

**B. Super-Hard Curved Scraper Sets** are hardened to Rc48-52 and are suitable for a variety of scraping jobs. The convex/concave ends are excellent for bowl or spindle work. The swan's neck handles various sizes of concave surfaces and large moldings. The gently cambered surfaces of the third style are perfect for stripping glue lines or precisely controlled localized scraping. The .024" thickness is for regular scraping, while the .015" thickness is for finer work. #27.520.20 . . . . . Set of 3 (.015") . . . Price \$12.75  
#27.520.10 . . . . . Set of 3 (.024") . . . . . 15.95

**C. Veritas Tri-Burnisher** is designed to perform the functions of round, triangular, and oval burnishers. It has a mirror finish to guarantee smoothly formed hooks on your cabinet scrapers. Hardened to Rc62-64, the unique shape lets you apply the correct amount of pressure at each stage of burnishing scrapers of all shapes. The superior surface finish is particularly important to avoid galling and hook tearing. Its length including hardwood handle is 11". #27.532.01 . . . . . Price \$22.45

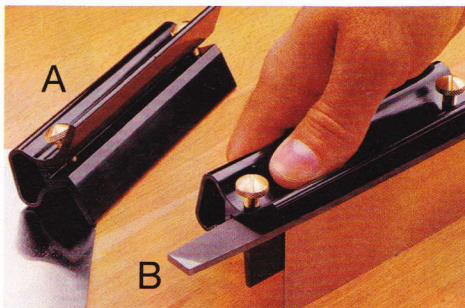


**Sandvik Carbide Scrapers** are used for removal of paint, glue and varnish from all surfaces and for smoothing wood. The reversible tungsten carbide cutters have a very slight arc from end to end, so that they cut from the center to the end of the blade. This allows the user to achieve a much smoother surface. Sandvik carbide blades will last 100 times longer than steel blades and can be easily resharpened by lapping the back of the blade on a #1200 grit diamond stone.

**A. 2" Utility Carbide Scraper**  
#54.440. . . . . Price \$19.35  
Extra Blade  
#54.442. . . . . Price \$8.75  
**B. 2 1/2" Heavy Duty Carbide Scraper**  
#54.450. . . . . Price \$27.75  
Extra Blade  
#54.451. . . . . Price \$9.65



**Set of 2 Lie-Nielsen Hand Scrapers** are made from high quality Swedish steel tempered to Rc49-c51. The thinner blade (0.020") is quite flexible and is great for scraping shorter and more complex surfaces. The thicker blade (0.032") takes a heavier cut and is preferred for larger surfaces. The long sides have been ground square and are ready to take a long lasting burr. #28.502. . . . . Price \$16.75

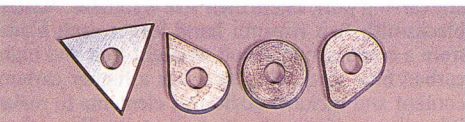


**A. Veritas Scraper Filing Jig** is used to obtain the maximum quality finish work from your scraper, its edges must be filed perfectly straight at a 90° angle, prior to burnishing. This is easily accomplished with the Veritas Scraper Filing Jig and a mill file. The filed edge can then be burnished to produce a sharp hook. The jig is made from aluminum and brass and is also capable of filing 45° edges. Instructions included. #27.507.01 . . . . . Price \$21.75

**B. Sandvik Scraper Adjusting File** is perfect for filing scraper blades. One side is 2nd cut for fast removal of metal, and the other side is smooth cut for a fine finish. This file is also suitable for sharpening axes, garden tools and knives. #54.151.10 . . . . . Price \$11.85



**1" Carbide Triangular Scraper** has all the features and usability of its large straight edge cousins, plus a new ergonomic handle and scabbard. #54.625. . . . . Price \$19.25



**Carbide Cutters for 1" Scraper** fit the #54.625 Sandvik 1" Carbide Scraper and greatly extends its usability for smoothing all types of moldings and other curved surfaces. Use a fine diamond stone to easily re-honed.

Order#	Shape	Price
54.449	Triangular	\$7.95
54.625.1	Tear Drop	7.95
54.625.2	Round	7.95
54.625.3	Pear Shape	7.95



**Curved Bottom Planes** allows you to use a scraper to maximum advantage. Any thickness of scraper up to 6" long will fit in the holder. You simply clamp the blade in position and set the amount of bow with the brass screw-actuated center pad. The light, yet strong nylon body is molded to fit the hand. Your thumbs no longer get tired or burned during long scraping sessions. You can easily scrape towards yourself as well as away, to work to the best advantage with the grain. This scraper holder, with all brass fittings, will last a life time. A milled-edge scraper blade is included. #27.533.01 . . . . . Price \$44.45



**Veritas Variable Burnisher**  
A well-burnished cabinet scraper removes fine shavings, not dust. The Veritas Variable Burnisher makes the process of putting a good hook on your scraper easy. The hook angle is variable from 0° to 15°, for exceedingly fine to heavy cutting. The burnisher is made from plastic, brass and tungsten-carbide. Instructions included. #27.053.701 . . . . . Price \$36.95



**Hi-Z Iron Cleaner** is widely used through out Japan to clean iron and steel surfaces. It is particularly effective for restoring and protecting the working surfaces of machines such as saws, jointers and planers. It is also efficient for removing tarnish from hand saws, plane blades, chisels and knives. The paste contains a fine abrasive in a mild silicon base. Tube contains 130 grams (4.6 oz). #01.108. . . . . Price \$17.85

## Violin Maker's Chisels

Our Violin Maker's Tools are hand forged from laminated Yasuki blue steel (Aogami Hagane) and tempered to Rockwell 63-65. Blue steel contains added carbon and additional elements which impart toughness to the steel and increased edge longevity. Only the most consummate craftsmen can successfully work with blue steel. Each tool is produced by hand from beginning to end by Mr. Seji Kusumi and his son. Mr. Kusumi apprenticed to a famous Tokyo blacksmith 60 years ago. After ten years he returned to his home village of Yoita and established his own shop. Since then, he has concentrated on specialty tools required by his customers. He is noted as a craftsman who pays attention to his customers' comments and requirements. A number of years ago the Minister of International Trade and Industry appraised his ability and approved him as a traditional craftsman. Not many craftsmen receive this distinction.



### A. Tapered Incannel Gouges

The unique feature of these incannel gouges is the blade which tapers from the cutting edge to the shank. This allows greater flexibility and control when working in tight areas. The incannel bevel means you can make concave perpendicular scribing cuts which are difficult to do with the usual outcannel gouge. The handles are made from best quality Japanese Red Oak. The blade length is 2½" and overall length is 9½". They come well sharpened with an approximate #5 sweep.

07.150.109	3/8"	Price \$38.75
07.150.212	1/2"	Price \$39.95
07.150.315	5/8"	Price \$41.15
07.150.418	3/4"	Price \$43.25
07.150.524	.1"	Price \$46.90

### B. Tapered Outcannel Gouges

The unique feature of these gouges is the blade which tapers from the cutting edge to the shank. This allows greater flexibility and control when working in tight areas. They are very useful in situations that are difficult for the typical style of gouge. The handles are made from best quality Japanese Red Oak. The blade length is 2½" and overall length is 9½". They come well sharpened with an approximate #5 sweep.

07.130.109	3/8"	Price \$33.45
07.130.212	1/2"	Price \$34.60
07.130.315	5/8"	Price \$36.25
07.130.418	3/4"	Price \$40.25
07.130.524	.1"	Price \$44.15

### E. Tapered Paring Chisels

The unique feature of these chisels is the blade which tapers from the cutting edge to the shank. This allows greater flexibility and control when working in tight areas. They are used in any situation particularly dovetails where a paring cut is required. The handles are made from best quality Japanese Red Oak. The blade length is 2½" and overall length is 9½". They come well sharpened.

07.140.109	3/8"	Price \$32.30
07.140.212	1/2"	Price \$33.45
07.140.315	5/8"	Price \$34.60
07.140.418	3/4"	Price \$36.25
07.140.524	.1"	Price \$39.95



### Violin Roughing-out Gouges

These two tools are designed for the initial shaping of violin backs and other parts. They are also superb in any carving work where their size is suitable. Master blacksmith Seji Kusumi hand forges each blade from a combination of soft wrought iron and high carbon blue steel. Blue steel has a higher carbon content and includes additional elements to make it tougher and keep a longer lasting edge than other tools steels. Each piece is individually tempered to Rockwell 63-65, and a Japanese Red Oak handle is fitted to the blade which is fully sharpened.

#### F. Roughing-gouge with Outcannel Bevel

Blade length 3½", overall length 15", width 1¼"  
#07.070.130 . . . . . Price \$97.85

#### G. Roughing-gouge with Incannel Bevel

Blade length 2½", overall length 9", width 1½"  
#07.070.242 . . . . . Price \$96.75

### C. Incannel Gooseneck Gouges

The unique feature of these tools is the bent (or cranked) shank which allows the blade to lay flat on your work with clearance for your knuckles. The incannel bevel makes the tool great for grounding and cleaning long grooves. The handles are made from best quality Japanese Red Oak. The blade length is 2½" and overall length is 10". They come well sharpened with an approximate #6 sweep.

07.061.103	1/8"	Price \$57.75
07.061.2045	3/16"	Price \$58.75
07.061.306	1/4"	Price \$58.85
07.061.4075	5/16"	Price \$59.35
07.061.509	3/8"	Price \$60.45
07.061.612	1/2"	Price \$62.30
07.061.715	5/8"	Price \$65.15
07.061.818	3/4"	Price \$66.70
07.061.921	7/8"	Price \$69.15
07.062.024	.1"	Price \$72.50

### D. Incannel Gouges with Palm Handles

Many violin carvers prefer to work with palm handled tools. The incannel bevel means you can make concave perpendicular cuts while working on the scroll which, are difficult to do with the usual outcannel gouge. The handles are made from best quality Japanese Red Oak. The blade length is 2¼" and overall length is 7½". They come well sharpened with an approximate #5 sweep.

07.060.103	1/8"	Price \$47.85
07.060.206	1/4"	Price \$48.35
07.060.309	3/8"	Price \$49.45
07.060.412	1/2"	Price \$50.55
07.060.515	5/8"	Price \$51.60
07.060.618	3/4"	Price \$52.95
07.060.721	7/8"	Price \$55.35
07.060.824	.1"	Price \$60.45

### Takahashi Spear Chisels

Spear Chisels are small versions of the ancient Japanese tool used for planing. Today they are used by wood carvers for shaving flat surfaces, trimming grooves and working into corners impossible to with conventional style carving tools.



Order#	Size	Price
#06.111.150	5/8"	\$51.35
#06.111.180	3/4"	\$57.70

### Straight Gouges

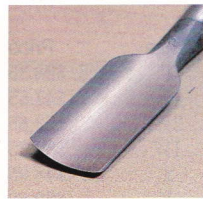
Gouges are the main tool of the wood carver and come in a variety of sizes and sweeps (transverse curvature of the blade). Generally speaking, gouges with deeper sweeps and larger sizes will remove a greater amount of material and are used for roughing out and for intermediate and finish work on carvings and sculptures of larger size. Narrower gouges are generally used for finish and detail cuts and for most work on smaller carvings.

#### #3 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.003.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.003.075	5/16"	42.55
#06.003.105	7/16"	43.75
#06.003.150	9/8"	44.95
#06.003.210	7/8"	50.35
#06.003.300	1 1/4"	71.70

#### #5 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.005.060	1/4"	\$41.45
#06.005.090	3/8"	42.55
#06.005.120	1/2"	43.75
#06.005.180	3/4"	49.70
#06.005.240	1"	59.55
#06.005.360	1 1/2"	89.85

#### #6 Straight Gouge



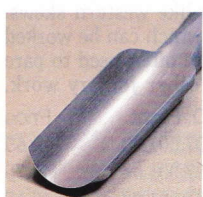
Order#	Size	Price
#06.006.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.006.075	5/16"	42.55
#06.006.105	7/16"	43.75
#06.006.150	5/8"	45.15
#06.006.210	7/8"	51.15
#06.006.300	1 1/4"	71.70

#### #8 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.008.060	1/4"	\$46.95
#06.008.090	3/8"	48.15
#06.008.120	1/2"	49.15
#06.008.180	3/4"	56.25
#06.008.240	1"	76.35
#06.008.360	1 1/2"	101.15

#### #9 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.009.045	3/16"	\$47.72
#06.009.075	5/16"	48.85
#06.009.105	7/16"	49.95
#06.009.150	5/8"	54.95
#06.009.210	7/8"	68.45
#06.009.300	1 1/4"	89.85

#### #11 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.011.060	1/4"	\$56.15
#06.011.090	3/8"	57.25
#06.011.120	1/2"	58.45
#06.011.180	3/4"	68.45
#06.011.240	1"	83.45
#06.011.360	1 1/2"	106.95

### Spoon Bent Gouges

Spoon Bent Gouges are used for making those difficult cuts in awkward to reach areas and for carving concave surfaces. The blade length is 1" and is bent approximately 20° to the handle.



## Takahashi Professional Wood Carving Tools

Miki City Master of Blacksmiths, Mr. Takahashi, has agreed to manufacture Professional Grade Wood Carving Tools for us. These tools are hand forged from the finest quality Shirogami Hagane (Japanese white steel). Careful supervision is maintained throughout the over twenty separate steps required to complete each tool. Particular attention is taken to ensure each tool is individually tempered to Rc64. The inside of the blade is finely finished by hand to give a sharper, longer lasting edge. The handles are made from Akagashi (Japanese Red Oak) and are slightly rounded at the top for comfortable hand use. A tapered ferrule enables the handle to withstand blows from heavy mallets. Takahashi wood carving tools come razor sharp with a well polished bevel. The overall length is 10" and blade length is 2 1/4". Purchase six or more Takahashi Professional Wood Carving Tools and receive a 5% discount.

#### #3 Spoon Bent Gouge



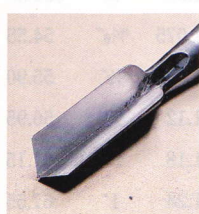
Order#	Size	Price
#06.103.060	1/4"	\$36.90
#06.103.090	3/8"	38.15
#06.103.120	1/2"	39.25
#06.103.150	5/8"	41.45
#06.103.180	3/4"	44.95
#06.103.240	1"	56.15
#06.103.300	1 1/4"	67.40

#### #8 Spoon Bent Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.108.060	1/4"	\$44.95
#06.108.090	3/8"	45.95
#06.108.120	1/2"	46.95
#06.108.150	5/8"	50.30
#06.108.180	3/4"	53.90
#06.108.240	1"	67.40
#06.108.300	1 1/4"	78.65

#### 60° V-Parting Chisel

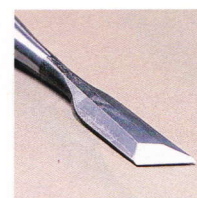


Order#	Size	Price
#06.039.045	3/16"	\$71.70
#06.039.075	5/16"	72.75
#06.039.105	7/16"	73.80
#06.039.120	1/2"	74.90
#06.039.150	5/8"	76.95
#06.039.180	3/4"	81.35

#### Skew Chisels

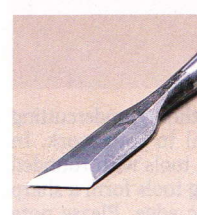
Unlike Western skew chisels, our skews have a thinner sharper edge which can be worked into very tight areas. They are often used to pare and clean up dovetail and other joinery work.

#### Right Hand Skew Chisel



Order#	Size	Price
#06.001.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.001.060	1/4"	42.60
#06.001.090	3/8"	43.65
#06.001.120	1/2"	44.75
#06.001.150	5/8"	44.95
#06.001.180	3/4"	49.15

#### Left Hand Skew Chisel



Order#	Size	Price
#06.002.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.002.060	1/4"	42.60
#06.002.090	3/8"	43.65
#06.002.120	1/2"	44.75
#06.002.150	5/8"	44.95
#06.002.180	3/4"	49.15

#### ←V-Parting Chisels

V-Parting tools are used for outlining, undercutting and adding texture and detail to your work. In contrast to Western V-parting Tools with rounded apex, the apex of our V-Parting Tools form a sharp angle giving a crisp, dramatic edge. Please note that sizes are measured from outside tip to outside tip.

## Professional Wood Carving Tools

These are the finest carving tools available. They are hand forged from the best quality high carbon "white steel" (Shirogami Hagane) forge welded to wrought iron. Each tool is then individually tempered to Rc64-65. Like our other chisels and gouges, this method of manufacture guarantees a blade which will hold an incredible edge. The palm shaped handles makes them easy to use by hand. In addition, the tough Japanese Red Oak (Akagashi) handle combined with the bolstered shank will stand up to blows from the heaviest mallet. Their shorter overall length gives these tools an excellent balance and control. The edges are fully sharpened and polished to a razor like edge. The overall length is 8" and blade length is 2 1/4".

Purchase six (6) or more Professional Carving Tools & receive a 5% discount.

## Gouges

Gouges are the main tool of the wood carver and come in a variety of sizes and sweeps (transverse curvature of the blade). Generally speaking, gouges with deeper sweeps and larger sizes will remove a greater amount of material and are used for roughing out and for intermediate and finish work on carvings and sculptures of larger size. Narrower gouges are generally used for finish and detail cuts and for most work on smaller carvings.



### #3 Sweep Gouge



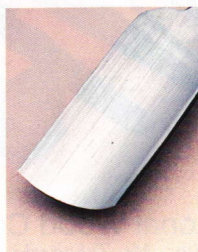
Order #	Width	Price
#07.003.06	1/4"	\$45.15
#07.003.09	3/8"	47.20
#07.003.12	1/2"	48.25
#07.003.18	3/4"	52.95
#07.003.24	1"	58.20

### #5 Sweep Gouge



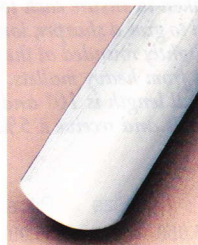
Order #	Width	Price
#07.005.045	3/16"	\$45.40
#07.005.075	5/16"	48.25
#07.005.105	7/16"	49.95
#07.005.15	5/8"	55.90
#07.005.21	7/8"	57.95

### #6 Sweep Gouge



Order #	Width	Price
#07.006.03	1/8"	\$45.85
#07.006.06	1/4"	47.75
#07.006.09	3/8"	49.95
#07.006.12	1/2"	50.75
#07.006.18	3/4"	52.95
#07.006.24	1"	61.65

### #8 Sweep Gouge



Order #	Width	Price
#07.008.045	3/16"	\$46.15
#07.008.075	5/16"	49.85
#07.008.105	7/16"	50.65
#07.008.15	5/8"	53.25
#07.008.21	7/8"	58.25

### #9 Sweep Gouge

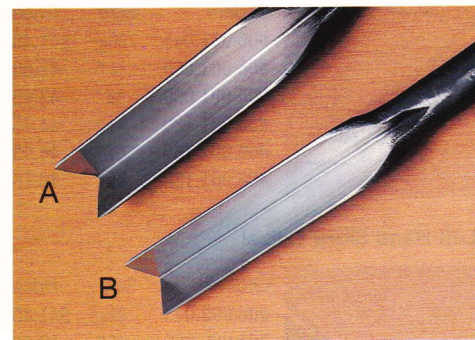


Order #	Width	Price
#07.009.03	1/8"	\$45.45
#07.009.06	1/4"	47.20
#07.009.09	3/8"	48.75
#07.009.105	7/16"	49.30
#07.009.12	1/2"	49.60
#07.009.15	5/8"	51.90
#07.009.18	3/4"	54.55
#07.009.24	1"	60.55

### #11 Sweep Gouge

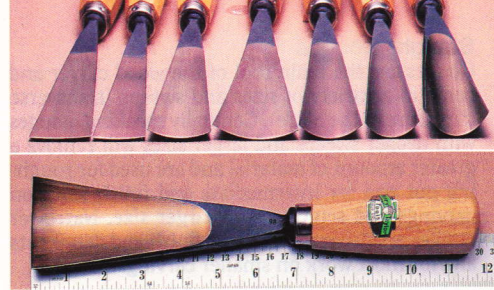


Order #	Width	Price
#07.011.06	1/4"	\$52.35
#07.011.075	5/16"	54.55
#07.011.09	3/8"	55.90
#07.011.12	1/2"	56.95
#07.011.18	3/4"	61.15
#07.011.24	1"	67.55



**V-Parting Tools** are used for outlining, undercutting and adding texture and detail to your work. In contrast to Western V-parting tools with rounded apex, the apex of our V-Parting tools form a sharp angle giving a crisp, dramatic edge. Please note sizes are measured from outside tip to outside tip.

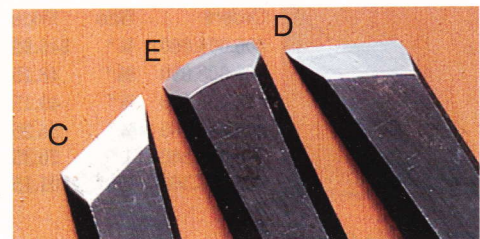
Width	A. 60°	B. 90°	Price
1/8"	#07.039.03	#07.041.03	\$71.35
1/4"	#07.039.06	#07.041.06	72.85
3/8"	#07.039.09	#07.041.09	76.60
1/2"	#07.039.12	#07.041.12	80.35
5/8"	#07.039.15	#07.041.15	85.50



## Henry Taylor Acorn Allongee Carving Gouges

are individually hand forged by skilled blacksmiths from the best quality Sheffield tool steel. Following in the tradition of days gone by, the straw color on the inside of the blade is a guarantee that it has been correctly tempered. Allongee gouges are forged in a conical shape that enables the carver to easily control the direction of cut with such large tools. Each gouge has been fitted with a tough octagon Beech wood handle. The blade length varies from 5 1/4" to 7" and overall length from 10 1/4" to 12 1/4". While edges are ground sharp, final honing is required for best performance.

Order #	Sweep	Size	Price
72.379.325	#3	1"	\$28.35
72.379.338	#3	1 1/2"	\$41.55
72.379.363	#3	2 1/2"	\$53.65
72.379.432	#4	1 1/4"	\$39.35
72.379.450	#4	2"	\$48.95
72.379.525	#5	1"	\$29.80
72.379.538	#5	1 1/2"	\$46.15
72.379.563	#5	2 1/2"	\$56.95
72.379.632	#6	1 1/4"	\$46.90
72.379.650	#6	2"	\$55.85
72.379.725	#7	1"	\$30.55
72.379.738	#7	1 1/2"	\$53.65
72.379.763	#7	2 1/2"	\$65.75
72.379.832	#8	1 1/4"	\$53.65
72.379.850	#8	2"	\$64.35
72.379.925	#9	1"	\$30.55
72.379.938	#9	1 1/2"	\$63.95
72.379.950	#9	2"	\$69.95

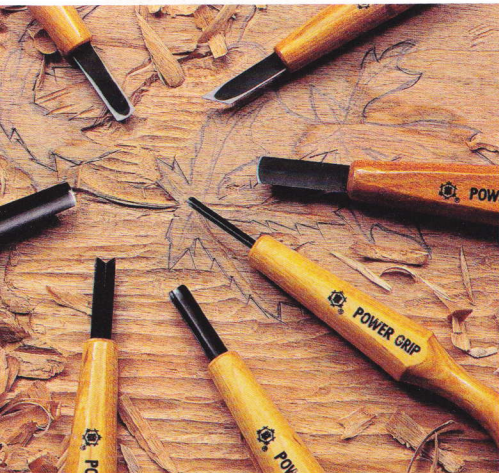


**C. & D. Skew Chisels**, unlike western skewes, have a thinner sharper edge which can be worked into very tight areas. They are often used to pare and clean up dovetail and other joinery work.

Width	C. Left	D. Right	Price
1/8"	#07.002.03	#07.001.03	\$44.65
1/4"	#07.002.06	#07.001.06	45.75
3/8"	#07.002.09	#07.001.09	46.15
1/2"	#07.002.12	#07.001.12	47.50
5/8"	#07.002.15	#07.001.15	49.95
3/4"	#07.002.18	#07.001.18	52.35

**E. Bullnose Chisels**, unlike Western carving chisels, are sharpened with a curved (bullnose) cutting edge and the bevel ground with a side to side curve. This means the chisel cuts from the center outward and will not leave ridges, making very precise work possible.

Order #	Width	Price
07.000.03	1/8"	\$42.95
07.000.06	1/4"	44.75
07.000.09	3/8"	46.85
07.000.12	1/2"	47.85
07.000.15	5/8"	49.95
07.000.18	3/4"	52.35



**Seven Tool Carving Set** is very popular with carving teachers and beginning students around the country. The blades are manufactured for laminated steel, hardened to Rockwell c63 for prolonged edge holding capacity. They come razor sharp and ready to use. The handles are shaped from Red Beech. The set includes 1/8" #10 Gouge, 1/4" #8 Gouge, 3/8" #5 Gouge, 3/8" #3 Gouge, 5/16" Straight Chisel, 5/16" Skew Chisel and 1/4" V-parting Tool. The set comes in a cardboard storage box, with a plastic liner to hold each tool securely in place. The overall length is 5 3/4" and the blade length is 1 1/4".

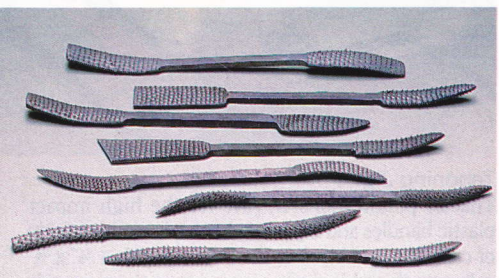
#15.636.7 . . . . . Price \$48.85

**Five Tool Carving Set** is as above, less the 3/8" #5 Gouge and the 3/8" #3 Gouge.

#15.636 . . . . . Price \$29.75

**Individual Tools**

Order #	Description	Price
#15.636.1015 . . . . .	1/16" #10 Gouge . . . . .	\$7.75
#15.636.1030 . . . . .	1/8" #10 Gouge . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.1045 . . . . .	3/16" #8 Gouge . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.1060 . . . . .	1/4" #8 Gouge . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.1075 . . . . .	5/16" #8 Gouge . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.2015 . . . . .	1/16" Skew . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.2030 . . . . .	1/8" Skew . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.2045 . . . . .	3/16" Skew . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.2060 . . . . .	1/4" Skew . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.2075 . . . . .	5/16" Skew . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.3015 . . . . .	1/16" Chisel . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.3030 . . . . .	1/8" Chisel . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.3045 . . . . .	3/16" Chisel . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.3060 . . . . .	1/4" Chisel . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.3075 . . . . .	5/16" Chisel . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.4015 . . . . .	1/16" V-Tool . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.4030 . . . . .	1/8" V-Tool . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.4045 . . . . .	3/16" V-Tool . . . . .	7.75
#15.636.5090 . . . . .	3/8" #5 Gouge . . . . .	8.75
#15.636.6090 . . . . .	3/8" #3 Gouge . . . . .	8.75



**Set of 8" Riffler Rasps** are used to carve, cut and shape. They can work from above, below, around and inside – virtually any part of the work piece. Their sharp hardened teeth will cut cleanly into the wood surface leaving a free, open grain. Overall length is 8". Shapes include bent barrette, bent round, bent flat, rat tail, bent triangle, knife edge, flat and sabre. Sent in protective red cloth pouch. Made in China.

#62.148 . . . . . Price \$21.75



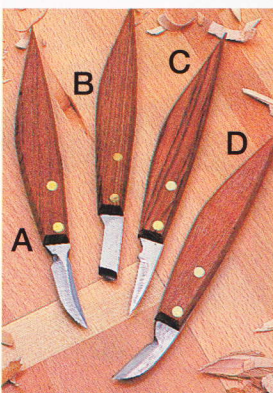
**Kawasei Blue Steel Carving Tools** are forged laminated from alloyed high carbon Blue Steel. Each tool is individually tempered to Rockwell hardness c64–c65. The handles are turned from selected white oak for durability. Each tool is sharpened to a razor edge. They are great for finishing cuts and paring work. Blade length is 1 1/2" and overall length is 6 1/2"

**Complete set 14 Blue Steel Carving Tools**

#15.101.00 . . . . . Price \$196.00

**Individual Tools**

Order #	Description	Price
#15.101.01 . . . . .	1/4" Chisel . . . . .	\$14.75
#15.101.02 . . . . .	3/8" Chisel . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.03 . . . . .	1/2" Chisel . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.04 . . . . .	1/8" #10 Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.05 . . . . .	3/16" #10 Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.06 . . . . .	3/8" #10 Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.07 . . . . .	5/8" #8 Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.08 . . . . .	1/4" #3 Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.09 . . . . .	3/8" #3 Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.10 . . . . .	1/2" #5 Bent Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.11 . . . . .	3/8" Skew . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.12 . . . . .	1/4" V Gouge . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.13 . . . . .	5/8" Skew Knife . . . . .	14.75
#15.101.14 . . . . .	1/2" Curved Skew . . . . .	14.75



**Carving Knives** are adapted from the original European design. They are hand forged from laminated Aogami (blue steel) for superior edge holding properties and tempered to Rockwell hardness c63. Each knife blank is carefully shaped and fully sharpened. The blades are pinned to the hardwood (Padouk) handles with brass rivets.

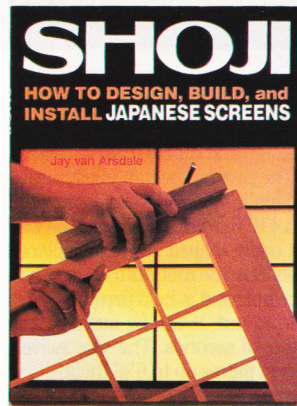
Overall length is 7 3/4" and blade length is 1 3/4".

**A.** Both edges sharpened. The curved blade is suitable for carving on concave as well as convex surfaces. #11.137.3 . . . . . Price \$17.35

**B.** Chisel with bevel on one side for chip carving, whittling and carving. #11.137.4 . . . . . Price \$17.35

**C.** Beveled on both sides for whittling and carving. #11.137.1 . . . . . Price \$17.35

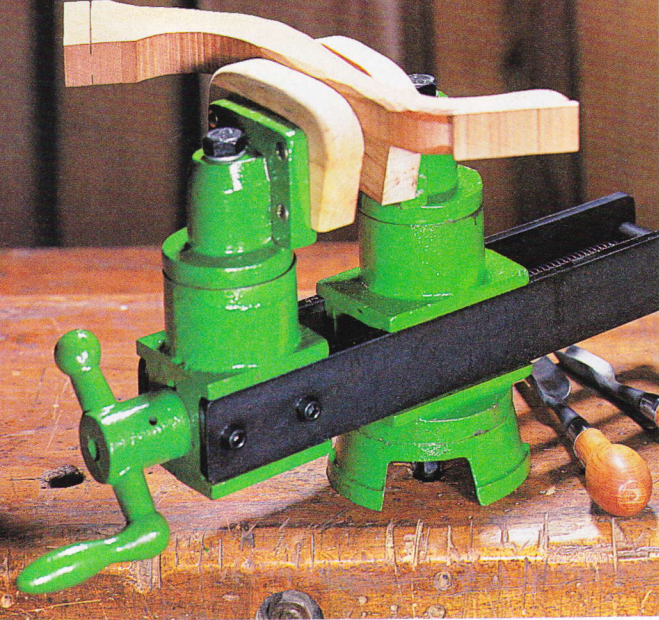
**D.** Beveled on one side for chip carving, hand held whittling and carving. #11.137.2 . . . . . Price \$17.35



**Shoji** by Jay Van Arsdale. Japanese style *Shoji* screens are translucent, wooden lattice panels that subtly transform light and space. This book contains all the information you need to design and make *Shoji* for your home or apartment. It is a complete how-to guide covering basic construction methods, screen materials, and wood selection. Home projects, include window inserts, sided *Shoji*, skylight *Shoji*, decorative wall boxes, and floor and table lanterns. Includes an introduction to Japanese hand tools and joinery techniques. 96 pages, numerous photographs and drawings showing architectural detail, softbound, 7" x 10". #03.346.50 . . . . . Price \$16.95



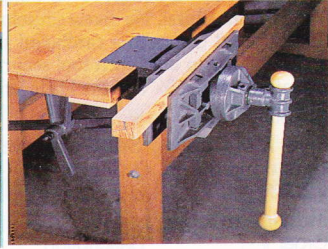
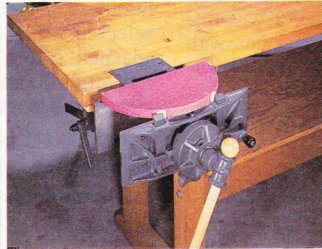
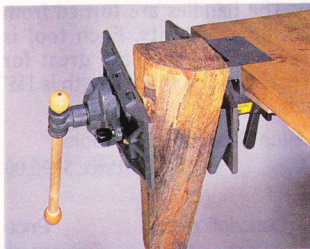
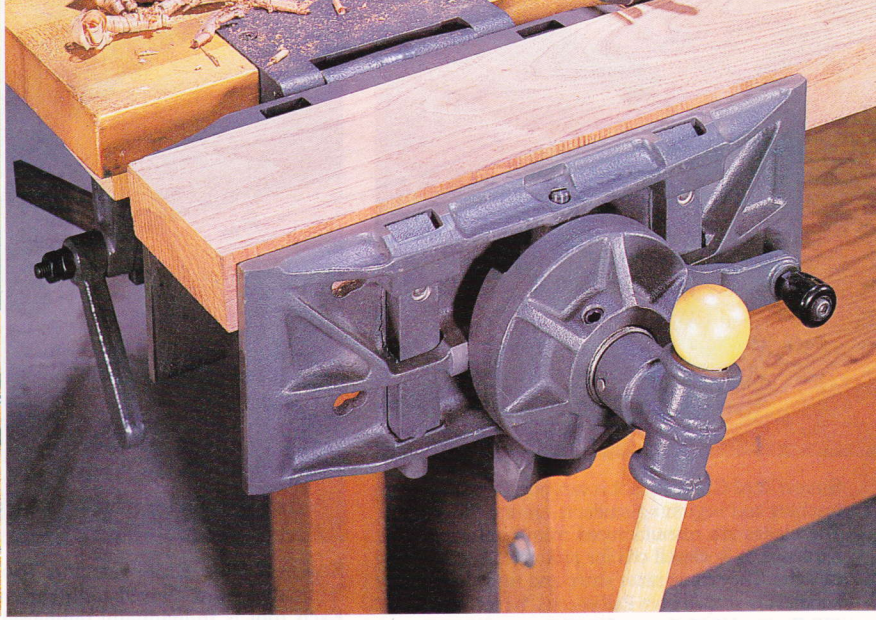
**Six Tool Carving Set** is perfect for the beginner. In addition, the advanced carver will find these shapes indispensable for small, intricate work. The blades are forged from high carbon tool-steel and tempered to Rockwell c62. Each blade is carefully ground to shape and well sharpened and are ready for immediate use. The set includes 1/2" Fishtail Chisel, 1/2" Bent Chisel, 1/2" Skew Chisel, 1/4" #5 Gouge, 1/8" #7 Gouge and 3/16" V-parting Tool. The handles are Red Beech. Overall length is 6 1/4", & blade length is 2 1/2". #16.102.31 . . . . . Price \$21.95



### Carvers/Sculptors Vise

This vise is particularly suited for carvers and wood sculptors or as an auxiliary bench vise. It is patterned after an old European design and is now made in Taiwan of cast iron and steel. The jaws can be tightened parallel to each other or individually swiveled to accept tapered pieces. Three  $\frac{7}{8}$ " x 3" x  $4\frac{3}{4}$ " hard wood jaws can be easily modified to accept oddly shaped pieces or replaced entirely for a special job. The vise mounts to your bench through a  $\frac{1}{8}$ " or larger hole and is held firmly in place by a large cast iron wing nut. It can be installed and dismantled in a matter of seconds. The vise swivels through 360° and accept pieces up to  $6\frac{1}{4}$ " thick.

#99.097 . . . . . Price \$97.75



### Patternmaker's Vise

Our patternmaker's vise is based on a design used by professional woodworkers and patternmakers for over a century. The specifications and molds were developed by an American company. The castings and machining are done in Taiwan. The vise is a massive 55 pounds of cast iron and steel to ensure that no matter its position it will remain solid and rigid. The  $13\frac{7}{8}$ " x  $5\frac{1}{8}$ " main jaws pivot up to 5° to accommodate tapered pieces. The auxiliary jaw pivots up to 30° at

right angles to the main jaws, to accept compound tapers. Once your work is clamped tight, you can turn your work upside down, and access at least three sides without re-clamping. In fact, you can rotate the clamped jaws through 360° at the vertical position or anywhere in between. Two parallel dogs on each jaw allow you to clamp odd shapes, rounds and arcs. The vise requires two 3" bolts and three wood screws to mount on your work bench. Clamping capacity is 12".

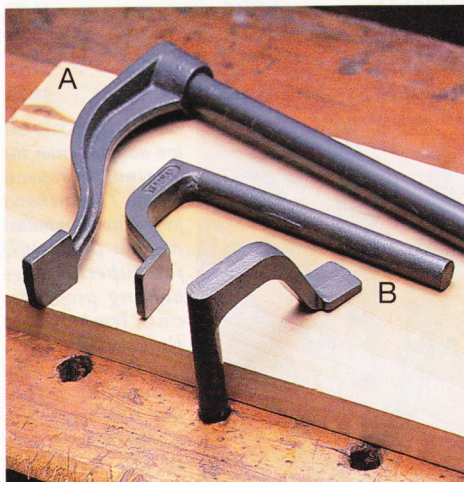
#99.334 . . . . . Price \$225.85



**A. Round Bench Dogs** are suitable additions to any existing or new workbench. By drilling  $\frac{3}{4}$ " holes at regular intervals, you can turn the top of our bench into a versatile clamping table.

Our round bench dogs are milled from  $\frac{3}{4}$ " aluminium stock with a side spring to support height adjustment. The face is cross hatched faces, off set several degrees from the vertical to firmly hold your work. They are  $4\frac{3}{4}$ " long with a  $1\frac{1}{16}$ " x  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " work face and suitable for benches up to 4" thick. They are sold in pairs.

#99.012.4 . . . . . Price/pair \$17.55



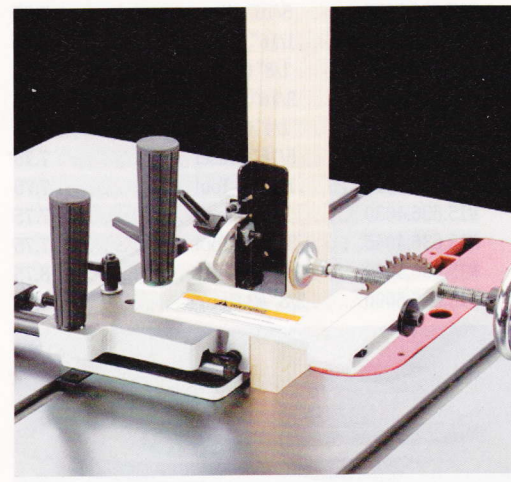
### Bench Hold-Fast

These bench clamps are the traditional way to quickly clamp every thing from boards to carving blocks to your bench. To tighten, position the clamp in the hole in your bench and give the clamp a solid blow with a mallet. It easily releases with a tap to the back side of the clamp. The large clamp spans  $7\frac{3}{4}$ " with a total length of  $16\frac{1}{4}$ ". The  $\frac{7}{8}$ " rod is solid steel and the clamp arm is heavy duty cast iron. The small clamp spans  $4\frac{1}{4}$ " with a total length of 8". It is cast iron with a  $1\frac{1}{16}$ " diameter rod.

A. #99.010.0 . . . . . Large size . . . . . Price \$17.75

B. #99.021 . . . . . Small size . . . . . Price \$10.75

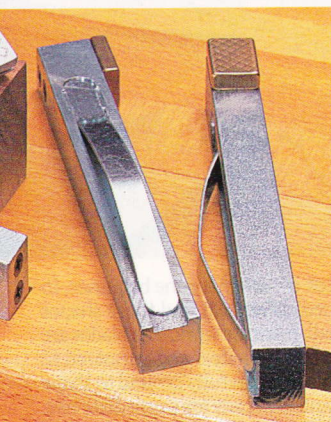
Buy 2 or more Bench Hold-Fast & Save 10%.



### Tenoning Jig

This 20 pound monster, save for the high impact plastic handles and adjusting knobs, is made entirely of cast iron and steel. It fits any saw with a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " x  $\frac{3}{8}$ " miter track and is easily squared to both your saw's top and blade. In addition, you can accurately set our Tenoning Jig for vertical cuts up to 45°, and it is possible to cant the vertical fence up to 25° to the left. Lateral travel is 3" and is controlled by a micro adjust knob. Two large handles are provided to keep your hands safely away from the saw blade. A hand-wheel actuated clamp holds material up to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ " thick. Full instructions for set-up and use are included.

#99.001.50 . . . . . Price \$99.95



**Square Bench Dogs** were traditionally made of wood. Our Square Bench Dogs are  $\frac{5}{8}$ " x  $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 6" solid steel with a side spring to support height adjustment. The working face is  $\frac{5}{8}$ " x 1" cross hatched brass, which can be easily replaced should you have a special clamping

application. In addition, the brass helps avoid damage to edge tools should a slip occur. They are suitable for benches up to 4" thick and are sold in pairs.

#99.012.8 . . . . . Price/pair \$23.75

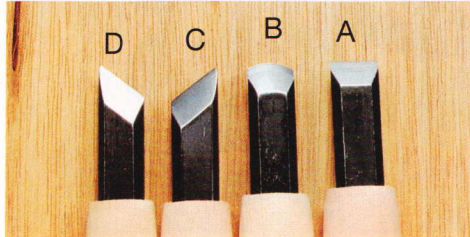
**Michi Professional Woodcarver's Tools**

are used for carving block prints and for delicate finish work where a razor sharp edge is essential. These tools are hand forged by a master blacksmith from the best quality laminated steels, carefully tempered to Rc64. The handles are Hinoki (Japanese Cypress), noted for its long lived qualities. The blade extends approximately 1 1/2" into the handle, and if after years of use it becomes too short, it can be extended by whittling away a portion of the handle. All Michi Professional Woodcarvers' tools are shipped razor sharp and ready to use. The exposed blade length is 1 1/8" and the overall blade length is 2 3/8".



**←Set of Five Michi Carving Tools**

Purchase a set of five MICHl Woodcarving Tools in a wooden box. Set includes one each 3/8" Right Hand Skew, 1/4" Straight Chisel, 3/16" #8 Gouge, 3/8" #8 Gouge and 3/16" 60° V-Parting tool. #15.170. . . . . Price \$99.75



**A. Straight Chisels** are used for a variety of trimming and paring work. The side edges are beveled and the cutting edge is straight ground. Like Japanese woodworking chisels, they are hollowed on the back to facilitate obtaining a razor edge.

**B. Bullnose Chisels** unique to Japan. The cutting edge is curved and the bevel is ground with a side to side curve. This edge configuration means the tool cuts from the center and will not leave ridges, making very precise work possible.

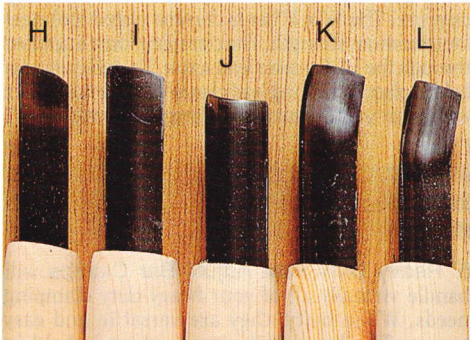
All Sizes: \$22.70

Width	A. Straight	B. Bullnose
1/8"	#15.170.030	#15.177.030
3/16"	#15.170.045	#15.177.045
1/4"	#15.170.060	#15.177.060
5/16"	#15.170.075	#15.177.075
3/8"	#15.170.090	#15.177.090
1/2"	#15.170.120	#15.177.120
5/8"	#15.170.150	#15.177.150
3/4"	#15.170.180	#15.177.180

**C. & D. Skew Chisels** are unique in that they come both right and left handed and are hollow ground on the back for ease of sharpening. They are superb for chip carving and getting into difficult to reach areas.

All Sizes: \$22.70

Width	C. Left	D. Right
1/8"	#15.176.030	#15.175.030
3/16"	#15.176.045	#15.175.045
1/4"	#15.176.060	#15.175.060
5/16"	#15.176.075	#15.175.075
3/8"	#15.176.090	#15.175.090
1/2"	#15.176.120	#15.175.120
5/8"	#15.176.150	#15.175.150
3/4"	#15.176.180	#15.175.180



**H, I. & J. Straight Gouges** are the main tool of the wood carver. Michi gouges are available in #3, #5 and #8 sweeps and in sizes from 3/64" to 3/4". #8 Sweep gouges are suitable for fine detail work, while #3 and #5 Sweeps are superb for trimming and taking off that final shaving.

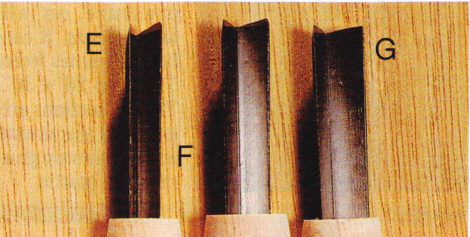
All Sizes: \$23.95

Width	H. #3 Sweep	I. #5 Sweep	J. #8 Sweep
3/64"	—	—	#15.172.010
1/16"	—	—	#15.172.015
1/8"	#15.174.030	#15.173.030	#15.172.030
3/16"	—	—	#15.172.045
1/4"	#15.174.060	#15.173.060	#15.172.060
5/16"	—	—	#15.172.075
3/8"	#15.174.090	#15.173.090	#15.172.090
7/16"	—	—	#15.172.105
1/2"	#15.174.120	#15.173.120	#15.172.120
5/8"	#15.174.150	#15.173.150	#15.172.150
3/4"	#15.174.180	#15.173.180	#15.172.180

**K. & L. Bent Gouges** are similar to Western spoon gouges. They are used to work into areas impossible to reach with a Straight Gouge. They are superb for fine detail and finish cuts. They are available in #5 and #8 Sweeps.

All Sizes: \$24.90

Width	K. #5 Sweep	L. #8 Sweep
1/8"	#15.180.030	#15.181.030
3/16"	—	#15.181.045
1/4"	#15.180.060	#15.181.060
5/16"	—	#15.181.075
3/8"	#15.180.090	#15.181.090
1/2"	#15.180.120	#15.181.120
5/8"	#15.180.150	#15.181.150
3/4"	#15.180.180	#15.181.180



**E, F. & G. V-Parting Tools** are used for outlining, undercutting and adding texture and detail to your work. They give a very crisp line which enhances detail and creates a more dramatic effect. The standard V-Parting Tool angle is 60°. Angles of 45° and 90° are available for special effects.

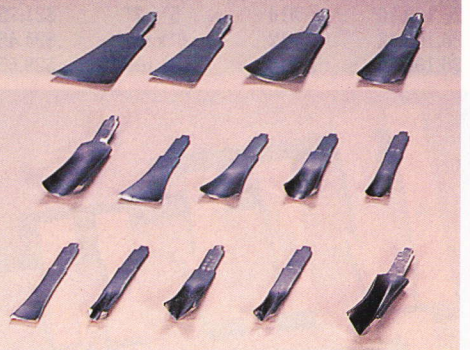
All Sizes: \$25.25

Width	E. 45° V	F. 60° V	G. 90° V
1/16"	—	#15.171.015	—
1/8"	#15.178.030	#15.171.030	#15.179.030
3/16"	#15.178.045	#15.171.045	#15.179.045
1/4"	#15.178.060	#15.171.060	#15.179.060
5/16"	—	#15.171.075	—
3/8"	—	#15.171.090	—
1/2"	—	#15.171.120	—



**AutoMach #HTC-30A Power Wood Carver** is the top of the line for hand-held power carving tools. It delivers up to 10,000 impacts per minute. It is capable of heavy cuts, as well as the most delicate cuts. Experienced and professional carvers will appreciate the rapid cutting action and ability to do fine work in difficult woods. The beginning and less skilled carver will find their work improved, since both hands are free to guide the carving tool. The carver with arthritic or other mobility problems will appreciate the ease with which our power carver can be operated. The unit weighs two pounds, and power consumption is 80 watts at 120 volts. The following five cutters are standard: 1/4" straight chisel, 1/2" #5 gouge, 1/4" #5 gouge, 3/8" 90° V-parting tool and 1/4" #5 bent gouge.

#18.200.30 . . . . . Price \$297.00



**Set of 14 Flexcut Reciprocating Power Blades** for reciprocating power carvers offer the low resistance cutting edge for which Flexcut has become known. These blades allow your Ryobi, Proxxon or AutoMach carver to work less and carve more. They come in a wooden box.

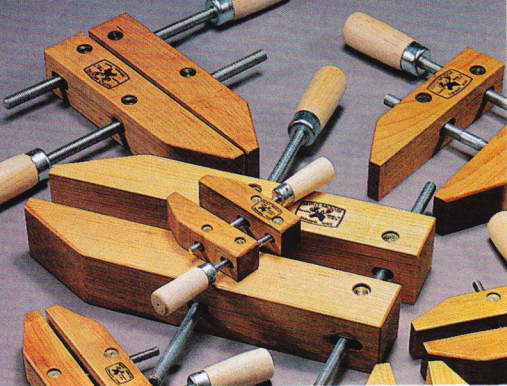
#30.100.5 . . . . . Price \$136.45

**Traditional Carver's Mallets**

have an excellent balance and a large working surface. They have a urethane head and are guaranteed not to crack or split. The anti-shock quality of the head imparts greater force to your tool. The hardwood handle is 10 1/2".



Order #	Weight	Head size	Price
#49.200.12	12oz	2 3/4"	\$21.75
#49.200.20	18oz	3 1/2"	\$24.75
#49.200.24	20oz	3 1/2"	\$26.95
#49.200.30	30oz	3 1/2"	\$29.75



**Dubuque Clamp Works** is a small family run business dedicated to producing the finest clamps made. You can buy similar clamps from other manufacturers, but they will not last as long nor work as well.

Handscrews are preferred by cabinetmakers because they will not mar the work surface and apply a broad area of evenly distributed pressure or concentrate pressure at a single point. The bodies are the finest quality hard maple. True, deep cut Acme threads provide maximum engagement and low friction. All metal parts are plated to prevent rust. The extra large handles have heavy steel ferrules pinned to the spindles.

Product #	Size	Capacity	Price
26.100.04	#4	2" x 2 1/4"	\$12.95
26.100.05	#5	2 1/2" x 2 3/4"	\$13.95
26.100.06	#6	3" x 3"	\$14.95
26.100.08	#8	4" x 5"	\$17.45
26.100.10	#10	5" x 7"	\$21.75
26.100.12	#12	6" x 9 1/4"	\$24.45
26.100.14	#14	7" x 10 1/4"	\$29.55



**Dubuque Clamp Works Cam Clamps** are a very versatile clamp. The jaws are hard maple with cork faces. The steel bar is spring steel for maximum strength. These clamps are light in weight, quick to adjust and excellent for light gluing or veneering. They are widely used by furniture restorers, cabinetmakers, and luthiers as well as hobbyists.

Product #	Clamp Depth	Bar Length	Price
26.100.450	4 1/2"	8"	\$15.95
26.100.416	4 1/2"	16"	\$17.75
26.100.600	6"	8"	\$15.95
26.100.850	8 1/2"	8"	\$16.55

Buy any 4 Dubuque Clamps & save 5%



**Flex Spring Clamps** are made from rigid, glass filled nylon and are tough and durable. The self adjusting Flex Jaw readily accommodates itself to

out of true surfaces. The pads are pliable to prevent marring and to easily release from dried glue. They are light in weight, yet will apply over 30 pounds of clamping pressure. The sizes refer to the length of clamp and width of the jaw opening. Purchase 4 or more and deduct 10%.

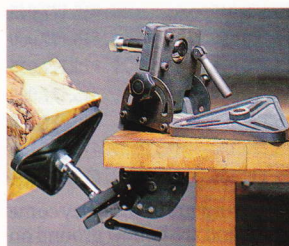
99.030.33	4 1/2" x 1"	\$1.95
99.030.34	6" x 2"	\$2.95
99.030.35	8 3/4" x 3 1/2"	\$3.95



**Heavy Duty Cast Iron Miter Vise** is a reproduction of the original, first produced in the 19th century. It continues to be popular since frames and furniture parts can be held in perfect squareness while gluing or fastening. The vise can be rotated, swung and locked into the most convenient position for fastening. The jaws will accept moldings or boards up to 4" wide. A slot in the center with wooden filler allows the work to be trimmed in the vise. The heavy casting is machined as one part guaranteeing that the jaws will be in perfect alignment.

#99.004 . . . . . Price \$53.75

**Carver's Fold-Away Tilting Support** allows you to

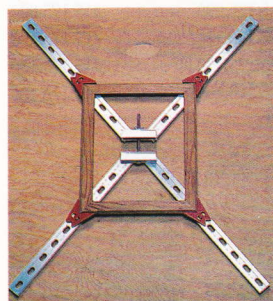


adjust and position your work at the most convenient angle for carving. It provides rigid support for particularly heavy work. When not in use, the table folds away neatly beneath the

bench. The 7 1/2" wide triangular table has 3 slots to mount your work. The table turns on a chrome plated ball joint and can be easily rotated and securely locked into place. The support attaches to the bottom of your work bench with 4 screws. It is made from cast iron and steel and weighs a hefty 12 1/2 lbs.

#99.012 . . . . . Price \$67.75

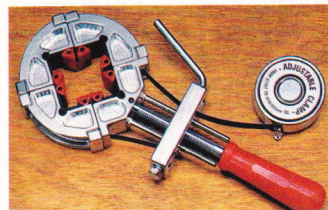
**Self Squaring Frame Clamp**



is a modern version of an old design. Since it is self squaring it applies even clamping pressure on all four corners. It can handle frames from 5" x 7" to 26" x 30". The "V" sections are extruded aluminum and the jaws are glue resistant plastic.

#99.801 . . . . . Price \$22.85

**Heavy Duty Adjustable Band Clamp**



will handle frames 12" up to 144" in circumference. As provided, the tool can clamp circular, three sided and four

sided frames. With the addition of the optional set of corner pieces you can clamp five, six and eight sided frames. Instructions are included.

#99.148 . . . . . Price \$26.75

#99.148.1 . . . . . Set of 4 Corner Pieces . . . . . Price \$13.75



**2 1/2" Fast Adjust Bar Clamps** will handle the majority of your clamping needs. They are light, versatile and easy to use. The tail casting is held in place by a spring loaded cam and will remain there until slid into contact with your work. At this point, clamping pressure is applied through the 3/8" diameter lead screw. The 1/4" x 3/4" bar is chrome plated tool steel. Maximum clamping depth is 2 1/2".

Order #	Length	Price
99.933.54	12"	10.30
99.933.55	18"	10.85
99.933.56	24"	11.40
99.933.57	30"	11.95

**3 1/2" Fast Adjust Bar Clamps** are made for heavy duty use. The 3/8" x 1" bar is chrome plated tool steel for maximum strength. The clamping force is applied through the 1/2" diameter lead screw. The tail casting is held in place by a spring load cam until slid into contact with your work. Maximum clamping depth is 3 1/2".

Order #	Length	Price
99.933.67	12"	15.25
99.933.68	18"	16.35
99.933.69	24"	17.45

**5" Heavy Duty Fast Adjust Bar Clamps** will handle virtually all of your heavy duty clamping needs. While hefty, they are versatile and easy to use. The heavy tail piece casting is held in place by a spring loaded cam and will remain there until slid into contact with your work. At this point, clamping pressure is applied through the 9/16" diameter lead screw. Once pressure is released, the tail piece can be easily slid back from your work. The 3/8" x 1 3/8" bar is chrome plated tool steel. Maximum clamping depth is 5".

Order #	Length	Price
99.904.006	6"	\$17.20
99.904.012	12"	18.55
99.904.018	18"	20.75
99.904.024	24"	22.40
99.904.030	30"	25.15
99.904.036	36"	27.35

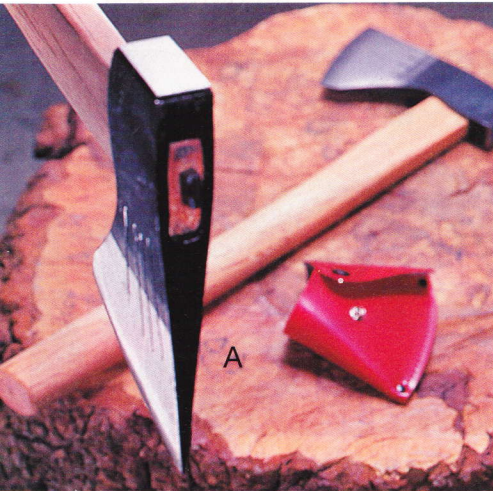
Purchase any 5 Bar Clamps & save 10%.

**Glue Spreader Kit** is designed to ease the



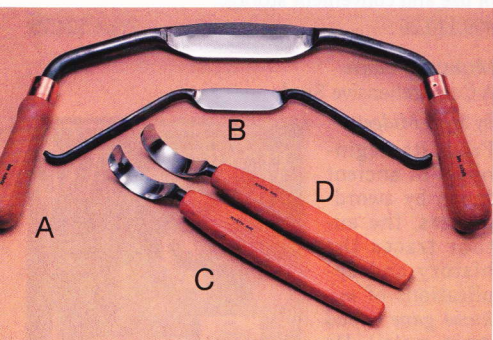
application of water based glues. You can quickly apply the proper amount of glue with the minimum of mess to flat surfaces, round dowel holes, biscuit dowel slots, narrow slots and 1/2" machine cut dovetails. The kit contains 9 separate nozzles, wet well, adapter cap, 8 oz. squeeze bottle and a base block to hold the various parts.

99.009 . . . . . Price \$16.75



**A. Roughing Out Hatchet** is designed for removal of wood and initial shaping. Its weight is 32ozs, blade width is 3¼" and overall length is 16".

#15.351.1 ..... Price \$126.95



Each North Bay Forge tool is individually hand forged from the best quality high carbon tool steel. The blade is then "cold work hardened" with hundreds of tiny hammer hits per square inch. This process relieves stress in the blade giving a more durable edge and remains visible on the surface of the finished tool. The next step is to differentially temper the blade so that the edge is hard and the backing steel is soft. Finally, each tool is subject to approximately 10 finishing steps which result in a long lasting, razor sharp edge. The quality of each tool is fully guaranteed.

**A. Large Drawknife** is for both heavy work as well as for light, delicate cuts. The handles are angled slightly below the level of the blade to ensure proper balance. The round shanks are bent forward so that the hands "lead" the blade giving greater control and leverage. The handles are cherry with brass ferrules. Blade length is 4" and overall length is 16".

#90.000 ..... Price \$149.95

**B. Medium Drawknife** is designed to fill the gap between the large drawknife and the micro drawknives. The forged handles are cupped to contour to the hands, with small forged finger hooks on the ends to ensure a positive grip. Blade length is 2" and overall length is 12".

#90.004 ..... Price \$76.15

**C & D Large Bent Knives** were originally made at the request of a bowl carver. However, they have proved very useful for other types of carving as well. These bent knives have a single edge and come in right and left versions for versatility. They will prove invaluable where ever a scooping cut is made. The handle is made from cherry wood and is large enough to accommodate both hands. A right handed carver would use the right handed knife for cuts made away from the body and the left hand knife for cuts toward the body. Blade length is 2" and overall length is 9¾".

**C. Right Bent Knife**

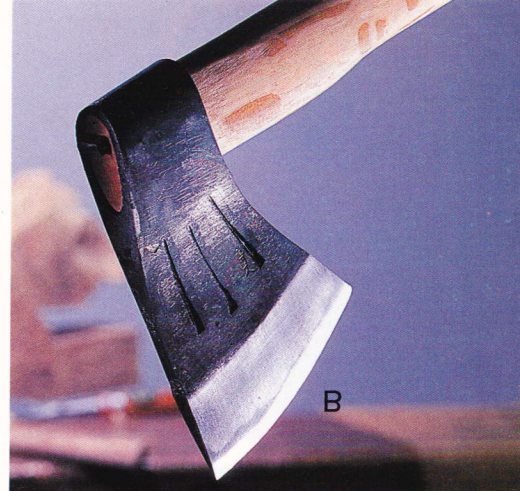
#90.450.2 ..... Price \$76.15

**D. Left Bent Knife**

#90.450.1 ..... Price \$76.15

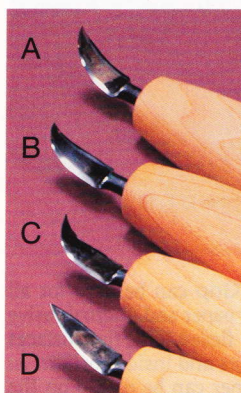
### Japanese Wood Carver's Hatchets

These hatchets are used by the rural Japanese carver to rough out and shape such items as large masks, household utensils, and architectural carvings. They come from the Tosa region of Shikoku Island, long noted for its forestry products and tools related to the lumber industry. Shikoku continues to be the most rural of the Japanese main islands. These hatchets are hand forged using the same techniques from centuries past. Master blacksmiths work with equipment handed down over the years from father to son to produce hatchets and axes of unequalled quality. Each hatchet blade is a forge welded lamination of soft steel wrapped around a core of high carbon white steel. After extensive, time consuming charcoal processing, each blade is tempered during twilight hours so that the maker can correctly gauge the color of the heated metal. After sharpening, a Japanese White Oak handle is installed. Each hatchet is shipped with a cover to protect the edge.



**B. Finishing Hatchet** has a thinner blade and is designed for finish and detail cuts. Its weight is 28ozs, blade width is 3¾" and overall length is 16".

#15.351.2 ..... Price \$115.45



### North Bay Forge Bent Knives

are versatile Northwest Coast Native American carving tools. The curved blades are sharpened on both sides. This allows for carving in both directions – pushing and pulling – so that as the grain changes, you do not have to turn the piece. The large comfortable handles are usually held palm up, giving full use of the wrist for good leverage and control. They are ideal for hollowing out spoons, bowls, masks, decoys, carousel horses, totem poles, wood doors, and hand carved furniture. They are also excellent for smoothing, texturing, and fitting curved surfaces in boat work. Overall length 8½".

**A. Deep Bent Knife** The ¾" blade is evenly bent to about a 1" diameter. It is most useful for hollowing out spoons, bowls, totem poles and other work of this nature.

#90.400.2 ..... Price \$45.65

**B. General Bent Knife** ¾" blade is bent with an ever decreasing radius of curvature all the way to its tip. This is the most versatile bent knife and is a good first choice.

#90.400.4 ..... Price \$44.55

**C. Tip Bent Knife** ¾" blade is bent only at the tip. It is useful for reaching into deeply hollowed areas such as deep masks, ladles and bowls.

#90.400.3 ..... Price \$44.55

**D. Shallow Bent Knife** ¾" blade is slightly curved its entire length. It is great for fitting pieces of wood together (frames, planks, etc.) and reaching into deeply recessed areas such as eye sockets.

#90.400.1 ..... Price \$45.65

### North Bay Forge Double Edge Knife

is hand forged from the best quality high carbon tool steel and "cold work hardened" with hundreds of tiny hammer hits per square inch to relieve stress and give a more durable edge. One edge of the blade is sharpened with a curved cutting surface and the other with a straight edge. These knives are great for whittling and chip carving. The handle is cherry wood. Each knife comes razor sharp edge, with instructions for care and sharpening. The blade length is 1¾", and overall length is 8".

#90.200.3 ..... Price \$51.20



**North Bay Forge Micro Drawknives** are unmatched for powerful and precise carving. The handles are slightly below the level of the blade to ensure proper balance so that the blade easily follows the direction the handles are pulled. The blade is 1½", and the total length is 9".

#90.001 A. Straight Micro Knife Price \$47.95

#90.002 B. Bent Micro Knife Price \$51.20

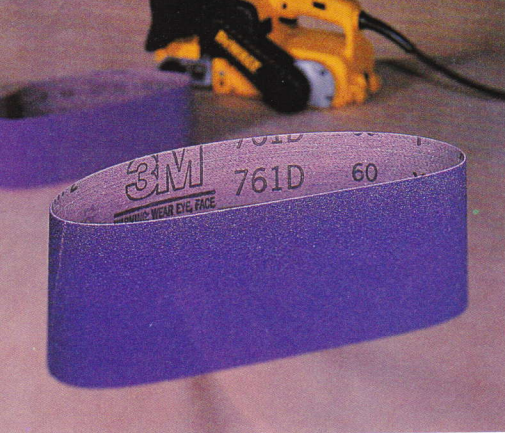


### Bent Tip Carving Knives

Bent tip carving knives are used by many indigenous people for carving a variety of items including totem poles and ritual masks. Our knives are made by a master blacksmith whose family has made woodworking tools for generations. The knives are individually hand forged from a lamination of high carbon "white" steel and soft low carbon steel. After tempering, the blade is sharpened and polished to a razor like edge. To complete the tool, a Poplar wood handle is installed. These knives come in both right and left handed versions. A right handed carver would use the right handed knife (A) for pulling cuts and the left handed knife (B) for pushing cuts. Blade length is 5" and overall length is 18¾".

A. #10.040 ..... Right Hand ..... Price \$79.95

B. #10.042 ..... Left Hand ..... Price \$79.95



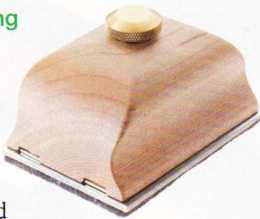
### 3M Cubitron™ Purple Sanding Belts

3M Purple cloth backed sanding belts are coated with a ceramic aluminum oxide mineral, the toughest mineral technology on the market. The competitors' belts dull very rapidly as the abrasive particles are flattened and worn away. On the other hand, Cubitron abrasive particles continually sharpen themselves by fracturing along micro-cracks, which form as the belt is used. This process continues during sanding, resulting in longer abrasive life and improved sanding efficiency. 3M Cubitron Purple Belts will typically last 4 to 6 times longer than other aluminum oxide sanding belts. They come in packages of five belts per size, which includes a 15% discount.

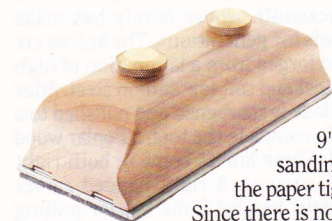
Order #	Size	Grit	Price/5
87.448.1400	3" x 21"	#60	\$14.45
87.448.1401	3" x 21"	#80	\$14.45
87.448.1403	3" x 21"	#120	\$14.45
87.448.1404	3" x 21"	#150	\$14.45
87.448.1411	3" x 24"	#60	\$14.85
87.448.1412	3" x 24"	#80	\$14.85
87.448.1414	3" x 24"	#120	\$14.85
87.448.1415	3" x 24"	#150	\$14.85
87.448.1430	4" x 24"	#60	\$25.50
87.448.1431	4" x 24"	#80	\$25.50
87.448.1433	4" x 24"	#120	\$25.50
87.448.1434	4" x 24"	#150	\$25.50

### 1/6 Sheet Sanding Block

overcomes two problems found in other sanding blocks. First, it is sized to make use of an entire 9" x 11" standard sanding sheet. Second, it draws the paper tight as it is loaded. Other features include its ergonomic shape for comfort in the hand and its resilient felt pad for even sanding pressure. Since there is no tendency for the abrasive paper to creep, you get longer paper life. Its body is made from hardwood with a large brass tension knob. Its size is 3" x 4".



66.282.3 ..... Price \$16.75



### 1/3 Sheet Sanding Block

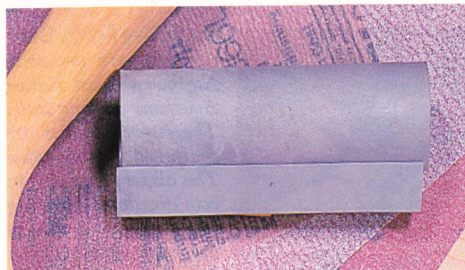
is sized to make use of an entire 9" x 11" standard sanding sheet. It draws the paper tight as it is loaded. Since there is no tendency for the abrasive paper to creep, you get longer paper life. Its body is made from hardwood with two large brass tension knob. Its size is 3" x 8".

66.282.4 ..... Price \$24.75



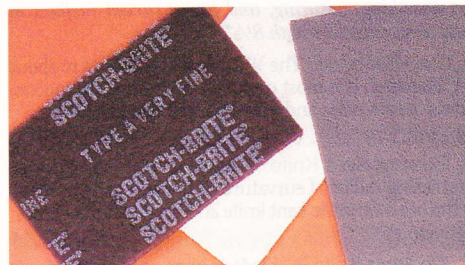
**SandDevil** is a hot idea for hand sanding. It is made from tough thermoplastic rubber to hold its shape. It uses standard 3" x 21" sanding belts which are readily available. The SandDevil has a tensioning device to keep the abrasive belt in tension and flat. As the belt wears it can be easily rotated and then changed when spent. The SandDevil can be used for wet or dry sanding. In addition to flat sanding, the ends are shaped to sand into tight corners and curved surfaces. Size is 3" x 10" and comes with #120 grit belt.

43.500.21 ..... Price \$19.85



**Curv-A-Flex Sanding Grip** can be used for all standard types of sanding paper and microabrasive film. The contour can be flexed to fit flat surfaces to a variety of curved edges and inside corners. In addition, the abrasive paper can be placed on the inside of the sanding grip to sand dowels and pipes.

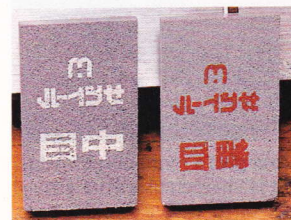
78.100 ..... Price \$9.55



### 3M Scotch-Brite Hand Pads

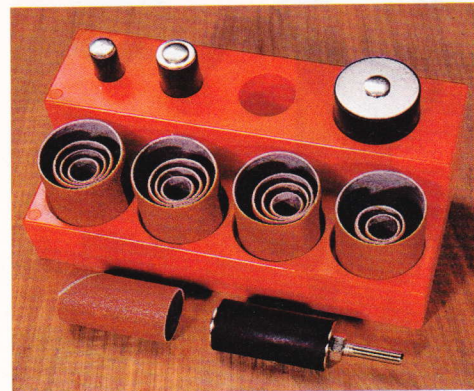
When surfaces need to be cleaned or finished by hand, Scotch-Brite pads outperform steel wool, and other nonwoven hand pads. They cut fast and leave a more consistent finish than these other abrasives. They will never rust and can be used with water or solvents. Size is 6" x 9". Sold in packs of 5 per grit size.

Order #	Color	Grit	Price
#87.744.7	Maroon	Very fine	\$5.95
#87.744.8	Gray	Ultra fine	\$5.95
#87.744.5	White	Polishing	\$5.95



and tarnish from saws, chisels, scissors, cutlery and other tools. Size is 2½" x 1½" x ¾".

#01.110.120	#120 Medium Grit	Price \$6.95
#01.110.320	#320 Fine Grit	Price \$6.95



### 20 Piece Sanding Drum Set

Our 20 Piece Sanding Drum Set includes ½", ¾", 1", and 1¼" diameter, 2" long sanding drums and 2 each size #60 grit and #120 grit silicon carbide resin bond sanding sleeves. The shank diameter is ¼". The set is mounted in a plastic stand for ease of use and convenient storage.

#99.110.20 ..... Price \$24.75

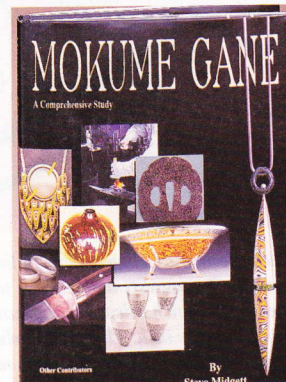
### Mokume Gane

A Comprehensive Study

by Steve Midgett

From its beginnings in ancient Japan by sword-makers, the author traces the history and applications of *mokume gane* (wood grain metal). He provides detailed instructions for metal smiths, jewelers, and knife-makers who want to produce their own top quality *mokume*. The text is illustrated with over 150 color photos and includes 25 pages of *mokume gane* art by accomplished masters. 11½" x 8¾", 160 pages hardbound.

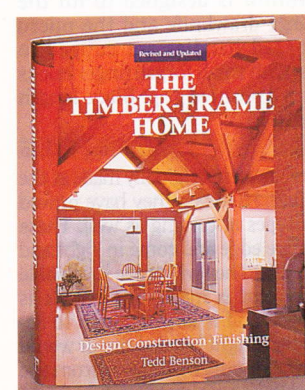
#03.224.10 ..... Price \$34.95



### The Timber Frame Home

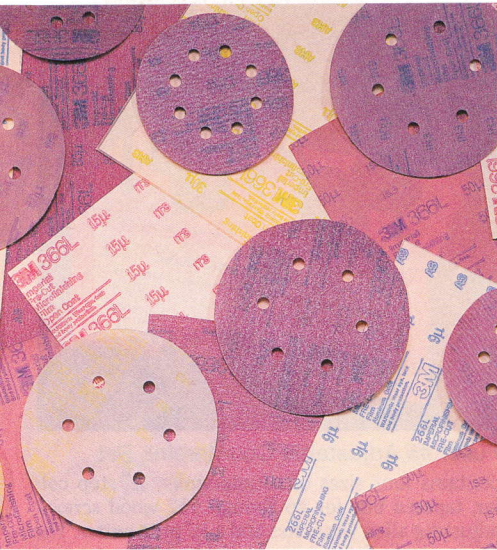
by Tedd Benson

When combined with modern building technologies, timber-frame homes can be exceptionally beautiful, livable, and energy efficient. Massive posts and beams create soaring open spaces, and fine wooden frames create sculpture that can be enjoyed every day.



The author, known internationally as a master craftsman, author and teacher shows how to adapt the sturdy elegance of timber-frame construction to the needs of modern life. You will find information about new joints that make frames stronger and the latest developments from planning the spaces to running the wiring and plumbing. Hardbound, 244 pages with drawings and color photographs.

#03.037 ..... Price \$34.95



### 3M 5" & 6" Diameter "Hookit" MicroFinishing Disks

3M MicroFinishing film is waterproof and ideal for wet or dry sanding. The heavy duty loop backing makes these 3M discs compatible with any 5" or 6" random orbit sanders with hook and loop pads. The great advantage of hook and loop is that the microfinishing disks can be reused over and over greatly extending their longevity and reducing your finishing costs. They work perfectly well with 5" and 6" disk sanders lacking dust collection, and are sold in quantities of 5 per micron size and 50 per micron size.

**5" - 8 Hole Pattern Disks** fit Ryobi RS 200, DeWalt DW421, Makita B5000 and Bosch 3283DVS and other sanders with a similar hole pattern.

Order #	μ size	5 pcs	50pcs
#87.449.9028	.180μ (80 grit)	\$.475	\$.42.75
#87.449.9026	.120μ (120 grit)	\$.475	\$.42.75
#87.449.9355	.80μ (180 grit)	\$.475	\$.42.75
#87.449.9353	.50μ (240 grit)	\$.475	\$.42.75
#87.449.9475	.30μ (400 grit)	\$.475	\$.42.75

**6" - 6 Hole Pattern Disks** fit DeWalt DW443 and other sanders with a similar 6 hole pattern.

Order #	μ size	5 pcs	50pcs
#87.332.92	.180μ (80 grit)	\$.645	\$.54.00
#87.332.91	.120μ (120 grit)	\$.645	\$.54.00
#87.332.90	.80μ (180 grit)	\$.645	\$.54.00
#87.332.89	.50μ (240 grit)	\$.645	\$.54.00
#87.332.88	.30μ (400 grit)	\$.645	\$.54.00

**3M Imperial Fre-Cut MicroFinishing Film** was developed to provide extra loading prevention when working on softer materials such as wood, Corian and finishes. This finishing film is different from conventional sandpapers and cloth backed abrasives. A high-strength polyester film packing is coated with premium, micron graded mineral particles that are electrostatically oriented for greater cutting efficiency and increased durability. Typical sandpaper is graded at about 65% of nominal grain size. 3M MicroFinishing Film is graded at 95% of nominal grain size. What this means to you is less sanding! Since each particle size is so closely graded, there is no deep scratching that must be sanded out with the next finer grit size. With 3M MicroFinishing film, you can skip several grit sizes without compromising your finish. MicroFinishing Film is waterproof, highly tear resistant and less prone to loading than sandpaper, and will last up to 10 times longer than any sandpaper. They are measured in microns (μ) with corresponding grit size.

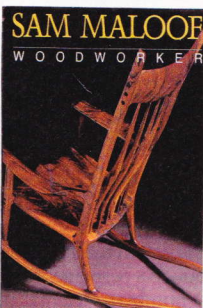
### 3M MicroFinishing Sanding Sheets

These sanding sheets are 11" x 8½" microabrasive on 3 mil polyester film. They can be used by hand or machine. Since these sheets will not tear, they must be cut to size. They are waterproof and ideal for wet or dry sanding and can be washed clean for increased longevity.

Order #	μ size	5 pcs	10pcs
#87.449.9220	180μ (80 grit)	\$9.95	\$18.75
#87.449.9218	120μ (120 grit)	\$9.95	\$18.75
#87.359.0536	80μ (180 grit)	\$9.95	\$18.75
#87.359.0448	50μ (240 grit)	\$9.95	\$18.75
#87.449.9359	30μ (400 grit)	\$9.65	\$18.75
#87.359.0428	15μ (600 grit)	\$9.95	\$18.75
#87.449.6589	9μ (1200 grit)	\$9.95	\$18.75

### Sam Maloof Woodworker by Sam Maloof

As with all great art, everything the author makes seems simple. His furniture has a clear rhythm and flow, a bright vitality that exudes analysis. All of his furniture is functional: chairs are comfortable; tables, remain unassuming and natural. His work has the calm, sure quality that comes from technical mastery combined with a creative joy in finding ways to let the wood speak. 16 pages of full color photographs, numerous black and white photographs and drawings 11¼ x 8¾, 224 pages, soft-bound.

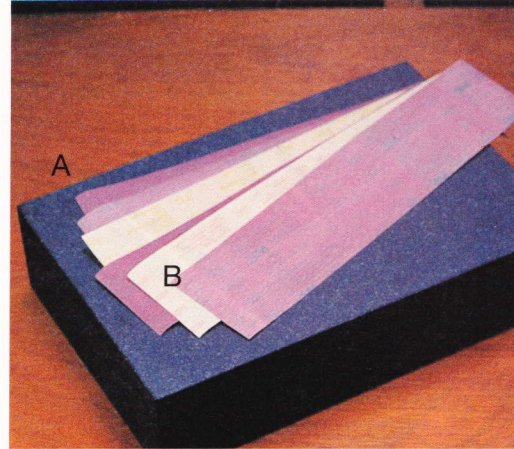


#03.218.25 . . . . . Price \$39.95

### 3M Softback Sanding Sponges

Softback Sanding Sponges are an innovation in coated abrasives for finishing and refinishing. Wood turners are enthusiastic supporters of this great product. Sanding Sponges were developed to provide a flexible, conformable pad used for sanding primer and sanding between finish coats. Their flexibility and handling characteristics allow easier access to contoured and inaccessible areas. The pads provide a uniform finish, reducing finger marks, and can be used wet or dry. They are easy to clean with water and are long lasting. 3M Softback Sanding Sponges are available in five grades: Medium (120-180 grit) for coarse sanding and shaping, Fine (320-400 grit) for primer sanding, Super Fine (500-600 grit) for final sanding of primer, Ultra Fine (800-1000 grit) for sanding blend-areas and Micro Fine (1200-1500 grit) for topcoat sanding. Size is 4½" x 5½".

Order #	Grade	5 Pads	20 Pads
#87.310.2606	Medium	\$11.45	\$35.75
#87.310.2604	Fine	\$11.45	\$35.75
#87.310.2602	Super Fine	\$11.45	\$35.75
#87.310.2601	Ultra Fine	\$11.45	\$35.75
#87.310.2600	Micro Fine	\$11.45	\$35.75



**A. Granite Reference Blocks** are a standard machinist tool. They are essentially dead flat over the full surface of the block. They can be used to check for squareness and accuracy of your measuring tools. Combined with the 3M MicroFinishing Film they can be used to accurately adjust and flatten metal as well as wooden plane soles and other machined parts. Because of their weight, these blocks can be shipped only within the 48 contiguous states via Fedex, and a shipping charge will be added to each block. The charge will be between \$38.00 and \$48.00. The shipping charge is determined by your distance from our warehouse in Alameda, California.

#99.403.18	. . . . . 12" x 18" x 3"	\$.65.95
#99.403.24	. . . . . 9" x 24" x 3"	\$.93.45

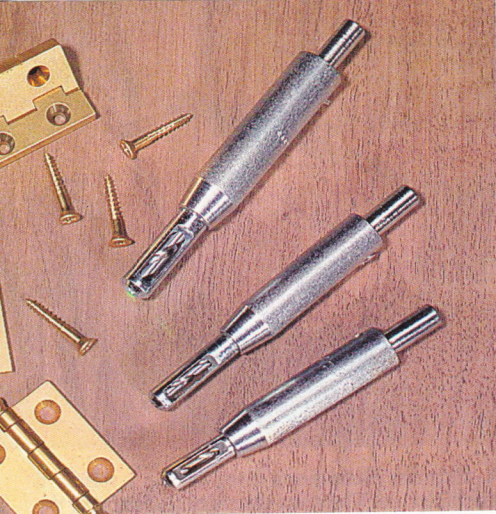
**B. 4" x 24" 3M Imperial Fre-cut Microfinishing Film** is PSA backed for ease of use. These sheets can be used on the above granite reference blocks or any other flat or curved surface. Because of the PSA backing, they can be removed and preserved for further use. Microfinishing film is waterproof, highly tear resistant and less prone to loading compared to sandpaper, and will last up to 10 times longer than any sandpaper. This is the perfect material for adjusting both metal and wooden planes as, well as sharpening stones. Sheets are 4" x 24".

Order#	Grit Size	Price
87.788.10	. . . . . 15μ (#400)	\$.4.85
87.760.53	. . . . . 30μ (#320)	\$.4.85
87.791.98	. . . . . 50μ (#240)	\$.4.85
87.790.65	. . . . . 80μ (#150)	\$.4.85
87.763.84	. . . . . 120μ (#120)	\$.4.85
87.764.00	. . . . . 180μ (#80)	\$.4.85



**3M Hook & Loop Sanding Pads** can be used with all 5" diameter Velcro or hook & loop power sanding disks, with or without holes. It comes with a hand strap and is comfortable to use. Two sizes are available. The 1" thick pad is used for flat surfaces. The advantage in using a sanding pad is to avoid finger pressure on the sand paper which shows as an uneven surface in your finished work.

1" Sanding Pad for flat surfaces	
#87.447.7750	Price \$16.45



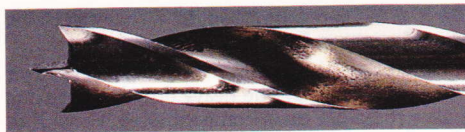
**Self Centering Vix Bits** can save you hours of time accurately drilling holes for hinges and hardware of all types. The precision built high speed steel Vix Bit automatically centers drill holes so that your hardware installs without "creeping" or crooked screw heads. Your doors will hang straight and true every time.

- #3 Vix Bit for screw sizes #3 & #4**
- #80.003 . . . . . Price \$9.95
- #80.003.3 . . . Replacement 5/64" drill bit . . . . \$2.75
- #5 Vix Bit for screw sizes #5 & #6**
- #80.005 . . . . . Price \$9.95
- #80.005.5 . . . Replacement 7/64" drill bit . . . . \$2.85
- #9 Vix Bit for screw sizes #8, #9, & #10**
- #80.009 . . . . . Price \$9.95
- #80.009.9 . . . Replacement 9/64" drill bit . . . . \$2.95



**Veritas Tapered Plug Cutters** cut a slightly tapered plug. The taper ensures a snug fitting plug every time. Although the tips of the cutter do most of the cutting, the sides perform the tapering. This gradual cut of the plugs results in a very smooth walled plug, assisting in obtaining invisible glue lines. To make plugs as invisible as possible, they need to fit snugly and have their grain aligned with the grain of your work. Unlike cylindrical plugs, tapered plugs do not have a tendency to twist while being inserted. The shank diameter is 3/8". Directions are included.

- | Order #   | Diameter | Price         |
|---|----------|---------------|
| 27.505.01 . . . . .   | 1/4"     | \$17.75       |
| 27.505.05 . . . . .   | 5/16"    | 17.75         |
| 27.505.02 . . . . .   | 3/8"     | 18.25         |
| 27.505.06 . . . . .   | 7/16"    | 18.75         |
| 27.505.04 . . . . .   | 1/2"     | 19.75         |
| <b>Set of 3 Tapered Plug Cutters, sizes 1/4", 3/8" &amp; 1/2"</b> |          |               |
| 27.505.10 . . . . .   |          | Price \$45.55 |



**Fuller High Speed Bradpoint Drills** are by far the best available. They cut faster and cleaner than bits from any other foreign or domestic manufacturer. Their secret is super sharp spurs which score the surface fibers of your work, thus eliminating tear-out. Length is from 2 3/4" to 6". Sizes 7/16" and 1/2" have 3/8" diameter shanks.

- | Order #               | Diameter | Price  |
|-----------------------|----------|--------|
| #54.521.125 . . . . . | 1/8"     | \$4.75 |
| #54.521.187 . . . . . | 3/16"    | 5.75   |
| #54.521.250 . . . . . | 1/4"     | 6.75   |
| #54.521.269 . . . . . | 5/16"    | 9.45   |
| #54.521.375 . . . . . | 3/8"     | 11.85  |
| #54.521.437 . . . . . | 7/16"    | 16.35  |
| #54.521.500 . . . . . | 1/2"     | 18.85  |

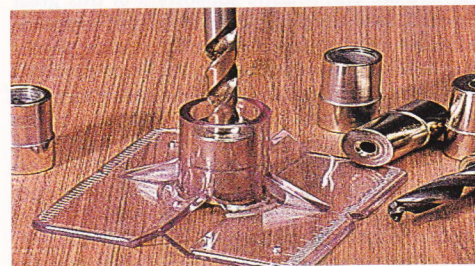
Buy set of 7 Bits & Save 5%



THE WORLD'S FIRST MEASURED DRILLBITS

**Etched-indexed 8 Piece Bradpoint Drill Set** takes drilling tasks in wood from the frustrating to the relaxed, while maintaining the accuracy of a drill-press depth gauge. You can instantly see how deep you are drilling with no set-up or external depth gauge required. The holes are crisp and clean with no skating. The bits are made from high carbon steel and come in a handle plastic storage case. The set includes 1/8", 5/32", 3/16", 1/4", 9/32", 5/16", 11/32" and 3/8" diameter bradpoint bits.

- #67.802 . . . . . Price \$19.75



**8 Piece Drill Guide Kit** includes bushings for drill sizes 3/16", 1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 7/16" and 1/2", center locator and housing. Now you can drill perfectly perpendicular holes in 90° edges, cylinders, spheres, as well as flat surfaces. In addition, the guide has a self centering feature for easy alignment of dowel holes. Housing is made from plastic. Bushings and center locator are chrome plated, hardened steel.

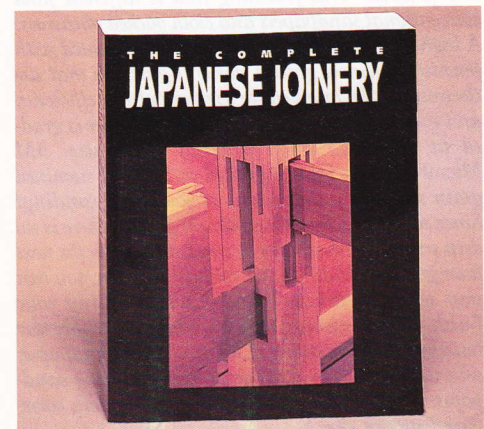
- #99.005 . . . . . Price \$15.75



**Fuller #5 Adjustable Countersink Set**

contains four sizes of countersinks, 1/2" stop collar, tapered bits for #6 through #12 wood screws, adjusting allen wrenches and a 1/2" plug cutter. The set is nicely fitted in a wood block. The tapered drills are high speed steel and can be adjusted for length of screw.

- #54.001.5 . . . . . Price \$71.55



**The Complete Japanese Joinery** by Hideo Sato is the most accessible and comprehensive manual available in English on the art of Japanese woodworking. It covers all aspects of the complex and demanding craft of Japanese woodworking, including the care and use of tools, the layout and marking of wood, the cutting of joints, and their final assembly. Included are over a hundred splicing and connecting joints with detailed, illustrated, step-by-step instructions and explanations of their uses. 497 pages with numerous drawings, softbound.

- #03.241 . . . . . Price \$29.95



**Letter and Number Punch** set is spring loaded to allow easy adjustment of the exact tension needed to make your mark on wood or soft metal. Insert one of the dies in the spring loaded handle and press down to punch a permanent mark. The set contains 26 letters, 9 numbers, decimal point and ampersand (&) in a plastic storage case. The handle is made from brass and steel, and the characters are hardened tool steel. The letters and numbers are 3/32" high x 9/64" wide.

- #99.014 . . . . . Price \$21.75

### Veritas Power Tenon Cutters

will cut smooth, perfect tenons every time. The cutters are designed to run vibration free while being driven by an electric drill. The anodized aluminum body has been balanced to eliminate vibration, and an integral level vial makes accurate in-line cutting easy. The body has a built-in honing guide for easy sharpening of blades on a drill-press mounted drum sander. The blade is adjustable to cut the exact size of tenon required in both dry and green wood. Eight cutter diameters are available. Sizes 5/8" to 1" which cut up to 2-3/4" long tenons are typically used for most rustic furniture. Sizes 1-1/4" to 2" which cut up to 4-1/4" long tenons are used for larger structural connections, such as bed frame to post, or fence rail to post. All sizes have a 3/8" hex shank. Sizes 1-1/4" to 2", which require more torque, must be used with 1/2" or larger drill motors. Please note that these Power Tenon Cutters are not for use in a drill press.



Item #	Diameter	Price
27.541.01	5/8"	\$95.25
27.541.02	3/4"	\$98.25
27.541.09	7/8"	\$99.30
27.541.03	1"	\$102.95

Item #	Diameter	Price
27.541.07	1-1/4"	\$107.95
27.541.05	1-1/2"	\$111.80
27.541.08	1-3/4"	\$114.15
27.541.06	2"	\$117.15

#### Replacement Blade

#27.541.11 Price \$19.95

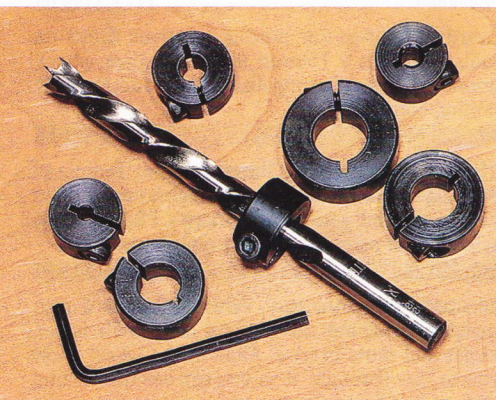


**Veritas Mini Tenon Cutters** are for use with small stock. They are available in six cutting diameters from 1/4" to 9/16". The 9/16" tenon cutter is the size used historically for chair rungs. The other sizes (1/4" to 1/2") are useful in many areas, e.g. members within trellis or lattice work. All sizes have a straight blade that cuts a 60° shoulder tenon. The 1/4" - 3/8" sizes cut tenons up to 1" long, and the 7/16" - 9/16" sizes cut tenons up to 1-3/8" long. A plug gauge is included for easy blade setting. The shank diameter is 3/8". Please note that these tenon cutters are for use in an electric hand drill, not a drill press.

Item #	Diameter	Price
27.542.01	1/4"	\$39.45
27.542.05	5/16"	\$40.25
27.542.02	3/8"	\$40.90
27.542.06	7/16"	\$42.75
27.542.03	1/2"	\$43.30
27.542.04	9/16"	\$46.30

#### Replacement Blade

#27.542.10 Price \$7.95



### Set of 7 Split Ring Depth Stops

Our Set of 7 Borg Split Ring Depth Stops includes seven sizes from 1/8" to 1/2" hole diameter in 1/16" increments, which will handle the majority of your drilling requirements. They are heavy duty 3/8" thick machined steel. The split ring feature allows them to be securely clamped onto the complete diameter of the drill bit. This will prevent slipping and will never allow the tightening screw to touch the drill bit. An allen wrench is included. Pictured drill bit is not included. #99.142.562 Price \$9.75

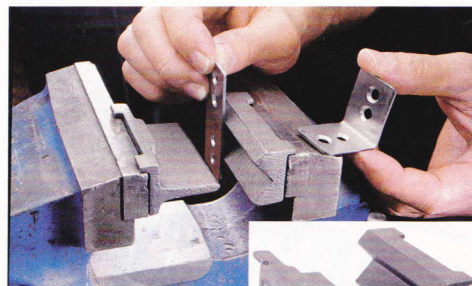


**14 Piece Countersink Set** in a wood case contains 5 countersinks, 5 high speed tapered drill bits, 2 depth stops and 2 plug cutters for drilling countersunk pilot holes for screw sizes #5, #8, #10, #12 and #14. The 3/8" diameter plug cutter fits countersinks #5 and #8. The 1/2" diameter plug cutter fits countersinks #10, #12, and #14. An Allen wrench is included for adjusting the countersinks and depth stops. #99.005.7 Price \$28.75

#99.005.7 Price \$28.75



The **Veritas Plugger** has a 16° taper, the same as a standard crank-type pencil sharpener. With this reaming bit, you can easily restore stripped screw holes. Use in a hand drill to ream the screw hole and then plug with a dowel (or scrap of wood) sharpened in your pencil sharpener. The plug matches the hole perfectly every time. It also works equally well preparing holes for decorative plugging. By adjusting the depth control on a drill press, you can ream to whatever size you want up to 3/8" diameter. The plugs are almost costless since they can be quickly made in a pencil sharpener from shop scraps. For restoring screw holes, 10 predrilled cedar dowels (leadless pencils) are included for restoring



### Veritas Metal Bender

consists two parts: the male die and the V-block. Both are made of high-strength malleable cast iron, capable of bending up to 1/8" mild steel. Each piece clamps itself against a vise jaw using imbedded 1/2" rare-earth magnets. It is approximately 3" x 1 1/8". The main purpose of the metal bender is to make bends up to 90° for such things as hinges, angle brackets and sheet-metal parts. Use the V-block on its own to securely hold complex curved or concave parts between the jaws of your vise. This is an inexpensive tool that will come in handy in almost any shop. #27.500.801 Price \$20.95

#27.500.801 Price \$20.95

screw holes. Since the dowels already have a hole in the center, it is a snap to start the replacement screw. #27.014.01 Price \$21.75

**10 Leadless Pencils** for the Veritas Plugger #27.014.02 Price \$4.55

### Corner Chisel for Hinge Mortises

Our corner chisel makes cutting square corner hinge mortises with a router template a snap. The problem with a router template is that it cuts radiused corners that must then be squared-up. The corner chisel centers itself securely and accurately over the corner of the

mortise. Then a simple tap of the hammer chops a clean, accurate square corner. The body is made from machined solid aluminum stock with a steel cover plate holding the high speed steel cutter. #99.495 Price \$14.85

#99.495 Price \$14.85



**Hex Shank Tapered Drill Bits** are made W.L. Fuller. These bits cut faster and cleaner than those from any other manufacturer. Unlike round shank bits, the hex shank bits can never slip in your chuck. This can be an important advantage when drilling hard or brittle woods. See below to chose a W.L. Fuller Adjustable countersink. In addition, they can be used in Quick-Change Chucks to easily switch from one bit to another. These bits can be a real time saver. Length is 3¼"-4¾".

#54.140.125	1/8"	Price \$5.95
#54.140.140	9/64"	Price \$5.95
#54.140.156	5/32"	Price \$6.45
#54.140.171	11/64"	Price \$6.75
#54.140.187	3/16"	Price \$6.95
#54.140.203	13/64"	Price \$7.55
#54.140.218	7/32"	Price \$7.95
#54.140.225	1/4"	Price \$8.85



**Adjustable Countersinks** from W.L. Fuller cut faster and cleaner than those from any other manufacturer. The can be adjusted along the drill bit to suit any length of wood screw.

Order Number	Screw Size	Drill Size	Bore Size	Price
#54.605.1	#5	1/8"	3/8"	\$6.95
#54.606.1	#6	9/64"	3/8"	6.95
#54.607.1	#7	5/32"	3/8"	6.95
#54.608.1	#8	11/64"	3/8"	6.95
#54.609.1	#9	3/16"	3/8"	6.95
#54.610.1	#10	13/64"	7/16"	6.95
#54.612.1	#12	7/32"	1/2"	7.75
#54.614.1	#14	1/4"	1/2"	7.75

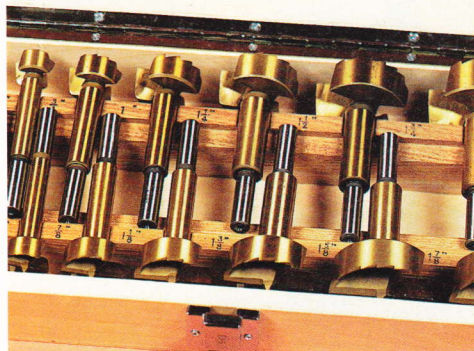


**13 Piece Carbide Brad Point Drill Set** is great for drilling all hard, abrasive woods such as teak, rosewood, plywood and particle board. Carbide bits stay sharper much longer than steel bits. Sizes are 1/8" to 1/2" in 1/32" increments. Bit length varies for 3" to 4". Maximum shank is 3/8". Bits come in a wooden storage case.

#99.810.13 . . . . . Price \$39.75

**7 Piece Carbide Brad point Drill Set**

Sizes 1/8" to 1/2" in 1/8" increments in a wooden box. #99.013 . . . . . Price \$21.75

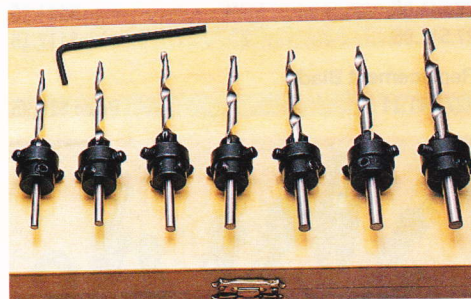


**Forstner Bits with Titanium Nitride Coating** have greatly increased edge holding ability, as well as the fine drilling qualities of our other Forstner bits. Shank size is 3/8", Overall length is 3 1/2". All sets are shipped in a sturdy, finger jointed wooden case. **16 piece set** includes sizes 1/4" to 2 1/8" by 1/8" increments.

#99.405.16 . . . . . Price \$67.85

**7 Piece Set** includes sizes are 1/4"-1" by 1/8" increments.

#99.405.07 . . . . . Price \$27.75



**Tapered Drill Set** allows you to drill, countersink, and counter bore in one step. This 21 piece set includes 7 each high speed tapered drills, countersink/counter bores and stop collars for screw sizes #5, #6, #7, #8, #9 #10 & #12. The tapered drill bits are single twist for fast drilling of clean, non-clogging holes.

#99.400.07 . . . . . Price \$24.75



**Adjustable Countersink w/Tapered Drill Bit** from W. L. Fuller is designed for clean cutting and long life. The countersink is held in place on the drill bit with two hex-socket screws and is easily adjustable accommodate any length of wood screw. Set includes Countersink, Stop Collar, Tapered Drill Bit and Allen Wrench.

Order Number	Screw Size	Drill Size	Bore Size	Price
#54.605	#5	1/8"	3/8"	\$13.70
#54.606	#6	9/64"	3/8"	13.95
#54.607	#7	5/32"	3/8"	13.95
#54.608	#8	11/64"	3/8"	14.20
#54.609	#9	3/16"	3/8"	14.75
#54.610	#10	13/64"	7/16"	15.55
#54.612	#12	7/32"	1/2"	15.95
#54.614	#14	1/4"	1/2"	16.55



**The Work Sharp™ WS3000 Wood Tool Sharpener**

is a complete air cooled, dry sharpening system that allows even novice woodworkers the ability to quickly, accurately and consistently sharpen and hone their hand tools to razor sharp results in only minutes. It combines a powerful 1/5 hp induction motor, a precise bevel angle sharpening port and a wide grit selection of easily replaceable 6" PSA (pressure sensitive adhesive) abrasives to quickly and consistently provide you with razor sharp tools. No complicated jig set up time allows you to focus on your wood-working, not sharpening.

#22.300.0 . . . . . Price \$199.00

**Leather Hone:** For honing a mirror finish on tools. Includes a 150mm tempered glass wheel, premium leather honing disk and chromium oxide honing compound.

#22.320.01 . . . . . Price \$29.95

**150mm Tempered Glass Wheel:** Tempered float glass wheel for applying PSA abrasives. Allows you to expand your Work Sharp's PSA abrasive selection, or serves as a direct replacement.

#22.320.23 . . . . . Price \$19.95

**Slotted 'see through' Wheel:** Unique design makes sharpening carving and lathe tools faster, easier and more precise. Slots in the wheel allow you to "see through" it so you can see the cutting edge as it is being sharpened.

#22.320.29 . . . . . Price \$19.95

**Coarse Abrasive Kit:** Includes 2 pcs. of 150mm P80, 2 pcs. of 150mm P120, 3 pcs. of 150mm P220 and 2 pcs. of 2" P400 sharpening port lapping abrasive.

#22.320.24 . . . . . Price \$14.95

**Fine Abrasive Kit:** Includes 4 pcs. of 150mm P400, 6 pcs. of 150mm P1000 and 2 pcs. of 2" P400 sharpening port lapping abrasive.

#22.320.26 . . . . . Price \$14.95

**Slotted Abrasive Kit:** Includes 1 pc. of 150mm P80, 2 pcs. of 150mm P400, 2 pcs. of 150mm P1200 and 1 pc. Micro-Mesh™ 3600 (6µ).

#22.320.30 . . . . . Price \$14.95

**Micro-Mesh™ Honing Kit:** Includes 1 pc. of 150mm 3600 (6µ) and 1 pc. of 150mm 6000 (2µ) Micro-Mesh™

#22.320.28 . . . . . Price \$14.95



**TTS -100 Turning Tool Setter** replicates the geometry on your turning gouges and skews when used with the SVD-185 or SVS-50 jigs. Edge geometries are built into the setter.

#47.100.2 . . . . . Price \$24.95



**New & Improved Tormek T-7 Wet Grinder** the unrivaled whetstone grinder for the astute user now comes with a 7 year warranty. The powerful and quiet, vibration-free industrial motor is rated for continuous operation. Power transmission is via a maintenance-free friction drive. The machine has a 1/8" steel housing with all stainless steel grindstone hardware. The #220 grit grinding wheel is continuously cooled by water, which also acts as an effective lubricant for easier grinding and a finer finish. The machine comes with new Universal Jig Support • WM-200 Pro-Anglemaster for correct edge angle • new SE-76 Square Edge Jig for chisels and plane irons • SP-650 Stone grader • Leather honing wheel • PA-70 Honing Compound • 78 page Handbook of useful instructions and tips • DVD-1 Tormek DVD instructional film featuring all accessories • TT-50 Diamond Dressing Jig.

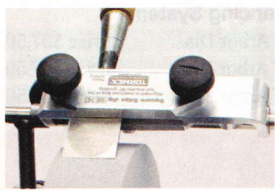
#47.007 . . . . . Price \$499.00

**TNT-708 Woodturner's Accessory Kit** includes the following accessories: SVD-185, TTS-100, SVS-50, SVD-110, LA-120, TNT-300 and MH-380.

#47.009 . . . . . Price \$220.00

**HTK-705 Hand Tool Accessor Kit** includes the following accessories: SVM-45, SVX-150, SVS-32, and SVA170.

#47.008 . . . . . Price \$120.00



**NEW SE-76 Square Edge Jig** ensures that the upper and flat side of your tool is always parallel to the Universal Support. Comes standard

with all new T-7 WetGrinders.

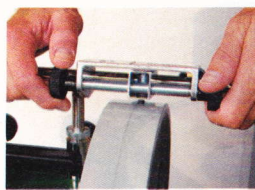
#47.076 . . . . . Price \$42.95



**SHV-320 Electric Planer Blade Jig**

The Electric Planer Blade Jig is used to precision grind any carbon or high speed steel planer knives of any length. It can accommodate blades 1/2" and wider.

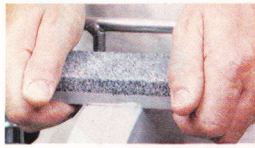
#47.212.3 . . . . . Price \$139.95



**TT-50 Screw Feed Dressing Jig** is used to true your grinding stone to a perfect roundness and to an exact, flat grinding surface. The new screw feed feature gives you

an even surface without ridges.

#47.210.1 . . . . . Price \$63.95



**SP-650 Stone Grader**

The Stone Grader is used to grade the SuperGrind wetstone for smoother, finer grinding and back again for fast grinding.

#47.211.6 . . . . . Price \$20.95



**PA-70 Honing Compound**

Aluminum oxide Honing paste is used on the SuperGrind leather honing wheel. It will produce a razor edge sharpness.

#47.109.6 . . . . . Price \$6.95



**SVM-45 Knife Jig (pictured)**

The 1 3/4" Knife Jig is used for short blades. Minimum blade length is 2 3/4".

#47.201.7 . . . . . Price \$27.95

**SVM-140 Long Knife Jig (not pictured)**

5 1/2" Long Knife Jig gives greater stability on long, thin knives. Minimum length of blade is 5 3/4".

#47.202.4 . . . . . Price \$39.95



**SVX-150 Scissor Jig**

The Scissor Jig can be used to sharpen most scissors and shears.

#47.205.5 . . . . . Price \$37.95



**SVA-170 Axe Jig**

The Axe Jig allows even sharpening on both bevels of hand and felling axes and hatchets with straight or curved edges.

#47.208.6 . . . . . Price \$12.95



**SVD-110 Tool Rest with Torlock**

This tool rest is used for sharpening scrapers, carving scorpis, carving inshaves and a variety of other tools.

#47.215.4 . . . . . Price \$26.95



**MH-380 Machine Cover**

The Machine Cover protects your Tormek Grinder from wood dust and atmospheric pollution. The cover is made from high quality canvas.

#47.380 . . . . . Price \$18.95



**SVD-185 Universal Gouge Jig**

This jig is used for fingernail shaped turning gouges & cutters, carving gouges & V-parting tools.

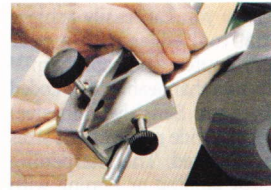
#47.185 . . . . . Price \$69.95



**WM-200 Pro-Anglemaster**

The Pro Angle Master is used for setting and measuring any edge angle from 15° to 75° and for any stone diameter from 8" to 10".

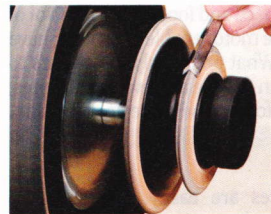
#47.200 . . . . . Price \$18.95



**SVS-50 Multi Jig**

This jig is for turning skew chisels, parting and beading tools, roughing out gouges, carving gouges with straight shanks and short wood chisels.

#47.050 . . . . . Price \$49.95



**LA-120 Profiled Leather Honing Wheel**

This attachment is used to hone the bevel and inside of gouges and V-parting tools.

#47.100 . . . . . Price \$46.95



**SVS-32 Short Tool Jig**

This is used for straight shank carving gouges and V tools as small as 1 3/4" in length. It is also great for short wood chisels and tools for power carving machines.

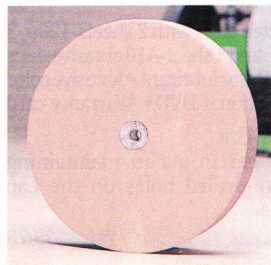
#47.032 . . . . . Price \$19.95



**XB-100 Horizontal Base for Univ. Support**

allows for grinding away from the edge. The Horizontal Base is standard on all new Grinders. A template is provided for older machines.

#47.100.1 . . . . . Price \$18.95



**King Water Stones**

Now you can replace your original Tormek #220 Grit Stone with a King Deluxe Japanese Water stone. #800 grit stone cuts fast and gives a finer edge than the Tormek stone. For an even finer finish, try the #4000

King Water Stone. Either stone can be installed directly on grinder without any modification. The stone size is 1 1/16" x 9/8". Bore diameter is 12mm.

#01.097.300 . . . . . #800 grit . . . . . Price \$120.95

#01.098.4000 . . . . . #4000 grit . . . . . Price \$159.00



**Lap Sharp LS 200** Now you can easily achieve incredibly sharp and flat tool edges with a near mirror-smooth finish, in minutes. The Lap-Sharp™ LS-200 system uses easily interchangeable color coded discs, on which PSA (Pressure Sensitive Adhesive) replaceable abrasive discs of a wide range of grit sizes and abrasive types are mounted. The sharpening process is accomplished by lapping or honing with progressively finer grits until the finished edge is achieved. This process can be performed either wet or dry. Low operating speed and foot switch control of starting and stopping the motor enable the user to have excellent tool control. What previously took hours to do with bench stones can now be achieved in minutes, with significantly less effort and with greater precision.

#38.100.001 . . . . . Price \$595.00

**Expert Sharpening**

- Precision flat surfaces are easily achieved
- No hollow grind
- Slow-speed operation reduces friction heat & improves operator control
- Selected abrasives contain high grit consistency for micro finishes
- Can provide 1µ surface finish

**Easy to Use**

- Quick interchange of abrasive discs
- Color coding for easy abrasive identification
- Easily replaceable PSA abrasives
- Fast operation providing razor-sharp tools
- No truing of honing surface required
- No pre-soaking required
- Foot switch improves user control with tool held in position prior to start

**High Quality Design**

- Motor with thermal overload protection, 115 or 230 volt operation 50 to 60 Hz, needle bearings, & hardened steel shaft
- Precision performance & durability
- Cast base for strong stable platform
- Powder coat finish
- Safe operator design

**Additional Features**

- Reversible rotation for knife sharpening
- Easy to flush clean with built-in drain
- Compact design
- Mounting points for future options
- Extended two-year warranty available at no charge (with registration)

**Standard Accessories**

- 4 color coded 8" anodized discs with 2 sheets-120µ, 2 sheets-80µ, 1 sheet-A35, and 1 sheet-A10 abrasive discs
- Foot switch
- Spray bottle for lubricant
- Abrasive color chart
- Manual
- Instructional DVD
- Warranty card

**Optional Tool Guide Bar**

- Optional tool guide bar to aid in maintaining bevel angle fits in pre-drilled holes on the Lap Sharp LS 200 machine.

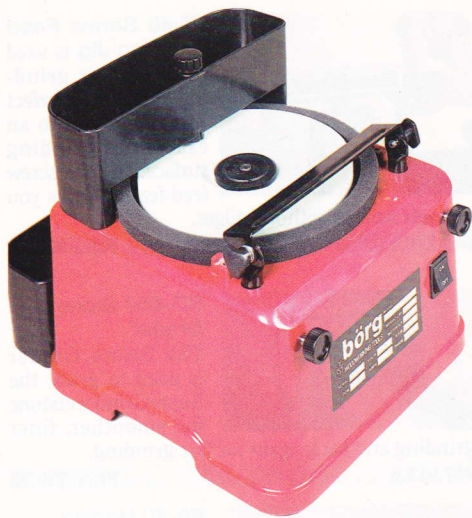
#38.400.001 . . . . . Price \$79.75

**Extra Starter Back of Abrasives**

- 2 sheets-120µ, 2 sheets-80µ
- 1 sheet-A35 and
- 1 sheet-A10 abrasive discs

#38.500.011 . . . . . Price \$37.95

*Additional accessories can be found at our web site [www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com)*

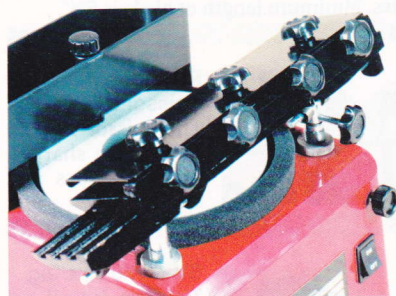


**börg Water Cooled Sharpening Machine** allows you to grind your edge tools without the risk of ruining its temper. The machine comes with a 7" diameter #1000 grit water stone wheel. The width of the cutting torus of the stone is 2". Included with the machine are containers for fresh water and for waste water and an 8" x 1 1/4" adjustable platen. The 1/6 horse power 115 volt motor drives the sharpening stone at 420 rpm. The case is plastic with steel internal structure support. The #1000 grit stone will rapidly produce a bevel grind that is ready to be stropped or polished on a finish stone. Or the optional #400 grit stone can be used to remove serious defects in the edge of your blade.

#99.180.0 . . . . . Price \$115.75

#99.180.1 . . #1000 Replacement Stone . . . \$36.75

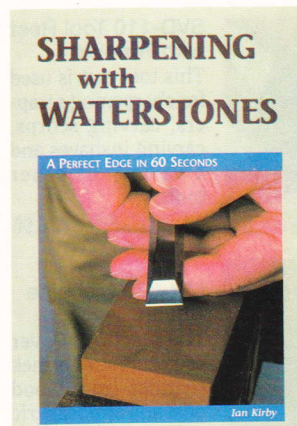
#99.180.2 . . #400 Replacement Stone . . . \$39.75



**Cast Iron Platen with Blade Holder** for our börg Water Cooled Sharpening Machine will securely hold planer and jointer blades up to 13" long. It can also be used for hand plane irons and chisels.

#99.180.5 . . . . . Price \$42.75

**Sharpening with Waterstones**

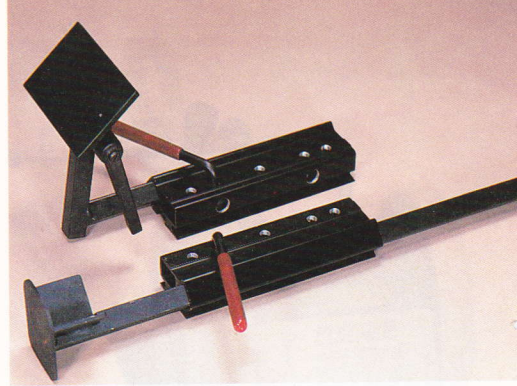


by Ian Kirby

Working wood with sharp tools is a pure pleasure, as well as a must to cut joints that fit and obtain perfectly smooth surfaces. In this book, the author teaches you a series of logical steps to obtain a perfect edge on chisels, plane irons, carving tools and knives. 122 pages, with numerous

black and white photographs and drawings. 6" x 9".

#03.190.25 . . . . . Price \$14.95



**Oneway Wolverine Grinding Jig** was designed to rapidly produce razor sharp edges on any turning tool: skews, scrapers, bowl gouges and roughing out gouges. In addition, it is suitable for rough shaping and grinding bevels on all woodworking tools, including chisels, plane irons, gouges and carving tools. The jig comes with two mounting bases, one for each wheel of your grinder. They are equipped with cam clamping that makes removal and installation of all attachments possible in 10 seconds or less. The jig also comes with an adjustable angle platform that has a 3 x 5 inch working area and a V-arm fulcrum tool rest. Both tool rests can be used on either side of your grinder. The Wolverine Jig is made from anodized aluminum extrusions for the mounting bases and heavy gauge steel for both tool rests. This grinding system was designed to replace conventional light duty tool rests with a heavy duty universal grinding and dressing jig. Properly installed, with balanced wheels, this system will outperform grinders costing in excess of \$500.00. Owning the Wolverine Grinding Jig will ultimately save you time frustration and money. Uniform cutting edges will give you safer, more predictable tools, and since you are grinding less, your tools will last longer. Instructions are included.

#36.100.2291 . . . . . Price \$88.75

**Oneway Wolverine Jig Attachments**

*For complete description and pictures of Wolverine Grinding Jig attachments, please visit our web site at [www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com).*

**Wheel Dressing Attachment**

#36.100.2292 . . . . . Price \$66.85

**Skew Grinding Attachment**

#36.100.2690 . . . . . Price \$29.95

**Vari-Grind Bowl Gouge Attachment**

#36.100.2480 . . . . . Price \$47.50

**Precision Wheel Balancing System**

#36.100.2524 . . . 1/2" Arbor Dia. . . . . Price \$57.50

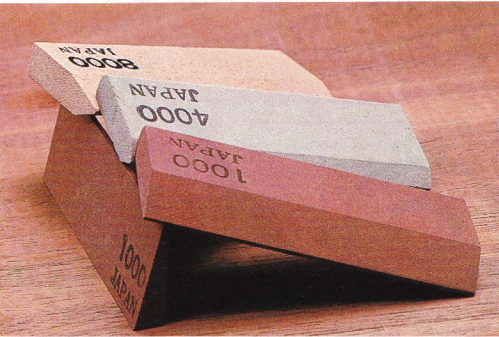
#36.100.2272 . . . 5/8" Arbor Dia. . . . . Price \$57.50

#36.100.2535 . . . 3/4" Arbor Dia. . . . . Price \$57.50



**DMT SuperHone Kit** easily and accurately sharpens all double bevel knives (including our zirconia ceramic knife blades) up to 12" in length. Included with the sharpening jig are a 3/4" x 4 3/8" #600 and #1200 diamond hones and a fabric pouch to hold up to four diamond hones.

#45.432.3 . . . . . Price \$49.75



**Waterstone Files** are used for sharpening and polishing small carving tools and deburring small parts. Four different styles with curved and triangular edges are included in each set. Any file can be easily altered to fit your particular need. They are sold in sets of four. Size: 2" x 1".

**#1000 Grit Coarse Files**

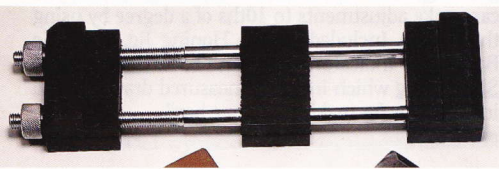
#01.100.1 . . . . . Price \$19.75/set

**#4000 Grit Finishing Files**

#01.100.2 . . . . . Price \$21.85/set

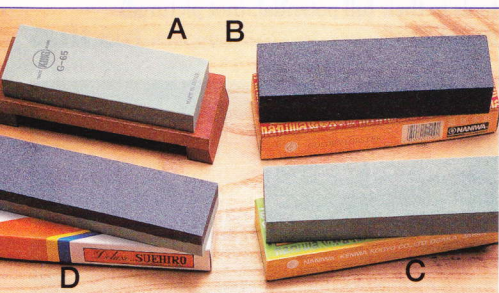
**#8000 Grit Polishing Files**

#01.100.3 . . . . . Price \$29.65/set



**Stone Holder** easily accommodates any width oil, diamond or water stone from 7" to 9" in length. The rubber ends securely hold the stone without any possibility of damage. The rubber feet offer excellent skid resistance to prevent any slippage of the stone during use. The steel connecting rods and tightening nuts are chrome-plated to resist corrosion.

#11.417.123 . . . . . Price \$12.95



**Extra Coarse Waterstones** are used to remove large nicks and straighten out edges that would otherwise need to be sharpened on a power grinder. We purchase only from makers using the best quality materials and techniques. Instructions for care and use are included.

**A. #220 Grit Waterstone**

This stone is made from #220 Green Carbide abrasive for rapid cutting. The stone is mounted on a wooden base and can be left permanently in water. Its size is 7 1/4" x 2 7/16" x 7/8".

#01.097.01 . . . . . Price \$29.45

**B. #80 Grit Waterstone**

The Naniwa #80 grit Golden Lobster Stone is the coarsest waterstone available. It will remove metal faster than any other bench stone. Its size is 8 3/4" x 2 1/4" x 2 1/4".

#02.003 . . . . . Price \$27.45

**C. #120 Grit Waterstone**

The Naniwa #120 grit Green Lobster Stone is made with Green Carbide abrasive and is rapid cutting. It is the coarsest waterstone recommended for Western made tools. Its size is 8 3/4" x 2 1/4" x 1".

#02.004 . . . . . Price \$26.95

Our wide variety of **Waterstone Slips** are used for sharpening gouges and other shaped edges. Their shapes can be easily modified by rubbing on #120 grit silicon carbide sandpaper to fit your particular needs. They are manufactured from quality materials and to the same high standards as are our Bench Stones. They will easily outperform any oil stone slip. Purchase any three **Water Stone Slips** and save 5%

**A. Round Edge Slips**

Their size is 4" x 2" x 1/2" tapering to 3/16".

**#1000 Grit Coarse Slip Stone**

#01.100 . . . . . Price \$11.75

**#4000 Grit Finish Slip Stone**

#01.101 . . . . . Price \$15.95

**#8000 Grit Polish Slip Stone**

#01.102 . . . . . Price \$26.95

**B. Conical Slips**

Conical Slips, also called "gouge stones" are invaluable for sharpening incannel gouges and large size outcannel gouges. Their size is 6" x 2" tapering to 1/2".

**#240 Grit Conical Extra Coarse Stone**

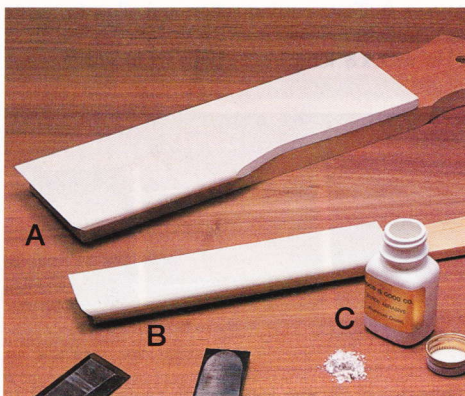
#01.103.2 . . . . . Price \$21.75

**#1000 Grit Conical Coarse Stone**

#01.103 . . . . . Price \$23.75

**#4000 Grit Conical Finish Stone**

#01.103.3 . . . . . Price \$39.75



**Honing Stropps** will produce a bright mirror like polish on the cutting edges of your tools. Stropping the edges of your tools on a regular basis can double the time between sharpenings. Our stropps are made from a composition material selected for its durability and precise surface hardness. The edges have been formed to facilitate honing the inside of carving gouges and V-parting tools. Use with Aluminum Oxide abrasive.

**A. Large Size Stropp (12" x 2 1/2")**

#49.202 . . . . . Price \$23.75

**B. Small Size Stropp (10" x 1 1/4")**

#49.201 . . . . . Price \$15.45

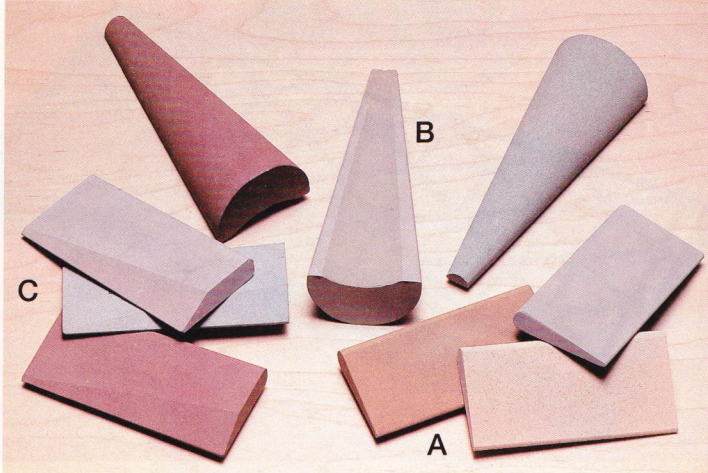
**C. Aluminum Oxide (1 oz. bottle)**

#49.200 . . . . . Price \$5.75

**D. #100/#180 Grit Waterstone**

This coarse waterstone has #100 grit Silicon Carbide abrasive on one side and #180 Chromium Oxide abrasive on the other side. Its size is 8 3/4" x 2 1/8" x 1".

#01.097.04 . . . . . Price \$21.40



**C. Multiform Slips**

Our regular size multiform slips are suitable for gouges, V-parting tools and other shaped edges. Their size is 4 3/8" x 2" x 1/2" tapering to 1/8".

**#180 Grit Coarse Multiform Stone**

#01.104 . . . . . Price \$17.35

**#1000 Grit Coarse Multiform Stone**

#01.105 . . . . . Price \$16.25

**#4000 Grit Finish Multiform Stone**

#01.106 . . . . . Price \$19.50



**Carvers' Stones** are moulded with grooves in the surface for gouges of various radii and for V-parting tools. Size: 4" x 2 1/2" x 3/4".

**A. Carver's #1000 Grit Stone** is used to remove defects in the edge and to obtain a wire edge.

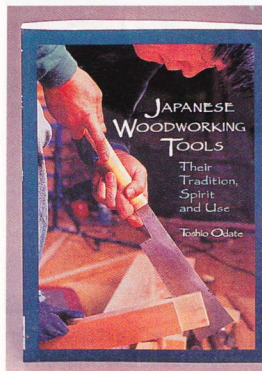
#01.094.10 . . . . . Price \$15.45

**B. Carver's #3000 Grit Stone** is used to remove the wire edge and prepare the bevel for final polishing.

#01.093.50 . . . . . Price \$20.75

**Japanese Woodworking Tools  
Their Tradition, Spirit and Use**

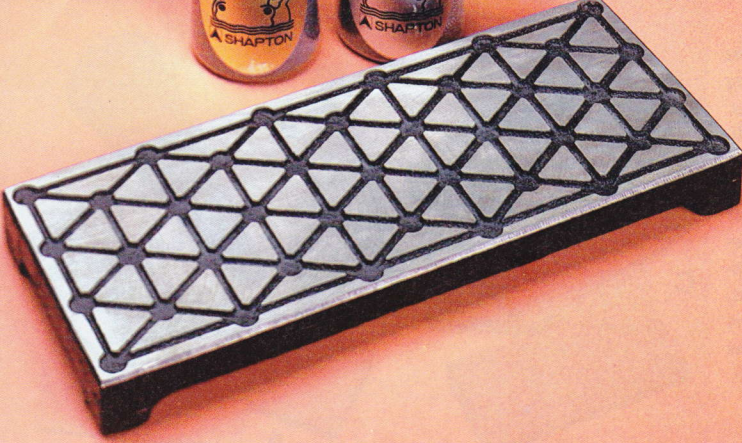
by Toshiro Odate



Starting with the setup of a Japanese workshop, the author introduces the reader to a wide variety of tools, including saws, chisels and planes. He shows how to get a razor-sharp cutting edge and how to handle the delicate task of setting the blade in a Japanese plane. The author livens his text with memories and stories that help

you understand the spiritual as well as the practical nature of Japanese tools and the esteem in which they are held by traditional craftsmen. 189 pages, with 149 pages of black and white photographs, drawings and illustrations by the author. 9 1/4" x 12 1/4", soft-bound.

03.250.25 . . . . . Price \$24.95



**Shapton Water Stone Correcting Plate** is used to flatten all types of water stones. It comes with one each 8 ounce bottles of medium and fine silicon carbide abrasive powder. The coarse powder is used for flattening stones from #80 Grit to #2000 grit and the fine powder for finishing and polishing stones. The 3 $\frac{7}{8}$ " x 9 $\frac{5}{8}$ " cast iron body is stress relieved, and the surface is dead flat with milled grooves to hold the abrasive powder. You will be able to quickly and easily flatten your water stones in a minimum of time. Complete instructions are included.

02.100 . . . . . Price \$121.75



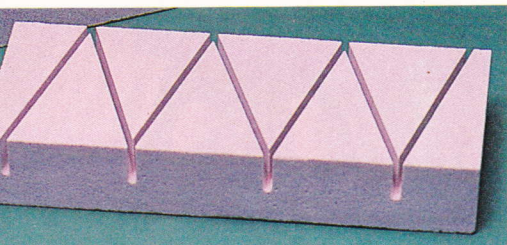
**Shapton Silicon Carbide Abrasives** are used in conjunction with flattening plates to flatten all types of water stones. Use the coarse grit for #80 grit to #2000 grit water stones and the fine grit for #2000 grit and higher water stones. Use the super fine grit to save waste on #6000 to #12000 water stones. Abrasives come in 8 ounce bottles.

02.101.502 . . . . . Coarse Grit . . . . . Price \$17.75  
 02.101.503 . . . . . Fine Grit . . . . . Price \$17.75  
 02.101.504 . . . . . Super Fine Grit . . . . . Price \$25.79



**Brian Burn's All Metal Honing Jig** design allows you to sharpen your chisels and plane irons much faster than with other jigs. It allows the weight of your arms and shoulders to press the blade against the stone. It travels the full length of the stone, and you can easily make 120 strokes per minute. When used with a coarse stone, you can entirely eliminate power grinding. Used with Brian's Sharpening System, you can make adjustments to 10ths of a degree by using thin shims. Included are the Honing Jig, Magnetic Base Angle Indicator and Brian's book Double Bevel Sharpening which includes measured drawings and instructions for making a "stone box"

#87.050 . . . . . Price \$94.45



**Ceramic Flattening Stone** is an easy and convenient way to flatten any of your waterstones. It is made from #100 grit aluminum oxide particles coated with titanium to resist wear and will give many years of service. It has 7 diagonal grooves cut across the surface. The grooves facilitate cutting action and allow for waste particles to be removed from the surface. It is 1 $\frac{5}{8}$ " thick x 3 $\frac{15}{16}$ " wide x 9 $\frac{7}{8}$ " long and weighs a hefty 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  pounds. Instructions are included.

01.090 . . . . . Price \$76.95

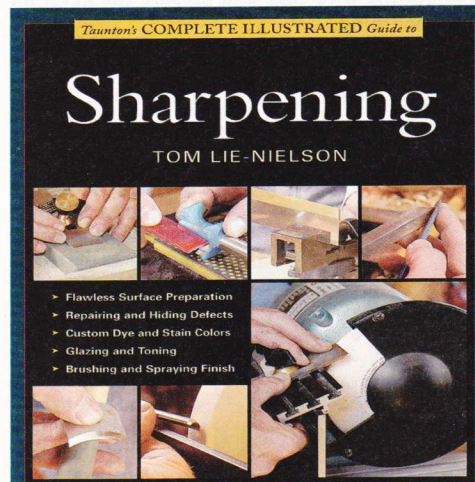


**Blue Ceramic Flattening Stone** is an easy and inexpensive way to flatten any of your waterstones. It is made from #300 grit aluminum oxide abrasive. It has 9 diagonal grooves molded into its surface. The grooves facilitate cutting action and allow for waste particles to be removed from the surface. It is 1 $\frac{9}{16}$ " thick x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " wide x 8" long. Instructions are included.

02.099 . . . . . Price \$17.65

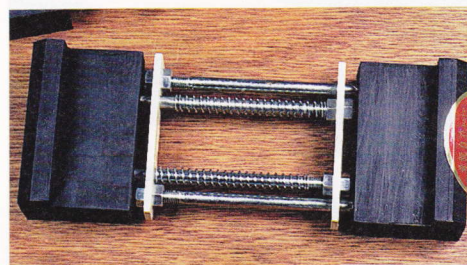
**Double Bevel Sharpening** by Brian Burns solves the toughest problem in planing, "tear out". By sharpening so that you control the cutting angles, you can joint, plane, and hand plane virtually any wood, regardless of grain direction or figure, without tear-out. This booklet shows you how to obtain world class edges with a minimum of skill. It is easy to use, and it is fast. Follow the methods outlined in this booklet, and you will be able to use your planing tools to their full potential. (not pictured)

03.053.85 . . . . . Price \$11.75



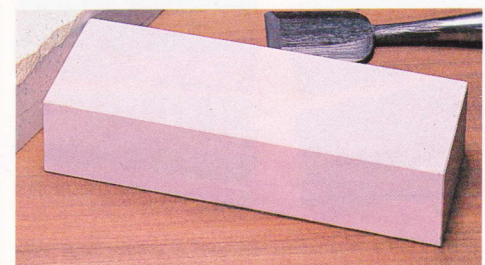
**Sharpening** by Thomas Lie-Nielsen is a step-by-step reference to provide quick access for learning an essential woodworking process. More than 750 photos and drawings illustrate the equipment available for sharpening and the methods for getting sharp edges on all types of tools—from basic chisels to molding planes and jointer knives

03.048.50 . . . . . Price \$37.75



**Japanese Stone Holder** is spring loaded to easily adjust to any width oil, diamond or water stone from 7" to 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ " in length. The large rubber ends will securely hold your stone without any possibility of damage to the stone. The rubber feet provide excellent skid resistance to prevent any slippage of the stone during use.

#05.099 . . . . . Price \$24.95



**#220 Grit Ceramic Coarse Stone** is made from the finest silicon oxide in a ceramic matrix. It is the fastest cutting coarse water stones we have and will rapidly remove material leaving a fine, consistent scratch pattern which reduces sharpening effort.

#01.001.0 . . . . . Large 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 3" x 2" . . . . . Price \$49.75  
 #01.001.5 . . . . . Medium 8" x 2 $\frac{5}{8}$ " x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " . . . . . Price \$30.85



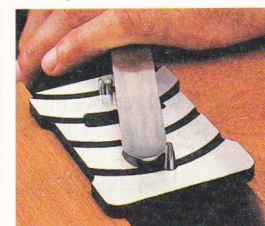
**Kanaban** are used with silicon carbide abrasive to initially flatten the area directly behind the cutting edge on the backs of Japanese plane irons and wide chisels. They have proven effective flattening the backs of Western style chisels and plane irons. Since both sides of our Kanaban are milled flat, each side can be used for flattening. Their size is 9" x 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ ". See Shapton above to order abrasives.

#01.654 . . . . . Price \$15.75

**Kanaban** are used with silicon carbide abrasive to initially flatten the area directly behind the cutting edge on the backs of Japanese plane irons and wide chisels. They have proven effective flattening the backs of Western style chisels and plane irons. Since both sides of our Kanaban are milled flat, each side can be used for flattening. Their size is 9" x 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ ". See Shapton above to order abrasives.

#01.654 . . . . . Price \$15.75

**Scraper Burnisher for Turners**



You will be amazed at the smooth edge—hook this tool will give your carbon or high speed steel turning scrapers. The carbide burnishing rod is ground at 10° for burnishing with bevels of 70° or 75°. Easy to use, includes full instructions. Designed for use with either full-size or miniature tools. Made of aluminum, steel and carbide. Size is 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ " long by 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ " wide.

#27.053.501 . . . . . Price \$41.95



**Odate Crowning Plates** are a 3¼" x 7¼" cast iron plate that is machined with a slight concave curve (radius 37½") across its width and plated with diamond abrasives. They are available in 60µ, 45µ, 30µ and 9µ grit sizes. These precision sharpening plates were developed to cut a shaving that is thickest in the center and tapers to nothing at the sides. Thus eliminating the edge marks (steps) caused by planes sharpened with a straight blade edge. Toshio Odate, the noted master woodworker, active in teaching, writing and sculpturing, suggested the concept to allow the use of diamond abrasives for time saving in shaping a bevel.

**Black Extra Coarse (60 microns – #220 mesh)**  
#87.004. . . . . Price \$121.00

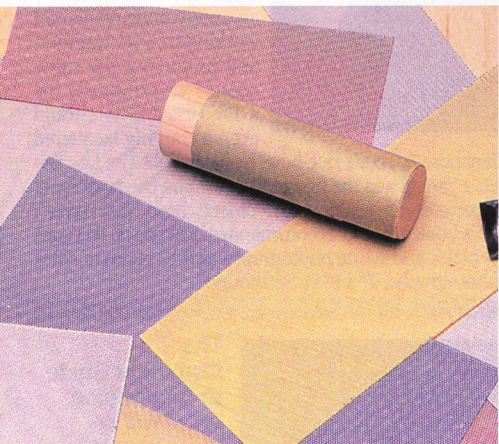
**Blue Coarse (45 microns – #325 mesh)**  
#87.003. . . . . Price \$121.00

**Red Fine (25 microns – #600 mesh)**  
#87.002. . . . . Price \$121.00

**Green Extra Fine (9 microns – #1200 mesh)**  
#87.001. . . . . Price \$121.00

**Odate Reverse Crowning Plate – Extra Coarse (60 microns – #220 mesh)** – is used to shape any grit water stone with a concave (radius 37½") surface for use as an Odate Crowning Plate.

#87.010. . . . . Price \$121.00



**3M Flexible Diamond Abrasives** are micron graded to provide a more consistent scratch pattern than other abrasives. For durability and longevity, the diamond is nickel plated onto a flexible backing in a precise dot pattern. The backing is pressure sensitive adhesive and can be placed on any flat or curved surface to form a sharpening surface.

**M10 Micron (#1800 Grit)**  
#87.601.10 . . . . . 6" x 2" . . . . . Price \$24.75

**M20 Micron (#800 Grit)**  
#87.601.20 . . . . . 6" x 2" . . . . . Price \$24.75

**M40 Micron (#400 Grit)**  
#87.601.40 . . . . . 6" x 2" . . . . . Price \$24.75

**M74 Micron (#200 Grit)**  
#87.601.74 . . . . . 6" x 2" . . . . . Price \$30.75

### Kurobara Camellia Oil



For centuries, Camellia Oil has been used to protect the finest Samurai swords. It is still recommended by master tool makers as the most effective oil for this purpose. A small amount applied to your tools will keep them free of corrosion.

Kurobara Camellia Oil is non-toxic and non-allergenic. Keep the handy applicator on your work bench or in your tool box.

**A. Applicator & 3 oz bottle**  
#02.167. . . . . Price \$16.95

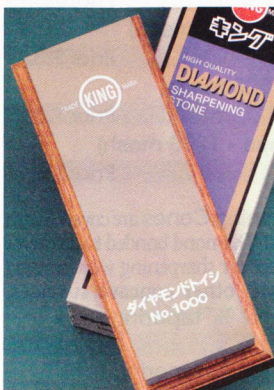
**B. 8 oz Bottle with Pump**  
#15.574.77 . . . . . Price \$13.75

**60½ oz Bottle (not pictured)**  
#02.168. . . . . Price \$75.95



**#6000 Grit Diamond Polish Stone** is made by depositing closely graded diamond abrasives in a resin bond. State of the art technique makes it possible to sinter the diamond layer on to a ceramic base in a single step. This space age technique gives better strength and precision. This stone is used like any other water stone, with the advantage of diamond abrasives which cut much faster and yet leaves a polished edge. Included with the stone is an adjustable metal base a conditioning stone and instructions. Size is 3" x 8".

#05.098.10 . . . . . Price \$210.00



**King #1000 Grit Diamond Water Stone** is made by depositing #1000 diamond abrasives in a resin bond. State of the art technique makes it possible to sinter the diamond layer on to a ceramic base in a single step. The closely graded diamond abrasive gives a fast cutting action, yet leaves a fine scratch

pattern on the your tools surface. The 2¾" x 8½" stone comes mounted on a hard wood base. A conditioning stone and instructions are included.

#06.097.10 . . . . . Price \$170.00

### Eze-Lap Diamond Hones



Eze-Lap bonds the highest quality industrial diamond particles to a stainless steel substrate. The finer grades are suitable for carbide saw blades and router bits, as well as touch-up sharpening. Use the coarse and medium grades to initially sharpen garden tools, hunting knives and axes. The Eze-Lap Diamond Hone size is 2" x ¾" and overall length is 6".

Order #	Grit	Price
#89.003. . . . .	Coarse. . . . .	\$11.45
#89.002. . . . .	Medium . . . . .	\$8.95
#89.001. . . . .	Fine . . . . .	\$6.75
#89.004. . . . .	Extra Fine. . . . .	\$6.75

### Superior Quality #1 Green Rouge



is used as a buffing compound on strops and buffing wheels. It is manufactured from carefully graded chromium oxide in a wax base and will

put a polished razor edge on your tools. Our #1 Green Rouge made by Koyo-Sha is used by the best makers in Japan and gives a finer edge than any other buffing compound of its type. 19 ounce block will last for years.

#01.098. . . . . Price \$24.75



**Diamond Pocket Stones** from Eze-Lap Diamond Products are designed to be light weight and portable. They are the same size as a credit card and easily fit into your wallet. The substrate is a superhard rust resistant steel alloy. The surface is 100% diamond for fast, precise sharpening. Each stone is 2" x 3¼" and comes in a plastic wallet.

Order #	Grit	Price
#89.202. . . . .	#400 . . . . .	\$11.95
#89.201. . . . .	#600 . . . . .	\$9.95
#89.200. . . . .	#1200 . . . . .	\$9.95

### Combination #400/#1200 Stones

One each #400 and #1200 credit card size diamond pocket stone in a double plastic wallet.

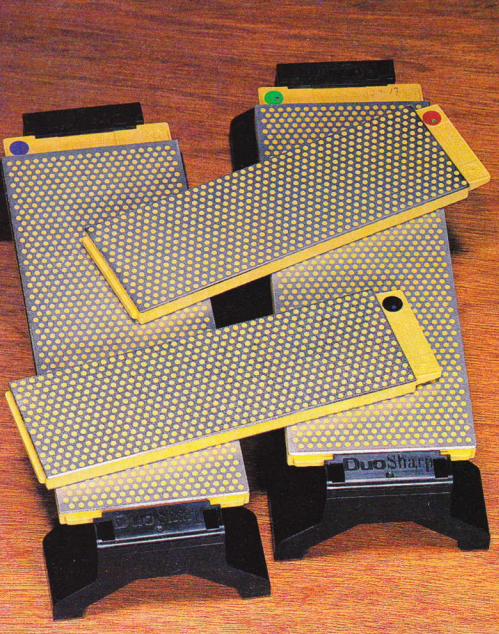
#89.210. . . . . Price \$17.95



### Diamond Hone for Jointer & Planer Knives

will sharpen any planer or jointer knife without removing the knife from the cutter head. One side has #400 grit diamond abrasive and the other side has #600 grit diamond abrasive. They work great on Carbide and High Speed Steel knives. Directions are included.

#99.100.100 . . . . . Price \$31.85



### DMT DuoSharp Diamond Whetstones

Diamond, the hardest material known, is the most efficient abrasive for quickly sharpening and honing all edge tools. DuoSharp whetstones' unique construction features a perforated steel plate molded onto a milled flat plastic base. Precision sized micron diamonds are embedded into an electroplated nickel matrix on the perforated steel plate. The unique pattern of recessed plastic islands in a sea of elevated diamonds speeds sharpening by clearing away the spent metal particles. DMT diamond whetstones will never hollow or groove making it easy to maintain a constant angle during sharpening and to maintain the original geometry of the tool. The process creates a laminated structure which will maintain a flatness of ±0.001 over the surface of the stone. They are available in two sizes and with four combination of particle sizes. Each stone is shipped with a base for use on your bench and to give good knuckle clearance.

#### Coarse/Extra Coarse (#325 - #220)

Order #	Size	Price
#45.018.4	8" x 2 5/8"	\$99.75
#45.010.4	10" x 4"	\$138.75

#### Fine/Coarse (#600 - #325)

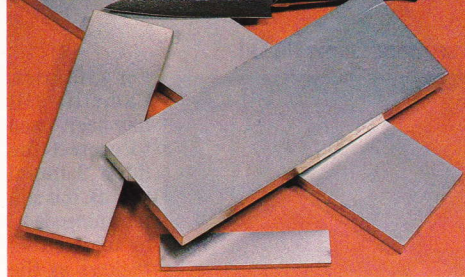
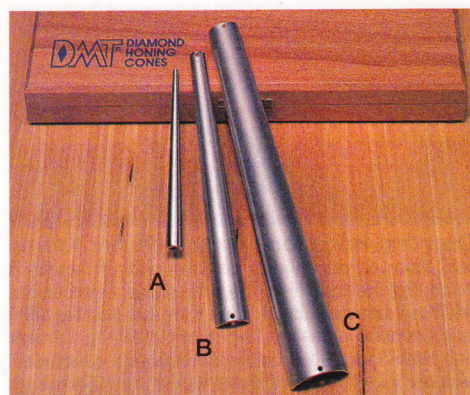
Order #	Size	Price
#45.018.3	8" x 2 5/8"	\$99.75
#45.010.3	10" x 4"	\$138.75

#### Extra Fine/Coarse (#1200 - #325)

Order #	Size	Price
#45.018.2	8" x 2 5/8"	\$99.75
#45.010.2	10" x 4"	\$138.75

#### Extra Fine/Fine (#1200 - #600)

Order #	Size	Price
#45.018.1	8" x 2 5/8"	\$99.75
#45.010.1	10" x 4"	\$138.75



**New DMT DiaSharp Diamond Whetstones** feature a continuous diamond surface that quickly puts a razor edge on knives and tools. DiaSharp™ is manufactured exclusively with Monocrystalline diamond crystal super-abrasive known for long life. The monocrystalline diamond particles are deposited onto a metal plate surface that will always remain flat and will never chip or crack. These stones can be used to sharpen any steel, carbide, glass, ceramic or even titanium. They are perfect for woodworkers, gardeners, hunters, fishermen, chefs, campers and other craftsmen.

#### Extra-Extra Coarse (120µ/#120 grit)

developed for removing material in a hurry.  
#45.769.2 . . . . . 8" x 3" x 3/8" . . . . . \$88.75

**Super Fine (3µ/#8000 grit)** developed to rapidly give a very fine polish.  
#45.765.6 . . . . . 8" x 3" x 3/8" . . . . . \$79.75

#### Coarse (45µ/#325 grit)

#45.773.7	11 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 3/8"	Price \$66.60
#45.768.3	8" x 3" x 3/8"	\$49.75
#45.763.8	6" x 2" x 1/4"	\$26.20
#45.758.4	4" x 7/8" x 3/16"	\$10.15

#### Fine (25µ/#600 grit)

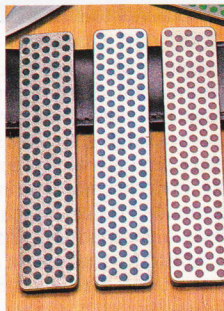
#45.772.0	11 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 3/8"	Price \$66.60
#45.767.6	8" x 3" x 3/8"	\$49.75
#45.762.1	6" x 2" x 1/4"	\$26.20
#45.757.7	4" x 7/8" x 3/16"	10.15

#### Extra Fine (9µ/#1200 grit)

#45.771.3	11 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 3/8"	Price \$66.60
#45.766.9	8" x 3" x 3/8"	\$49.75
#45.761.4	6" x 2" x 1/4"	\$26.20
#45.756.0	4" x 7/8" x 3/16"	\$10.15

#### DMT Diamond Pocket Stones

are perfect for small work. They have the same features and attention to detail as do the DMT Bench Stones. They will quickly put a razor edge on any garden tool, knife, scissors or shears. A leather pouch is included to fit comfortably in your pocket.



#### Extra Coarse (60 microns - 220 mesh)

#45.004.1 . . . . . Price \$23.75

#### Coarse (45 microns - 325 mesh)

#45.004.2 . . . . . Price \$23.75

#### Fine (25 microns - 600 mesh)

#45.004.3 . . . . . Price \$23.75

#### Extra Fine (9 microns - 1200 mesh)

#45.004.4 . . . . . Price \$23.75

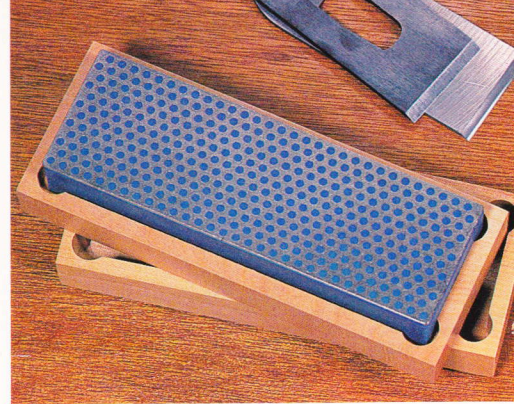
← **DMT Diamond Honing Cones** are covered with fine 25 micron/600 mesh Diamond bonded to a convex metal base. They are ideal for sharpening woodcarving and incannel gouges & other concave surfaces.

**A. 4" Cone - diameter 3/8" tapering to 1/8"**  
#45.100 . . . . . Price \$24.95

**B. 6" Cone - diameter 3/4" tapering to 3/8"**  
#45.200 . . . . . Price \$26.95

**C. 8" Cone - diameter 1 1/4" tapering to 3/4"**  
#45.300 . . . . . Price \$32.95

**Set of 3 DMT Diamond Honing Cones in a Wooden Case - #45.700 . . . . . Price \$85.95**



### DMT 6" Diamond Bench Stones

The 6" x 2" composite steel and plastic base is lapped flat, and carefully sized monocrystalline diamond particles are bonded in nickel to the whetstone's surface. The imbedded diamond builds a layer on the steel base. The perforations, visible in the photograph as a sea of dots, collect the spent metal particles removed during sharpening, giving fast cutting with good chip clearance. To protect your investment, each 6" DMT diamond stone comes in a solid hardwood box.

#### Extra Coarse (60 microns - 220 mesh)

#45.006.1 . . . . . Price \$49.75

#### Coarse (45 microns - 325 mesh) pictured

#45.006.2 . . . . . Price \$49.75

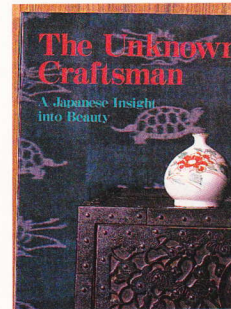
#### Fine (25 microns - 600 mesh)

#45.006.3 . . . . . Price \$49.75

#### Extra Fine (9 microns - 1200 mesh)

#45.006.4 . . . . . Price \$49.75

### The Unknown Craftsmen



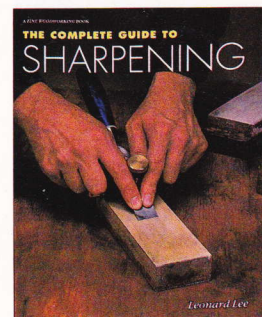
#### A Japanese Insight into Beauty

by Soetsu Yanagi

This book challenges the conventional ideas of art and beauty. What is the value of things made by an anonymous craftsman working in a set tradition and producing the same objects continuously for a life time? Why should even a roughly lacquered

Japanese farmer's rice bowl be beautiful? The late Soetsu Yanagi was the first to fully explore the traditional Japanese appreciation for "objects born, not made". This book is highly recommended. 230 pages, 64 pages of black-and-white photographs and 12 pages of color photographs. 7" x 9 1/2", Softbound.

#03.045. . . . . Price \$31.75



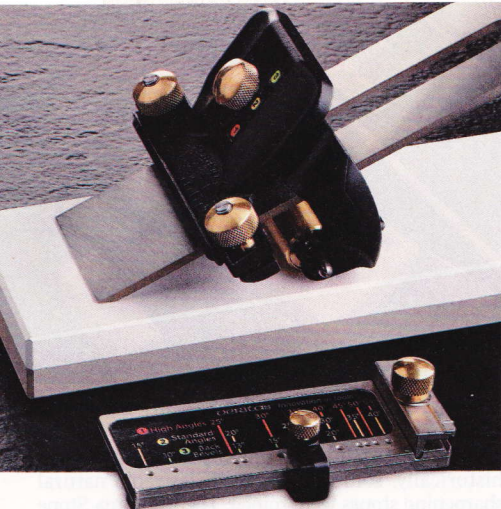
#### The Complete Guide to Sharpening

by Leonard Lee

This book explains in common-sense terms the fastest, most effective ways to sharpen your woodworking tools. The process is no longer a mystery, and the task of sharpening is no longer to be dreaded. You will

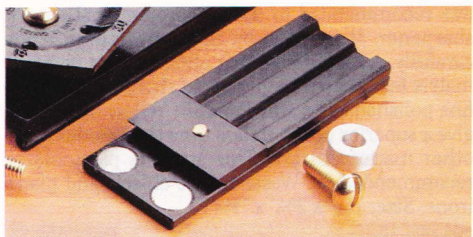
get better edges and learn how to shape them to cut better and stay sharp longer. The author's simple principles with basic equipment will let you sharpen any woodworking tool you are likely to encounter. 11" x 9", 245 pages with numerous black and white photographs and drawings. Soft-bound.

#03.204.25 . . . . . Price \$22.95



**Veritas Mk.II Honing Guide** is designed with an integral blade registration system that squares the blade and sets the bevel angle in one easy step. The registration jig slides onto the guide body, centering and squaring the blade with an integral fence. The blade stop has discrete positions for preset angles. It will easily accommodate blades as narrow as 1/4" and as wide as 2 7/8" and 1/2" thick. The Mk.II has three bevel-angle ranges: a high-angle range (25° to 54° in seven increments), a standard-angle range (15° to 40° in six increments) and a third range for back bevels. The clamping mechanism registers on the flat face of the blade and is designed to accept flat and tapered blades, as well as blades with irregular geometry. The clamp bar is specifically designed to securely hold and prevent any shifting of the tool blade. Because the 2" wide roller on the Mk.II is mounted on a spring-loaded, adjustable camshaft, it can be set at any one of three different heights, where it automatically locks in position. This unique feature allows easy adjustment for a micro-bevel of 1°, 2° or 3°. Detailed instructions are included.

#27.050.901 . . . . . Price \$57.75



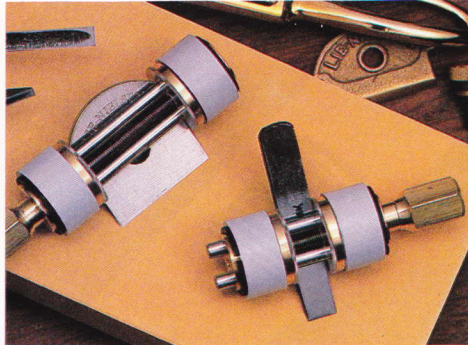
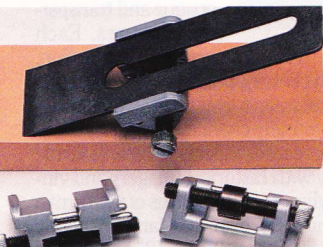
**Veritas Small Blade Holder** solves the problem of sharpening small blades such as those found in spokeshaves and miniature planes. It does this effectively and safely by securing the blade using two powerful rare earth magnets embedded into an anodized aluminum block with an adjustable stop block. In effect, it transforms your short blade into something larger (1 1/2" wide by 4" long) that can be securely held for sharpening either by hand or by mounting in almost any honing guide.

#27.053.203 . . . . . Price \$23.75

**Honing Guide for Western Tools**

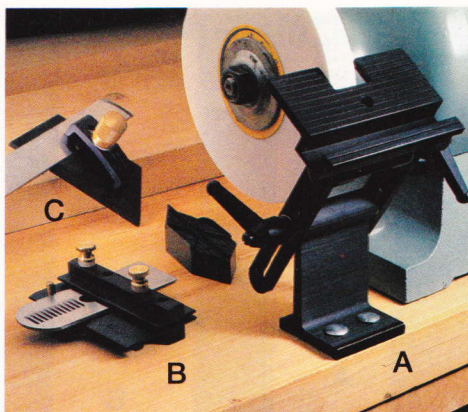
is easy to use and very accurate for sharpening and honing chisels and plane irons. It will accept all Western style chisels and plane irons from 3/16" to 2 3/4" wide. It is suitable for use on all oil stones as well as waterstones. Stone and blade are not included.

#11.209.22 . . . . . Price \$16.75



**The Kell Precision Honing Guides** were developed by master toolmaker Richard Kell to cope with short bladed chisels, particularly Japanese chisels. The Original Guide (pictured) holds a maximum blade width of 1". The Extend Guide will hold blades up to 2 5/8". They are accurately made from stainless steel and brass with low abrasion 'Ertalite' rollers. Since the rollers are outboard of the blade, the jigs are rock steady and will not wobble. This makes achieving square edges on narrow blades a cinch. Polycarbonate washers are included to cope with nonparallel blades. The brass bobbins' outside diameter is turned to ±0.001" and are selectively assembled in matched pairs to be within a tolerance of 0.0003". Richard has done his best to give you an accurate product for a life time of service. Instructions are included.

#83.100 . . . . . Kell Original Guide . . . Price \$53.75  
 #83.140 . . . . . Kell Extended Guide . . . Price \$67.75



**A. Grinder Tool Rest** can be used with any 6" - 8" bench grinder. It mounts directly to the bench and can be readily folded out of the way for free hand grinding. The 4" wide table accommodates wheels up to 1" wide. It is grooved for sliding jigs and center drilled for rotating jigs. The slotted arms allow a wide range of angular and height adjustments. The Veritas Grinder Tool Rest is accurately machined, anodized aluminum construction, and it is the only tool rest on the market that lets you do accurate grinding with utility bench grinders. Now includes angle gauge for 20°, 25°, 30° and 35°.

#27.523.01 . . . . . Price \$59.75

**B. Veritas Grinding Jig** works with any power or hand grinder that has a tool rest. Use the integral index lines to ensure perfect alignment. Slide the jig back and forth across the tool rest and stone face to sharpen the tool. A fixed rubber pad ensures solid clamping without inadvertent misalignment. Complete instructions are included.

#27.506.01 . . . . . Price \$29.85

**C. Veritas Skew Grinding Jig** allows you to grind a slight radius. You can easily put the amount of radius you like on a skew, while keeping bevels of equal width. It can be used on almost any grinder: all you need to do is drill a 1/4" hole in the tool rest to hold the base pin. The base pin is steel; otherwise the jig is brass and anodized aluminum. Instructions are included.

#27.513.01 . . . . . Price \$31.75



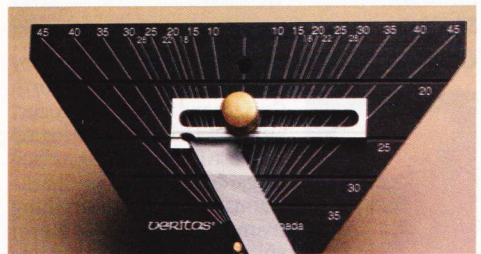
**Precision Sharpening System** holds your plane blade or chisel at a stationary, constant angle while a diamond stone is honed back and forth across the bevel. With the blade held at 90° to its normal cutting direction, a flat bevel and true edge is easily achieved. The bevel can be set at either 25° or 30°. Finishing and Fine Finishing Diamond stones from DMT are included, so you can start to gain a super fine edge that makes a cutting tool a pleasure to use. Complete instructions are included and will have you putting a razor edge on your chisels and plane irons within a few minutes of opening the package

#67.803 . . . . . Price \$75.75



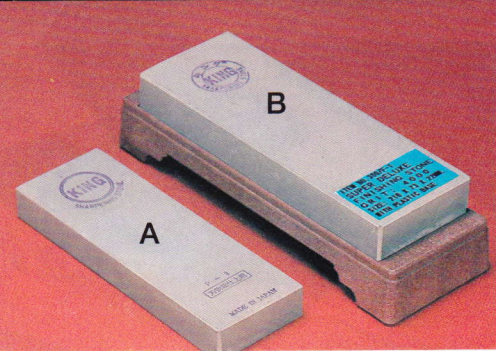
**Veritas Camber Roller Assembly** attachment for the Veritas Mk.II Honing Guide has a barrel-shaped roller that allows limited rocking, while still maintaining an accurate and consistent bevel angle. The result is a slight curve or camber applied to the blade edge. This is desirable for smoothing planes used on large, flat surfaces to avoid scoring the surface. To use, simply replace the Mk.II's standard roller with the camber roller assembly. Blade extension is still set using the registration jig, and the camber roller includes the standard eccentric system which allow micro-bevels to be honed. Includes instructions.

#27.050.905 . . . . . Price \$22.95



**Veritas Skew Registration Jig** for the Mk.II Honing Guide makes quick work of setting both skew and bevel angles (left or right hand) of chisels and plane blades. The jigs' machined aluminum base provides skew angle markings that are laser etched for accuracy and legibility. The skew angle graduations cover the range of 10° to 45° in 5° increments, and there are additional skew marks (18°, 22°, 28°) to cover the angles of popular skew plane blades. The unique sliding fence with blade stop allows you to match an existing skew angle visually.

#27.050.903 . . . . . Price \$30.75



### #4000 Super Deluxe Finish Stone

Our #4000 grit Super Deluxe Finish Stones are made by the Matsunaga Stone Company. They are used to remove the scratches left by coarser stones and to prepare the edge for final honing on a #6000 grit finishing stone or #8000 grit polishing stone. They will give a finer finish than a #3000 grit stone and will rapidly produce a razor like edge. In many situations, this rapid edge will be entirely suitable for job at hand. As with the #3000 grit stones, they are recommended to give your cutlery a polished edge.

#### A. Small #4000 Super Deluxe Finish Stone

Size: 7¼" x 2½" x ¾"  
#01.096.40 . . . . . Price \$23.75

#### B. Large #4000 Super Deluxe Finish Stone

Size: 8¼" x 2⅞" x ⅞" on plastic base.  
#01.096.01 . . . . . Price \$41.45



**Naniwa #10000 Grit Super Polish Stone** is made by Naniwa Abrasives. This company is one of the original suppliers of Japanese synthetic water stones. The #10000 Super Stone is manufactured from the finest quality, closely graded #10000 grit abrasives combined with best quality alumina and fired at a high temperature. This is our best stone for a fast, super high polish with minimal wear. It comes on a plastic base with rubber feet for stability during use. Size is 8¼" x 2¾" x ¾".

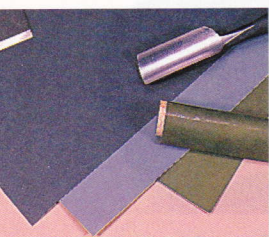
#02.099.10 . . . . . Price \$89.75



**North Mountain #12000 Polish Stone** or Kitayama Super Polish Stone is named after the famous mountain near the city of Kyoto, where historically, some of the most desirable natural sharpening stones were mined. The Kitayama Stone is manufactured from the finest quality, closely graded #12000 grit abrasives with best quality alumina. This stone will give a brighter polish than any other stone available. The Kitayama Stone comes on a wooden base in an attractive box. A Nagura stone is included. The stone size is 8½" x 3" x 1".

#01.099.10 . . . . . Price \$78.95

### 3M MicroFinishing & Lapping Film for Sharpening



is manufactured to an extraordinary level of precision and durability. The abrasive is bonded with resin to a very tough, waterproof mylar film. 3M Micro films cut quickly and produce an excellent finish. They can be used for sharpening everything from

plane blades to razors but are at their best with carving tools. The film can be easily cut and applied to a backing of almost any shape. The 12μ (#1200 grit) quickly removes steel, while the 5μ (#2500 grit) refines and produces a keen edge. The 1μ (8000 grit) leaves a mirror finish. And for final stropping, use the 0.3μ (48,000 grit) film. They come on PSA sheets. One sheet can make a number of specialized hones and strops. Purchase any 5 sheets and save 10%.

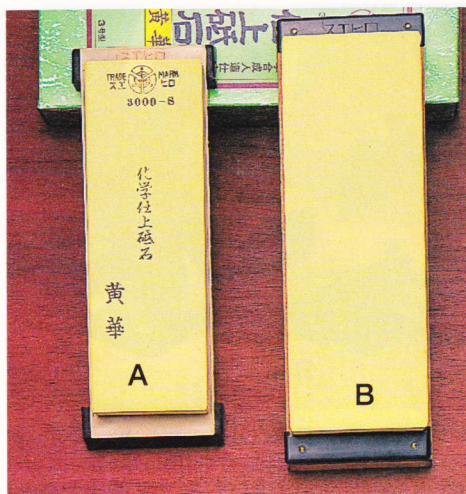
Order #	Size	Price
87.103.68 . . . . .	12μ /#1200 . . . . .	\$2.95
87.102.66 . . . . .	5μ /#2500 . . . . .	\$2.95
87.101.68 . . . . .	1μ /#8000 . . . . .	\$2.95
87.100.61 . . . . .	0.3μ /#48000 . . . . .	\$2.95

### Charlie's Soap

is formulated and manufactured by Charlie Sutherland in North Carolina and is the finest product we have yet tried for removing sap and pitch from any woodworking or gardening tool. As Charlie claims, "It cleans everything from false teeth to diesel engines". It is nonflammable and is certified biodegradable. It does not require any special disposal procedures and can be flushed to municipal sewage drains. Charlie's Soap can be used without any protective equipment and will not corrode or rust your tools. A few drops sprayed into your stone pond will increase the cutting effect and usability of your water stones.



#42.100 . . . . . 17oz Spray Bottle . . . . . Price \$8.95  
#42.200 . . . . . 1 gallon Jug . . . . . Price \$23.75



**#3000 Medium Finish Stone** is used to remove the scratches left by coarse stones and prepare the edge for final honing on a #6000 grit finishing stones or #8000 grit polishing stones. They are capable of giving a quick razor edge and are suitable for finish sharpening in many situations. They are particularly recommended for finish sharpening of cutlery.

#### A. Small #3000 Medium Finish Stone

#01.093.03 . . . . . 7¼" x 2½" x ¾" . . . . . Price \$22.55

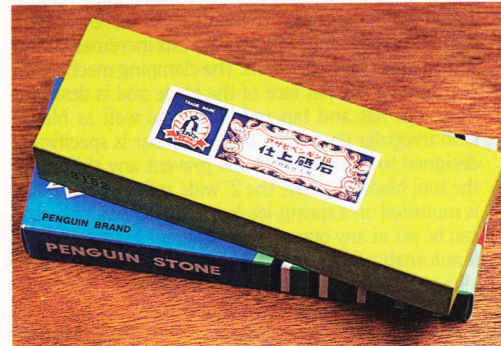
#### B. Large #3000 Medium Finish Stone

#01.093.01 . . . . . 8¾" x 2⅞" x ⅞" . . . . . Price \$36.45



**2¾" Diameter Shapton Ceramic Surfacing Stone** is a ⅞" thick grooved stone is used to maintain and flatten the surface of all of our finish and polishing stones.

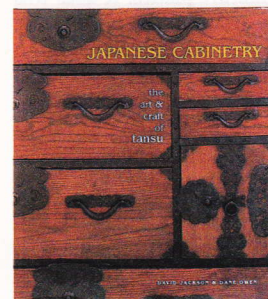
#02.098.120 . . . . . Price \$16.75



**Penguin #6000 Premium Yellow Finish Stone** was recommended to us by a professional shears sharpener. It is made by Sakane Shouten from carefully graded #6000 grit abrasive in a ceramic matrix formulated to give rapid sharpening with a fine polished edge. Our Penguin Yellow Stone will give a superior polish in less time than stones from other manufacturers. This stone is particularly recommended for Western type chisels and plane irons. Size: 7⅞" x 2¾" x 1⅝".

#04.096.10 . . . . . Price \$59.95

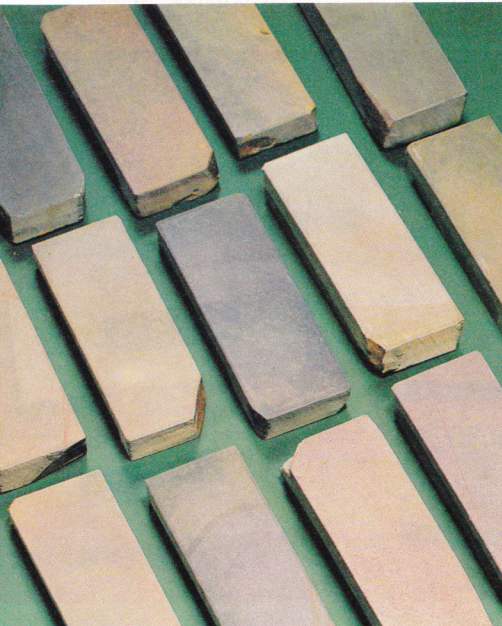
### Japanese Cabinetry the art & craft of tansu



by David Jackson & Dane Owen

Tansu are the realization of three craft traditions in 18th and 19th century Japan. Prior to industrialization, the joiner, blacksmith and finisher created chests of select woods, hand forged iron and opaque and transparent lacquers. Each chest was handmade in every aspect of its production. By the early twentieth century, the heyday of tansu had largely passed, and craftsmen's lives making handmade furnishings were profoundly changed forever by modernization. This book records aspects of Japan's fertile woodworking history with historical imagery and vintage photographs. A glimpse into the lives of townsman and samurai is provided by over 200 tansu skillfully photographed and described. 10½" x 12" hardbound with 256 pages and 300 color photographs.

#03.113.6 . . . . . Price \$63.75



### Awase Toishi (Natural Stones)

For over 1200 years, miners in the mountainous *Narutaki* District north of *Kyoto* have quarried the natural sharpening stones called *Awase Toishi*. These natural stones are preferred by most of the professional craftsmen of Japan, from the carpenter to the *Sushi* chef. In the hands of an expert, they will give a sharper, longer lasting edge than other stones and are recommended for our highest quality tools. All natural stones have slight imperfections and variations in size. However, our stone supplier in *Kyoto*, personally guarantees that the grading of each stone meets our exacting standards. Grading is dependant upon size and quality. Sizes are approximate. Instructions for care are included.

<b>Grade #3</b> (6¼" x 2½" x 7⁄8")	
#04.003	Price \$31.85
<b>Grade #4</b> (7" x 2½" x 1¼")	
#04.004	Price \$84.95
<b>Grade #5</b> (7¾" x 2¾" x 1")	
#04.005	Price \$127.95
<b>Grade #6</b> (8⅝" x 3" x 1⅝")	
#04.006	Price \$190.55
<b>Grade #7</b> (8⅝" x 3" x 1¾")	
#04.007	Price \$259.85



### The Stone Pond®

The Veritas Stone Pond is a complete system designed for storage and maintenance of water stones. It will accommodate stones up to 12" long and has the following features:

- Twin-clamping system to hold both coarse and fine stones at the same time
- Fully adjustable quick-acting cam clamps
- Tough, rigid ABS case
- Glass top with PSA plastic laminate and 90x silicon-carbide compound is guaranteed to allow lapping flatness better than .001" per inch of stone length. Stones not included.

#27.520.01	Price \$69.75
------------	---------------



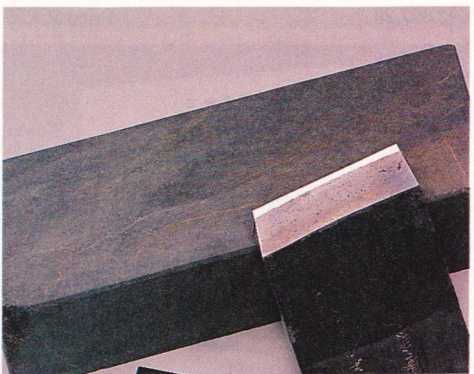
*Our Finishing and Polishing Waterstones will give a finer polish and sharper edge than will any oil stone (either Arkansas or synthetic) or Western made ceramic stone. And, they will do so in half the time. Our waterstones are manufactured from very fine abrasives in a matrix which absorbs water. As the tool is honed, a "mud" forms on the stone. It is this mud that creates the mirror polishing effect of the stone. For best results, be sure to use a Nagura Stone. Full instructions are included with each stone. Purchase any Shiage Toishi with two of our Coarse Bench Stones and save 5%!*

### A. #6000 Deluxe Finish Stones

Our #6000 Grit Deluxe Finish Stones are fired from #6000 grit abrasive mixed with a clay binder. There are no plastic compounds as in #6000 grit stones from other manufacturers. These stones will give a nice polish and a razor edge and are suitable for most sharpening jobs. Each stone is permanently attached to a plastic base.

<b>Large #6000 Deluxe Finish Stone</b>	
Size: 8¾" x 2⅞" x 7⁄8"	
#01.098.01	Price \$45.95

<b>Small #6000 Deluxe Finish Stone</b>	
Size: 7¼" x 2½" x 1⅞"	
#01.098.03	Price \$25.90



### Aoto (Mountain Blue Stone)

Our Mountain Blue Stone removes scratches left by coarser stones and is the professionals' secret for obtaining a superior edge. It makes possible a sharper, longer lasting edge when used prior to any of our finish or polish stones, The Blue Stone should always be used with the *Awase Toishi* (natural finish stones), and we recommend using it prior to all #6000 - #8000 grit stones to achieve the best edge attainable. Quite often, an edge which is beginning to dull can be touched-up on the *Aoto*, thus saving time and effort. Grit size ranges from #2500 to #3000. Size is approximate.

<b>Large Size (pictured 8¼" x 2⅞" x 2¼")</b>	
#04.001	Price \$61.90
<b>Medium Size (7¼" x 2¼" x 1⅞")</b>	
#04.001.5	Price \$33.35

### B. #7000 Ceramic Polishing Stone

The Arashiyama Polishing Stone is made with #7000 grit abrasive fused into a ceramic matrix. The particular advantage of this stone is its large size (largest of any finish or polishing stone) and fast polishing action. Because the wear rate of Ceramic Stones is slower than other waterstones, less dressing is needed to keep it flat. The large surface area makes it ideal for large plane irons. Its size is 8⅞" x 3⅞" x 1⅞".

#04.098.50	Price \$95.75
------------	---------------

### C. #8000 Takenoko Stone

Our Takenoko Polishing Stone is made from synthetic #8000 grit abrasive and naturally occurring clays. The use of natural clay gives a surface with outstanding polishing characteristics. This manufacturing process produces a stone with many of the desirable traits of *Awase Toishi* (natural finish stones). Our Takenoko Stone will give a superior polish in less time than #8000 grit stones from other manufacturers. Its size is 8⅞" x 2⅞" x 1".

#04.098.10	Price \$63.75
------------	---------------



### E. Natural Nagura Stones

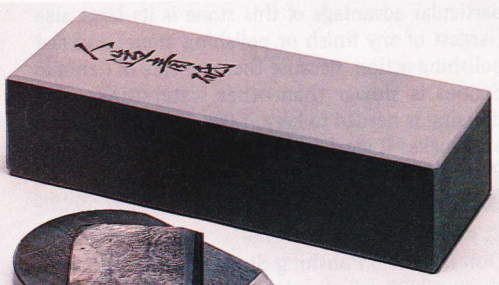
are naturally occurring pieces of very fine grained chalk stone. They are rubbed on the surface of finishing and polishing stones to create a paste. It is this paste that lubricates and creates the incredible polishing action of our finishing and polishing stones. They will improve the cutting effect of all natural and synthetic stones from #3000 grit to #15000 grit. Their approximate size is 1½" x 1½" x 1¾".

#15.576.48	Price \$22.75
------------	---------------



**Dragon Stones** are made in Kyoto by the foremost manufacturer of water stones and are the finest available. They are fused from particles of Green Carbide abrasive. Green Carbide particles come from the center of the melt in the kiln and are the best abrasives for sharpening A2 HSS blades. These stones are exceedingly aggressive in their cut, but yet do not leave deep scratches. Because they cut so much faster than other water stones, time spent sharpening is greatly reduced. The #1200 grit Dragon stone will easily remove the scratches left by the #700 grit stone. Or you can compromise with the #1000 grit stone for fast cutting and a fine edge. Their size is 8 1/4" x 2 5/8" x 1 3/8"

- #700 Grit Dragon Stone**  
#04.097.08 . . . . . Price \$28.65
- #1000 Grit Dragon Stone**  
#04.097.10 . . . . . Price \$51.45
- #1200 Grit Dragon Stone**  
#04.097.12 . . . . . Price \$61.60

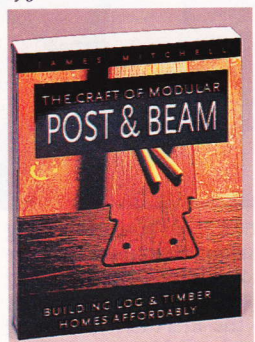


**Nonpareil Blue Stones** are manufactured from a combination of #1000 to #3000 grit abrasives in a binder of natural clays. The Nonpareil Blue Stone will remove scratches left from stones between #800 to #2000 grit and will rapidly establish an initial polish. Many woodworkers will find this polish suitable for purposes where the keenest edge possible is not required. It is also suitable for touching-up an edge that does not require extensive work. Instructions are included. Size is 8 1/4" x 2 1/16" x 2".

- #04.002 . . . . . Price \$73.45

**The Craft of Modular Post & Beam**

by James Mitchel



The author, a master builder has been teaching the crafts of log block work, log and timber post and beam and braced timber framing for over twenty years. He takes you step-by-step through the process of creating your own natural home. Everything is covered from basic to advance post and beam design, to using joinery templates, and all aspects

of building with logs and timbers. 368 pages, includes hundreds of illustrations and a color portfolio of post and beam joinery. Softbound

- #03.229.50 . . . . . Price \$24.95

Our waterstones are manufactured from a variety of fused abrasives which create a porous, friable surface. This is important since, as the tool is rubbed on the stone, the particles of abrasive are rounded and dulled. Unfortunately with oil stones, the dulled surface greatly reduces cutting speed. On the other hand, the waterstones' porous, friable surface keeps fresh, sharp abrasive constantly exposed thus accelerating and optimizing the cutting effect. Full instructions for care and use are included with each stone. Buy any three stones and save 5%.

**Deluxe Waterstones**

are among the finest available. They are fired from aluminum oxide abrasive carefully screened for consistent size mixed into a clay matrix. Their size is 8" x 2 5/8" x 1 3/8"

- A. #800 Grit Deluxe Waterstone**  
#01.097.08 . . . . . Price \$20.25
- B. #1000 Grit Deluxe Waterstone**  
01.097.10 . . . . . Price \$20.75
- C. #1200 Grit Deluxe Waterstone**  
#01.097.12 . . . . . Price \$21.45

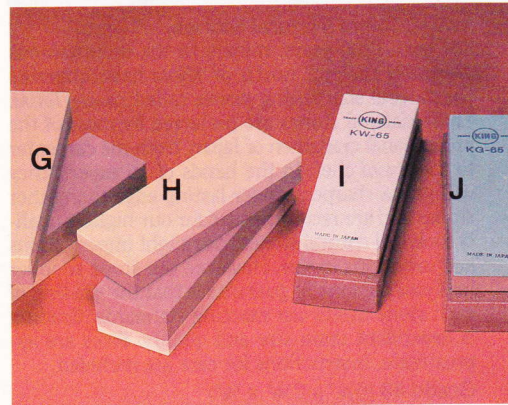
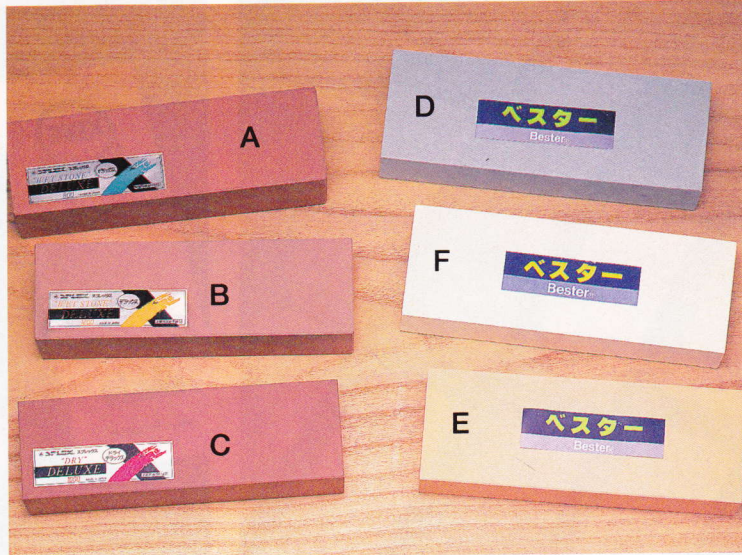
**Bester Ceramic Waterstones** use green carbide abrasives in a ceramic matrix. BESTER waterstones are porous and absorb water for proper lubrication and never lose their fast cutting effect. These stones have become the standard with Japanese professional woodworkers due to their wide cutting surface, rapid cutting action and reduced wear. Size is 8 1/2" x 3" x 1".

- D. #700 Grit Ceramic Waterstone**  
#02.097.07 . . . . . Price \$37.55
- E. #1000 Grit Ceramic Waterstone**  
#02.097.10 . . . . . Price \$40.45
- F. #1200 Grit Ceramic Waterstone**  
#02.097.12 . . . . . Price \$45.65
- #2000 Grit Ceramic Waterstone (not pictured)**  
#02.097.20 . . . . . Price \$61.65



**Debado Chemical Stones** are manufactured by the Okamura Family using an unique chemical reaction which gives an exceedingly rapid cutting effect. This process imparts characteristics similar to natural stones. Unlike other waterstones, Debado Chemical Stones do not need to be soaked in water prior to use. Simply toss a hand-full of water on the stone's surface and begin sharpening. Complete instructions for care and use are included. Their size is 8 3/8" x 2 3/4" x 3/4" and are mounted on a wooden base.

- A. #400 Grit Chemical Stone**  
#01.092.04 . . . . . Price \$52.25
- B. #2000 Grit Chemical Stone**  
#01.092.20 . . . . . Price \$67.15



**G. #1000/#6000 Grit Deluxe Water stone**  
These stones are made from the same material as used in our Deluxe Waterstones above and will outperform any oil stone. Use the #1000 grit side for coarse sharpening, and the #6000 grit side to give your edges a razor like finish.

- Regular size: 8 1/8" x 2" x 1"**  
#01.096 . . . . . Price \$28.60
- Large size: 8 1/8" x 2 9/16" x 1 1/2"**  
#01.096.30 . . . . . Price \$46.85

**H. #1200/#8000 Grit Deluxe Water stone**  
These waterstones will produce the finest edge of any combination stone. Use the #1200 grit side for coarser sharpening, and use the #8000 Grit Stone side to polish your cutting tools to a razor edge.

- Regular size: 7 3/16" x 2 7/16" x 1 1/16"**  
#01.091.01 . . . . . Price \$43.95
- Large size: 8 1/8" x 2 9/16" x 1 1/2"**  
#01.091.30 . . . . . Price \$65.95

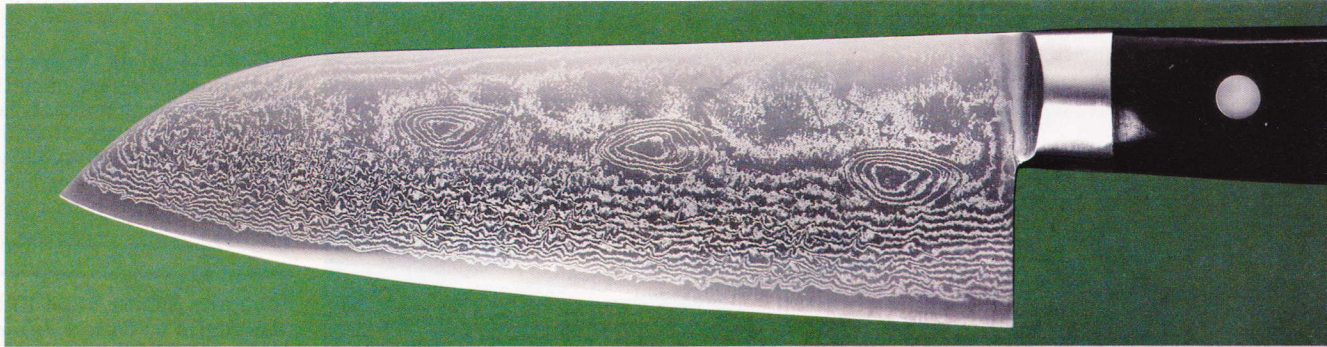
**I. #800/#4000 Grit Deluxe Water stone**  
Use the #800 grit for initial sharpening to produce a "burr" and then finish to a razor sharp edge on the #4000 grit side. This is an excellent stone for kitchen knives and those situations not requiring the finest possible edge. It comes on a high impact plastic base. Its size is 7 1/4" x 2 1/2" x 1".

- #01.097.03 . . . . . Price \$35.25

**J. #220/#800 Grit Deluxe Water Stone**  
The #220 grit side is "Green Carbide" for rapid cutting. The #800 grit side is Aluminum Oxide and removes the scratches left by the #220 grit. For a razor sharp edge, use one of our finish stones. These stones are mounted on a high impact plastic base. Their size is 7 1/8" x 2 7/16" x 1".

- #01.097.02 . . . . . Price \$35.25

替天  
雲龍



**Damascus Kitchen Knives**

Our Damascus Kitchen Knives are made by a unique process developed by the master blade maker. Construction of the blade begins with bundles of special alloy stainless steel wire which are repeatedly folded together and forge welded by hand. This time consuming process creates a

*Jigane* (the outside layers of the blade) with a beautiful Damascus pattern. The maker first begins preparation of the *Hagane* (the middle layer of the blade) by hand forging high carbon steel, alloyed with cobalt. The basic construction of the blade is completed by forge welding the *Hagane* between two layers of *Jigane*. Following in

the best tradition of knife making, a steel ferrule is forge welded to the tang to ensure that food particles can not become lodged between the tang and the handle. The handle, made from multiple layers of wood impregnated with resin, is riveted to the full length and will last a lifetime. The blades are fully honed to a marvelous razor edge.

**Damascus 9½" Heavy Duty Chef's Knife**

The Heavy Duty Chef's blade is 3/16" thick and weighs in at a hefty 16 ounces. It is designed for use by professional chefs for quickly reducing the size of large pieces of meat.

Blade length is 9½" and overall length is 14¾"  
#11.625.240 . . . . . Price \$370.00



**Damascus Steak Slicing Knife**

The sword shape of this blade is designed for rapidly slicing large steaks in attractive mouth watering displays.

Blade length is 9½" and overall length is 14¾"  
#11.626.240 . . . . . Price \$256.00

**Damascus 8¼" Chef's Knife (pictured)**

Blade length is 8¼" and overall length is 13"  
#11.625.210 . . . . . Price \$172.00

**Damascus 7½" Chef's Knife**

Blade length is 7½" and overall length is 12"  
#11.625.180 . . . . . Price \$146.00



**Damascus Santoku Knife**

Santoku meaning three parts refers to an ancient Japanese blade shape intended for cutting meat, fish and vegetables.

Blade length is 7¼" and overall length is 12"  
#11.625.170 . . . . . Price \$146.00

**Damascus Honsuki Knife**

This knife has a heavier handle and blade construction for dismembering fowl and fish. The blade is angled to the handle to give good clearance.

Blade length is 6" and overall length is 10½"  
#11.626.150 . . . . . Price \$184.00



**Damascus Small Slicing Knife**

This knife is designed for slicing a variety of foods and light cutting tasks.

Blade length is 6" and overall length is 10"  
#11.625.150 . . . . . Price \$127.00

**Damascus Fruit Slicing Knife**

This blade size is typically used in Japan for peeling and slicing fruits. It is suitable for cutting light food items as well.

Blade length is 5" and overall length is 9"  
#11.625.135 . . . . . Price \$102.00



**A. Damascus Paring Knife**

Blade length is 4" and overall length is 8"  
#11.625.105 . . . . . Price \$99.00



**Traditional Japanese Professional Chef's Knives (Hocho)** differ from Western pattern kitchen knives in that they are sharpened with a bevel on only one side. The opposite side is slightly hollowed. Because of this, they can be honed to an incredibly sharp edge. However, the thinner blade does make the edge more fragile, and they must be handled with care. The blades are hand forged from a combination of hard white steel forge welded onto a piece of soft wrought iron material. Considerable time and experience are required. After forging and shaping, each blade is individually tempered to Rc 62–63. The handles are made from Magnolia Wood, with water buffalo horn ferrules. Each knife comes nicely packaged, fully sharpened with complete instructions for maintaining a razor edge.

**A. Hon Kasumi Deba Hocho**

Deba Hocho have a thicker blade and are a general purpose kitchen knife suitable for meats and other heavy cutting tasks. Blade length is 6¾" and overall length is 12¼".

- #01.005.80 . . . . . Right Hand . . . . . Price \$74.35
- #01.005.81 . . . . . Left Hand . . . . . Price \$89.95

**B. Hon Kasumi Sashimi Hocho**

Sashimi Hocho are used for slicing the raw fish (Sashimi) traditionally served by the Japanese. They are also suitable for fine slicing of other meats. Blade length is 9" and overall length is 14¾".

- #01.003.40 . . . . . Right Hand . . . . . Price \$74.35
- #01.003.41 . . . . . Left Hand . . . . . Price \$89.95

**Tosagata Blue Steel Kitchen Knives**

These finely crafted kitchen knives come from Tosa on Shikoku Island. This Region is much more rural and forested than other parts of Japan, and the blacksmiths still adhere to the old ways. The master blade-maker sandwiches a layer of Aogami Hagane (blue steel) between two pieces of soft wrought iron, and by hand very slowly hammers the blade into shape. Each blade is then individually tempered to Rc63. Blue steel gives these blades a tough, long-lasting edge unmatched by any Western made knife. The forging marks are left intact on the surface of the blade. Tradition would have us believe the rough, unfinished surface protects the soul of the blade. The handles are made from Ho (a relative of the Magnolia), known for its longevity when exposed to water. Each Tosagata Hocho comes razor sharp, with instructions for maintaining this edge.



**A. Nakiri Hocho (Vegetable Blade)**

The blade of the Nakiri Hocho is very thin for fine slicing, dicing and mincing of vegetables. It should not be confused with a cleaver. Blade length is 6¾" and overall length is 12¼".

- #05.100.20 . . . . . Price \$35.45

**B. Bunka Hocho (Heavy Duty Blade)**

The Bunka Hocho has the heaviest blade of our Tosagata Hocho. It is used for preparation of meats and other heavy cutting tasks. Blade length is 6" and overall length is 11½".

- #05.100.19 . . . . . Price \$33.75

**C. Funyaki Hocho (Small Slicing Blade)**

The Funyaki Hocho is used for all types of small, delicate cuts, such as peeling fruits and vegetables. Blade length is 6" and overall length is 10½".

- #05.100.17 . . . . . Price \$29.95

**D. Santoku Hocho (General Use Blade)**

The Japanese name for this style of knife refers to the three parts of the blade used for cutting: the tip, the edge and the heel of the blade. This is a centuries old design. Blade length is 6" and overall length is 10½".

- #05.100.16 . . . . . Price \$29.95

**←C. Hon Kasumi Usuba Hocho**

Usuba Hocho are used for cutting vegetables into those incredibly thin slices typical of Japanese cuisine. These blades are rather thin and should not be used with hard rind vegetables. The blade length is 6¾" and the overall length is 12¼".

- #01.001.80 . . . . . Right Hand . . . . . Price \$74.35
- #01.001.81 . . . . . Left Hand . . . . . Price \$89.95

**Tosagata White Steel Kitchen Knives**

the Tosa Region on Shikoku Island, where the master blacksmiths still adhere to the old ways. Each knife is a hammer lamination of high carbon "white steel" sandwiched between two layers of soft wrought iron. They are tempered to Rc62–63 and will hold an edge far longer than any Western made knife. The handles are made from Ho wood. They come well sharpened with instructions for maintaining a razor edge.



**A. Paring Knife**

The small blade makes a great paring knife for fruit and vegetables. The blade length is 4", and the overall length is 9½".

- #05.132.0 . . . . . Price \$25.45

**B. Chopping and Dicing Knife**

The blade of this knife has a curved edge to give a rocking motion during use. In addition, the handle is angled to the edge to keep the hand above the working surface. This is our favorite knife for mincing and dicing small items, such as garlic, parsley, shallots and similar items. The blade length is 4½", and the overall length is 9½".

- #05.131.6 . . . . . Price \$28.75



**Tosagata Heavy Knife (Atsu Deba Hocho)**

Atsu Deba Hocho blades are heavier than other types of Japanese knives. They are suitable for primary preparation of food such as reducing meat, fish and poultry to manageable size. In addition, they can handle more delicate work as well.

**A. Small Tosa Atsu Deba Hocho**

- Blade length is 4¾" and overall length is 9½"
- #05.130.912 . . . . . Price \$39.65

**B. Large Tosa Atsu Deba Hocho**

- Blade length is 6¾" and overall length is 12"
- #05.130.916 . . . . . Price \$45.45



**Chinese Pattern Kitchen Knives** lineage is traced to ancient times and famous sword smiths. In this spirit, Masahiro specializes in hand forged cutlery. These knives are a modern version of the ancient Chinese style. The blades are formed by forge welding a high carbon steel layer between two layers of stainless steel to produce a knife with a tough, durable edge which will not tarnish or rust. A Rosewood handle is attached with brass rivets. Each size comes in a light pattern (3/16" blade thickness) for slicing and dicing and a heavy pattern (7/64" blade thickness) for more robust use. Each knife is sent razor sharp, with instructions for maintaining this edge.

- A.** Blade length is 6 3/4" & overall length is 11 1/4"  
 11.408.11 . . . . . Light Pattern . . . . . Price \$55.85  
 11.408.21 . . . . . Heavy Pattern. . . . . Price \$66.35
- B.** Blade length is 7 3/4" & overall length is 12 1/4"  
 11.408.13 . . . . . Light Pattern . . . . . Price \$66.35  
 11.408.23 . . . . . Heavy Pattern. . . . . Price \$79.30



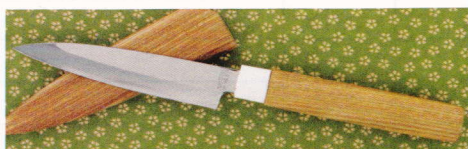
**Nashiji Vegetable (Nakiri) Knives** made by sword smith Teruyasu Fujiwara the 4<sup>th</sup>, are among the finest in the world. He explains that the manufacture of these knives requires all of the sword making experience and techniques passed down in his family. As with famous swords, he has given these knives a name, Nashiji which refers to the rough skin of a Japanese pear. *Nashiji* knives are made in the rural pattern whose shape has been found in 2,000 year old grave goods. Mr. Fujiwara makes the complete knife from start to finish. For the blade, he uses a proprietary #1 white high carbon (1.5%) steel called forged laminated between two layers of stainless steel. The blade is then hardened to Rc64-65 and attached to a traditional Japanese style magnolia wood handle. Each knife is fully polished to a razor edge and comes with instructions for care and sharpening.

- Nashiji 5" Vegetable Knife**  
 Blade length is 5", and overall length is 10 1/2"  
 #02.202.130 . . . . . Price \$78.55
- Nashiji 6" Vegetable Knife**  
 Blade length is 5 7/8", and overall length is 11 3/8"  
 #02.202.150 . . . . . Price \$98.75
- Nashiji 6 1/2" Vegetable Knife**  
 Blade length is 6 1/2", and overall length is 12"  
 #02.202.165 . . . . . Price \$115.55



**Ceramic Zirconia Knives** will not tarnish or absorb food odors. They are easy to care for by rinsing in warm water, and they do not need to be fully dried when stored. The translucent blades are made from ceramic zirconia manufactured by Kyocera, the world leader in fine ceramic materials. They are carefully shaped and sharpened by hand. The handle is made by compressing very thin slices of wood, pressure treated with resin, to produce a handle which is impervious to water and will last the life of the blade. Each knife comes razor sharp in an attractive gift box. Instructions for care are included

- Overall length: 9 1/2"; blade length: 5 1/4"  
 #12.701.08 . . . . . Price \$58.75
- Overall length: 8 3/4"; blade length: 4 1/2"  
 #12.701.1595 . . . . . Price \$54.45
- Overall length: 7 1/4"; blade length: 3"  
 #12.701.1596 . . . . . Price \$53.75



**Picnic Knife with Wood Scabbard** is perfect for the picnic basket. The blade is made from high carbon steel sandwiched between two layers of stainless steel. The handle and scabbard are made from a Japanese wood called *Enji*, known for its tough, water resistant qualities. Each knife comes well sharpened, with instructions for maintaining this edge. Overall length is 8"; blade length is 3 3/4".

- #02.078 . . . . . Price \$12.75



**Ceramic Zirconia Slicer** will rapidly and consistently slice almost any vegetable, fruit or salami into 1/16" slices. Because the slices are so consistent, you can easily make very attractive arrangements. Your family and guests will think that you are a whiz with a knife. The razor sharp ceramic blade cuts in both directions, so you can complete most slicing jobs in a few seconds. Our slicer is made of ABS plastic with a ceramic zirconia blade. It is dishwasher proof and will never rust or tarnish. Accepts foods up to 2 7/8" wide.

- #12.702.014 . . . . . Price \$17.55



**Masahiro Chinese Kitchen Knife** forging techniques have been handed down in sword smith families since ancient times. This knife is made in that manner for Masahiro by a small family of blacksmiths who have continued honing their techniques over the generations. The blade is formed by forge welding a high carbon steel layer between two layers of soft low carbon steel. Each blade is hardened to Rc63. A short, traditional style Japanese Red Oak handle is then attached to the blade. Masahiro Chinese pattern knives are sent with a razor sharp edge. The blade length is 8 3/4".

- #06.103 . . . . . Price \$272.00

**Ceramic Peeler**

is made from the same translucent zirconia ceramics used in our ceramic kitchen knives. It will not tarnish or rust, is totally resistant to the absorption of food odors, is easily cleaned by rinsing in warm water, and does not need to be fully dried prior to storage. The cutting width is 1 5/8" and overall length is 5 1/4".



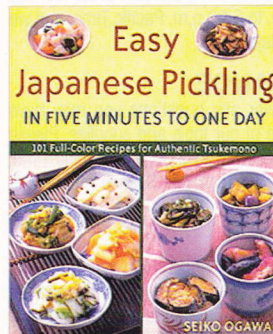
- #12.701.010 . . . . . Price \$14.75



**Serrated Slicing Knife** was made at the request of a professional chef for a blade suitable for slicing Western style crusty french breads and crumbly whole grain breads. In addition to its slicing qualities, the blade was required to hold a long lasting edge. The blade is hand worked from high quality cutlery grade stainless steel and sharpened and polished to a razor edge. The indestructible Pakka wood handle is riveted to the blade. The blade length is 9 3/4" and the overall length is 15".

- #11.051.2208 . . . . . Price \$19.85

**EASY JAPANESE PICKLING: In Five Minutes to One Day** by Seiko Ogawa



*Ogawa* features 101 recipes for authentic tsukemono (Japanese pickles), all of which will be ready in one day or less, most under an hour. No special containers are needed, and includes complete, easy-to-follow instructions. These recipes have a wonderful exotic flavor. So, if you can

get cabbage and cauliflower, as you surely can, and enjoy vinegar and honey, this may suggest some special things to try. But just the detailed, beautifully reproduced photos alone are fun to look at. Fully illustrated in color. 64 pages. Size 8 1/4 x 10 inches.

- #03.244 . . . . . Price \$16.75





### Blue Steel Kitchen Knives — Dojo

Dojo blades are formed by forge welding a core of high-carbon blue steel between two layers of stainless steel. Blue Steel is a complex steel noted for its ability to hold an exceedingly sharp, long lasting edge. The blades are tempered to Rockwell c62 and will hold their edge considerably longer than any Western made knife. The Pakka Wood handles are made by compressing together very thin slices of wood, which have been pressure treated with plastic. This process produces a handle that is impervious to water and will last several lifetimes. For strength, the handles are riveted to the full length tang. Each blade comes razor sharp with instructions for maintaining this edge.

Purchase set of 5 Dojo Knives & save 5%.

### F. Vegetable Knife

Overall length: 11¼"; blade length: 6½"  
 #11.011.03 . . . . . Price \$53.45

### G. Slicing Knife

Overall length: 12"; blade length: 7¾"  
 #11.011.05 . . . . . Price \$55.45

### H. Santoku Knife

Overall length: 10½"; blade length: 6¾"  
 #11.011.04 . . . . . Price \$58.25

### I. Small Slicing Knife

Overall length: 10½"; blade length: 6"  
 #11.011.06 . . . . . Price \$48.95

### J. Fruit Knife

Overall length: 10"; blade length: 5"  
 #11.011.07 . . . . . Price \$48.25



### Stainless Steel Kitchen Knives — Kumidori

These laminated knives will appeal to the chef or cook who prefers a slightly lighter weight blade. The maker concentrates his efforts to produce a blade with outstanding sharpness, edge holding qualities and ease of sharpening as well as being tarnish and rust resistant. The blades are made by forging tough, durable Sandvik 19C27 special steel between two layers of soft SUS304 stainless steel. The unique feature of these knives is the cryogenic tempering process which includes freezing at -70° Fahrenheit to a final hardness of Rc 61 - 62. Each knife is sharpened by hand on a series of three bench stones to a razor edge. The handles are made from laminated wood and are attached to the blade with a stainless steel bolster.

### A. Vegetable Knife

Overall length: 11¼"; blade length: 6½"  
 #13.011.03 . . . . . Price \$89.75

### B. Santoku Knife

Overall length: 11½"; blade length: 6¾"  
 #13.011.04 . . . . . Price \$89.75

### C. Slicing Knife

Overall length: 12"; blade length: 7¾"  
 #13.011.05 . . . . . Price \$94.15

### D. Slicing/Fruit Knife

Overall length: 10½"; blade length: 6"  
 #13.011.06 . . . . . Price \$84.95

Buy a set of 4 & save 5%



### Professional Chefs' Knives — Yoshikane

are a hand forged, triple layered structure. The center layer is rust resistant SKD die steel originally designed for cutting metal. The cladding layers are soft SUS-405 stainless steel. This gives the knife an exceedingly tough, long lasting edge and yet is easy to resharpen. Each knife is individually heat treated and hardened to Rockwell c64 - 65. The maker Mr. Tsuneo Yoshida only uses hammers and files to shape the blade and is proud of the hand hammered surface which creates a superbly balanced knife of lasting beauty. The traditional chestnut handle is charred to expose the grain and produce a beautiful surface texture. In addition, this texture gives an exact, firm grip in wet conditions.

Each knife is sent with a fully polished razor sharp edge.

### 10½" Professional Chef's Knife

Overall length is 14½", blade length is 10½"  
 #05.011.270 . . . . . Price 198.75

### 9" Professional Chef's Knife

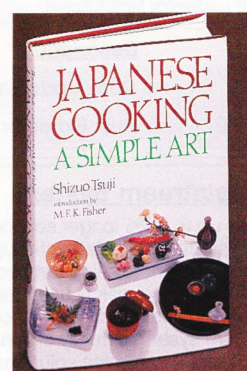
Overall length is 14½", blade length is 9"  
 #05.011.240 . . . . . Price \$159.75

### 8½" Professional Chef's Knife

Overall length is 13¼", blade length is 8½"  
 #05.011.210 . . . . . Price \$125.65

### 7½" Professional Chef's Knife

Overall length is 12½", blade length is 7½"  
 #05.011.180 . . . . . Price \$94.75



### Japanese Cooking — A Simple Art

by Shizuo Tsuji  
 This cookbook is much more than an accumulation of recipes. After introducing ingredients and utensils (including a separate chapter on Japanese kitchen knives), all the basic Japanese cooking methods — grilling, simmering, steaming, noodles, sushi, pickles and so

on are presented. 517 pages, over 220 recipes, 520 sketches & 16 full-color pages. 7½" x 10½"  
 #03.340 . . . . . Price \$39.95

Japan Woodworker Recommends

# FESTOOL

HM 105/4,5

FESTOOL

HM/CT  
Longlife

Festool makes the world's best tools. In quality design and ergonomics, there is nothing else like them. They can help you work faster, easier and more accurately than ever before. And, Festool makes more than just tools. They provide complete systems, from high performance dust extraction to long-life consumable products. Whether you do woodworking, cabinetmaking, flooring, solid-surface work or boat building Festool makes your job easier.

## Free Shipping!

We are very excited to offer you Free Shipping on all orders of Festool products. When you place an order that totals \$150.00 or more (before taxes and after all promotional discounts) we immediately relay your order to Festool. They will charge your card and ship your order promptly the next day from one of two Festool distribution centers. Festool orders that total less than \$150.00 will ship directly from The Japan Woodworker's Alameda warehouse within 48 hours. Please note: special shipping charges apply for 2nd day, next day, and shipments to Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and APO. Please call us for details.

## Three Year Guarantee!

All Festool power tools come with a three year guarantee from date of purchase. In addition, Festool keeps a permanent record of your tool's serial number. In the event of a loss or theft, your tool's serial number can be retrieved from Festool. Of special note, virtually all the sales' staff here at The Japan Woodworker own and use Festool products and can make recommendations based on their own hands-on experience. Please call our Alameda store to speak with one of our staff.

## FESTOOL SANDERS

### RO 150 FEQ Dual-Mode Sander

With 720 Watts, this new Festool Sander can see any project through from start to finish. Effortlessly the RO 150 FEQ changes from coarse sanding, to fine sanding to polishing. Sanding pads change simply, with no extra tools needed. Its 5 lb. frame, minimal vibration and ergonomic design make it almost effortless to work with. The gear system is enclosed and impervious to dust. Attach a CT dust extractor for a dust-free shop environment.

RO150 FEQ includes:

- StickFix soft sanding pad
- StickFix abrasive sheet
- Plug-it Cord
- Hand Grip
- Edge Protector
- In Systainer 2 storage case



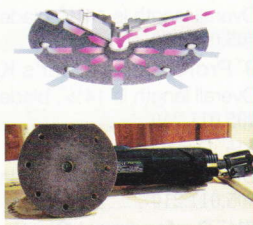
Power consumption	720 watts / 6 amps	Dimensions	12¼" x 5½" x 5¼"
Dust extractor connection dia.	27mm	Sanding Stroke	3/16" (5mm)
Rotex rotary motion speed	320 - 660 rpm	Pad Diameter	6" (150mm)
Eccentric Motion Speed	3,300 - 6,800 opm	Weight	5 lbs. (2.3 kg)



Model	Description	Festool #	Price
RO150 FEQ 6"	Dual-Mode Sander	23.0571.594	\$430.00
RO150 FEQ plus CT 22 E	Dust Extractor	23.0571.594.P2	\$822.50

### Festool Patented Jetstream System

The Jetstream effect gives up to 30% longer service life to the abrasive. In the patented Jetstream system, air circulates through holes in the sanding pad which prevents a vacuum from forming between the abrasive and the work-piece. As a result, the sanding disk is used more evenly which leads to longer life of the abrasive. When the sander is connected to a Festool dust extractor, the Jetstream system virtually eliminates sanding dust. The Festool Sanding system offers a complete solution for faster sanding, lower costs, and better results!



### Rotex® RO 125 FEQ Dual-Mode 5" Sander

Dual Mode with Triple Function operation gives you — fast stock removal, fine sanding, and polishing — from one easy handling sander that weighs in at just 4.4 lbs. With near total dust extraction, exceptional ergonomics, and many advanced features, this is the 5" sander that does it all and does it well. Sander includes:

- StickFix sanding pad, (Soft/125mm)
- 1 Sanding abrasive
- Plug-it Cable
- In Systainer 2 storage case



**Toolless Pad Change!**  
To change the pad just twist off the old and twist on the new. It couldn't be more simple. Another great innovation from Festool.

### Extremely Smooth & Comfortable

The large diameter pad support makes this sander run very smoothly. Weighs only 4.4 lbs and is easy to hold in any position.



Power Consumption	500 watts/4.2 amps 120 V AC
Pad Diameter	5" (125mm)
Speed rotary motion	300 - 600 rpm
Speed eccentric	3000 - 6000 rpm
Sanding Stroke	9/64" (3.6mm)
Weight	4.4 lbs (2 kg)

Model	Rotex® RO 125 FEQ
Description	5" Dual-Mode Sander
Festool #	23.0571.536
Price	\$360.00

### Rotex® RO 125 FEQ Abrasives

Below are "Rubin" abrasives for preliminary, intermediate sanding for joiners, carpenters and painters in the woodworking and furniture industries.

Item #	Grit	Qty/Box	Price/Bx
23.493.114	P50	50	\$23.50
23.493.115	P80	50	\$20.50
23.493.116	P100	50	\$19.50
23.493.117	P120	50	\$19.50
23.493.118	P150	50	\$19.50
23.493.119	P180	50	\$19.50
23.493.120	P50	5	\$ 3.50
23.493.121	P80	5	\$ 3.50
23.493.122	P100	5	\$ 3.50
23.493.123	P120	5	\$ 3.50

Also available: felt, sponge, and sheepskin polishing pads; hard, soft and extra soft sanding pads; and interface pads.

Contact us for more abrasive & polishing options.

CHECK WEBSITE FOR CURRENT FESTOOL PRICING • WWW.JAPANWOODWORKER.COM

## Festool C12 Cordless Drill

The Festool C12 cordless drill is the lightest 12v on the market, just over 3 lbs., and the first cordless drill with a brushless motor. Lift a pound less every time you drill or drive without sacrificing any power. As for longevity, the C12 will drive up to one million screws before it needs to be replaced. It is available in three different battery capacities: 1.3 and 2.4 Ah NiCad, and 3.0 Ah NiMhd. The C12 is also available in a set which includes both the Right Angle and Eccentric FastFix® chucks. The Right Angle Chuck lets you work at a right angle from the axis at 22.50° increments. The FastFix® Eccentric chuck offsets the bit to the side of the chuck. This lets you drill and drive fasteners straight, even right up against sidewalls. Both tools are keyless and snap on and off in seconds.



Driving to the edge in tight corners

Many convenient features.

Right Angle Chuck drills in tight spaces

C12 Drill	Item #	Price
C12/ 1.3 Ah NiCad	23.0564.178	\$ 345.00
C12/ 2.4 Ah NMH	23.0564.179	\$ 370.00
C12/ 2.4 Ah NiCad	23.0564.180	\$ 400.00
FastFix® Right Angle Chuck	23.490.293	\$ 88.00
FastFix® Eccentric Chuck	23.490.294	\$ 88.00
<b>C12 Drill Set</b> - includes Right Angle and Eccentric FastFix® Chucks		
C12/ 1.3 Ah NiCad	23.0121.3S	\$ 460.00
C12/ 2.4 Ah NMH	23.0122.4S	\$ 480.00
C12/ 2.4 Ah NiCad	23.0123.0S	\$ 510.00

### C12 and TDK Drills include:

- LC 45 charger
  - 2 NiCad batteries
  - FastFix® keyless chuck
  - Centrotec
  - Bit Holder
  - Systainer 1 storage container
- C12 & TDK Sets also include:**
- Right Angle FastFix® Chuck
  - Eccentric FastFix® Chuck

### Join the Festool Team!

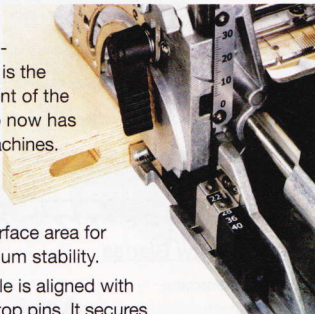
- Navy blue Cap \$14.00
- Navy blue T-shirt \$18.00 (small, med, lg, xlg, xxlg.)
- Festool Duffel Bag \$25.00
- Festool Thermos \$18.00



## Festool Domino

The routing movement is unique among hand-held machines. A special feature of the jointer is the simultaneous turning and oscillating movement of the routing tool — a patented principle that up to now has only been available on expensive stationary machines.

- **More versatile:** Suitable both for panel joints and joining frames and racks.
- **More stable:** The special shape and large surface area for gluing on the DOMINO dowel ensure maximum stability.
- **Quick and accurate work:** The first dowel hole is aligned with extreme ease and routes accurately using stop pins. It secures the joined work pieces immediately, accurately and flush with the edge.



#23.0574.258	Domino DF 500 Q Plus	\$700.00
#23.0574.283	Domino Set includes Trim Stop and Cross Stop	\$750.00

## Festool Multi-Function Table

The MFT multifunction table unites sawing and routing functionality and economic efficiency in one portable work table. When this last support area is used in conjunction with the guide rail and large angle stops, a precise and secure grip on your work-piece is guaranteed! Please visit Festool on our website for more accessories and specifications on the MFT 800 or 1080. Both Tables Include:

- Perforated top w/ Foldaway Legs
- Swivel Unit and Guide Rail FS 800 or 1080
- End Stop and Angle Stop



Model	Description	Item #	Price
MFT 800	Multifunction Table 800	23.492.651	\$340.00
MFT 1080	Multifunction Table 1080	23.492.652	\$460.00
MFT-LA	Longitudinal Material Stop	23.488.564	\$25.50
MFT-AR	Adjustable Stop	23.490.555	\$23.00
FSZ-120	Pair of 4.72" Clamps for securing guide rail	23.489.570	\$32.00

# FESTOOL TOOLS

## Festool Dust Extractors

Use the Dust Extractor alone or in conjunction with Festool tools and soon you'll be wondering how you ever got along without it! When attached to a Festool power tool the "tool-triggered" auto start feature will be of great convince during your work. Offered in three different sizes, these Cleantec (CT) units are compact and mobile, with sturdy chassis, extra large wheels, and double castors to easily negotiate obstacles in the shop or on the work site. Even on a sloping ground, the CT-22 and CT-33 can be stabilized with its very own parking brake. Each unit has an on-board storage compartment for an extra bag and accessory items. In addition, one or more Systainer storage cases can be latched to the top of the unit, or simply use the large flat space as a handy place to lay your tools. All units will work wet or dry with no complex conversion, and all are remarkably quiet. All of this means you'll spend less time on cleanup, enjoy healthier air, and work in a clean, professional environment.



### All Units Include:

- 1 fitted filter bag
- 1 antistatic suction hose, 1" x 11.5 ft. (22mm x 3.5m)
- Delivered in a box

### In Addition, the CT MINI also includes:

- 1 Spare fitted filter bag and an Angle adapter



Specifications	CT MINI	CT 22 E	CT 33 E
Filter Bag Capacity	2 gallons	5.3 gallons	7.9 gallons
Width x Depth X Height	17.5" x 13.5" x 16.5"	24" x 15" x 17"	24" x 15" x 22"
Noise Level	72 dB (A)	72 dB (A)	72 dB (A)
Power Consumption	350 - 1200 watts	350 - 1200 watts	350 - 1200 watts
Max Suction Capacity	99CFM	134 CFM	134 CFM
Maximum Vacuum	80" static water lift	90" static water lift	90" static water lift
Weight	21 lbs (9.5kg)	26.5 lbs (12kg)	32 lbs (14kg)

Model	Description	Item#	Price
CT MINI	Small Dust Extractor for non-hazardous dust	23.0583.360	\$300.00
CT 22 E	Medium Dust Extractor for non-hazardous dust	23.0583.366	\$450.00
CT 33 E	Large Dust Extractor for non-hazardous dust	23.0583.368	\$510.00
JF-CT	Main Replacement Filter (2pk)	23.452.923	\$27.50
NF-CT	Wet Filters for CT 22 E & CT 33 E	23.452.924	\$12.50
NF-CT	Wet Filter for CT MINI	23.456.805	\$13.00
SBH-CT22	Dirt Trap to collect wet, coarse dirt for CT 22 E	23.452.925	\$90.00
SBH-CT33	Dirt Trap to collect wet, coarse dirt for CT 33 E	23.452.926	\$105.00
FISCT MINI	Package of 5 Filter Bags for CT MINI	23.456.772	\$17.00
FIS-CT22	Package of 5 Filter Bags for CT 22 E	23.452.970	\$28.50
FIS-CT33	Package of 5 Filter Bags for CT 33 E	23.452.971	\$32.00

CHECK WEBSITE FOR CURRENT FESTOOL PRICING • WWW.JAPANWOODWORKER.COM

Order Toll Free — Call 1-800-537-7820

# FESTOOL SAWING

## NEW TS Plunge-Cut Saws

Introducing the Festool TS Saws, the latest generation of plunge-cut saws that are reshaping the world of power tools.



Festool's new TS Saws and guide rails provide straight, splinter-free cuts on both sides of the blade right of the box. Unlike conventional pendulum-cover circular saws, Festool's design allows the saw blade to retract into the housing giving you the option to start and end the cut accurately anywhere on the material. All of this innovation means a quicker, safer and more cost-effective precision tool. Contact our experienced staff for more information.

**Spring-loaded riving knife:** Hidden out of sight but there when you need it. Spring-loaded riving knife retracts into housing when the saw is plunged into the material.



**The TS 75 EQ also includes:**

- Table extension
- Limit stop

Specifications	TS 55 EQ	TS 75 EQ
Power	1,200 watts - 10 amps 120v AC	1,600 watts - 13 amps 120vAC
Blade Speed	2,000 - 5,200 rpm	1,350 - 3,550 rpm
Blade Diameter	6 1/4" (160mm)	8 1/4" (210mm)
Bevel Cuts	0 - 45°	0 - 45°
Cutting depth on guide rail	1 1/8" (50mm) straight down 1 1/8" (37mm) at 45°	2 3/4" (70mm) straight down 2" (55mm) at 45°
Cutting depth w/o guide rail	2" (55mm) straight down	2 1/8" (75mm) straight down
Arbor Size	.787" (20mm)	1.101" (30mm)
Weight	9.92 lbs. (4.5kg)	13.6 lbs. (6.2kg)

Model	Description	Item #	Price
TS 55 EQ 6 1/4"	Circular Plunge Cut Saw	23.0561.174	\$440.00
TS 75 EQ 8 1/4"	Circular Plunge Cut Saw	23.0561.188	\$560.00

Blades	Purpose of use	Teeth	Item #	Fit Saw	Price
Standard	Wood, panels, soft plastics	12	23.487.377	TS 55 EQ	\$30.50
Panther	Fast w/less force, ripping	14	23.439.685	TS 55 EQ	\$36.00
Universal	Wood, panels, soft plastics	28	23.490.516	TS 55 EQ	\$40.00
Fine	For clean cross cuts	48	23.491.952	TS 55 EQ	\$53.50
Special	Lamin floors, polymer materials	48	23.489.457	TS 55 EQ	\$60.50

Note: Please ask for pricing on TS 75 EQ saw blades and accessories.

## Festool Guide Rail System

Absolutely straight, safe and precise! Festool FS guide rails are available in several lengths from 32" to 197", providing the right rail for every application. Simply lay the guide rail on the work piece and line up the splinter guard flush with the scribe line.

Now place your Festool circular saw on the guide rail. The guide rib on the rail engages in the guide slot in the tool. You save laborious measurements and obtain perfectly straight and accurate cuts. A soft, nonslip coating is gentle on surfaces. Guide cuts at any bevel angle. Use for precise routing and drilling.

Model	Description	Item #	Price
FS 800/2	32" length (800mm)	23.491.499	\$54.50
FS 1080/2	42" length (1080mm)	23.491.504	\$69.50
FS 1400/2	55" length (1400)	23.491.498	\$82.00
FS 1900/2	75" length (1900mm)	23.491.503	\$145.00
FS 2700/2	106" length (2700mm)	23.491.937	\$212.00
FSZ 120	4 11/16" clamps (2 pack)	23.489.570	\$32.00
FSZ 300	1113/16" Clamps (2pack)	23.489.571	\$40.00
FS-AW	Hose deflector	23.489.022	\$13.00



## Trion Pendulum Jigsaws

Festool has just made a great tool even better! The PS2 jigsaw has been upgraded to the new Trion Jigsaw which has an increased cutting power of 60%! It has a patented three-way blade guide for precise perpendicular cuts. The splinter guard ensures perfect, splinter-free edges. The easy "Fastfix" blade change means you just lift the front lever to release the blade and drop in a new one, it's that simple. And, of course, this tool provides efficient dust extraction capabilities. Festool has even made a second Trion Jigsaw with a special "D-Handle" for easy one-handed use, choose the one that best fits your style of work.

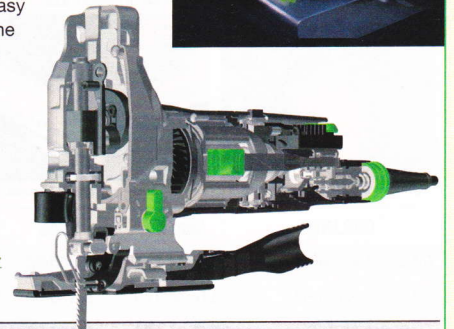


### Both Jigsaws include:

- 2 wood saw blades
- Adjustable pendulum stroke for powerful forward movement
- Electronic speed control
- Splinter guard
- Non-scarring stable base plate
- Dust extraction port

### The Trion PSB 300 EQ also includes:

- Special D-handle for easy one-handed use.



Specifications	Trion PS 300 / Trion PSB 300
Power	720 watts - 6 amps 120v AC
Stroke rate (1")	1,000 - 2,900
Pendulum Stroke Adjustment	4 stages
Wood cutting depth	4 3/4" (120mm)
Weight	5.06lbs. (2.3kg) / 5.29lbs. (2.4kg)

Model	Purpose of use	Item #	Price
Trion PS 300 EQ	Pendulum Jigsaw with "Barrel" handle	561 097	\$280.00
Trion PSB300 EQ	Pendulum Jigsaw with "D" handle	561 123	\$280.00
SP-PS/PSB	Extra Splinter Guards (5 pack)	23.490.120	\$4.50
KS-PS	Circle cutter - Diameter 4.72" to 28.35"	23.490.118	\$23.00
FS-PS/PSB	Guide stop	23.490.031	\$11.50

S 75/4 K



## Festool Jigsaw Blades

Blade	Description	Pack of 5		Bulk pack	
		Item #	Price	Item #	Pcs Price
S75/4	3"x6tpi Crosscut, soft/hard wood, chipboard	23.486.546	\$7.50	23.486.962	25 \$33.50
S75/2.5	3"x6tpi soft/hard woods, soft plastics, Plexiglas	23.486.548	\$8.50	23.486.963	25 \$38.00
S75/4FS	3x6"tpi soft/hard wood, no splinters	23.486.549	\$11.00	23.490.256	20 \$40.00
S105/	4"x6tpi Crosscut, soft/hardwood, precise	23.486.552	\$18.00	23.488.015	20 \$69.50
S75/4K	3x6tpi crosscut soft/hard wood, precise curves	23.486.563	\$7.50	23.486.965	25 \$37.00

## Great Tools at Package Prices

Keep in mind that Festool offers great discount prices for multiple power tool purchases. Please visit our Festool category on our web-site for a full listing of these great packages and prices!

### For Example:

TS 55 EQ Plunge-cut saw with FS 1400/2 Guide Rail and the CT 22 E Dust Extractor with hose, these tools work incredible together and save you \$85.50 as a package!

**Package Price**  
**\$ 822.50**

Festool # 23.0561.174.P2



# FESTOOL ROUTERS

~ Three designs for perfect routing everytime!

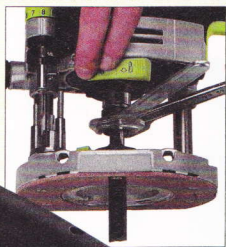
Festool's innovative technology has produced three outstanding Routers each with unique capabilities designed to meet your routing needs. Each with high power and low weight, the ergonomic designs with integrated dust extraction ports make working with these routers a pleasure. Festool's careful attention to details means you'll also enjoy low vibration, good heat dissipation, extremely fast and accurate depth setting and no marring of your working surface. Electronic overload protection prevents overheating. Extreme durability is always backed by Festool's "3-year warranty". Of course, you'll always enjoy the wide range of routing accessories available for many types of applications.

**COMPARE**

Specifications	OF 1400 EQ-Plus	OF 2000 E	OF 1010 EQ
<b>Power consumption</b>	1400 watts / 11.7 amps 120 v AC	2000 watts / 16.7 amps 120 v AC	1010 watts / 8.5 amps 120 v AC
<b>Rotary Speed</b>	10,000 - 22,500 rpm	12,000 - 22,000 rpm	10,000 - 23,000 rpm
<b>Quick depth adjustment range</b>	2 3/4" (70 mm)	2 9/16" (5 mm)	2 3/16" (55 mm)
<b>Fine depth adjustment range</b>	5/16" (8 mm)	13/64" (5 mm)	5/16" (8 mm)
<b>Adjustment Accuracy</b>	1/256" (0.1mm)	1/256" (0.1 mm)	1/256" (0.1 mm)
<b>Collet diameter range</b>	1/4", 3/8", 1/2" and 8 mm	1/2", 1/4" and 8 mm	1/4" and 8 mm
<b>Weight</b>	9.9 lbs (4.5 kg)	11.2 lbs (5.1 kg)	5.94 lbs (2.7 kg)

## OF 1400 EQ Router - The New Benchmark

The OF 1400 has a thoroughbred performance with 2 1/4 HP in under 10lbs and takes 1/2", 3/8", 1/4" or 8mm bits. With its unique new ratcheting spindle, chip catcher, and double guide column clamping, plus high power-to-weight ratio and very smooth running, the OF 1400 raises the bar. This versatile router gives you a level of speed, precision, and all-around performance that no other router can match.



**Included:**

- Dust extraction hood
- Chip catcher
- Collet wrench
- 1/2" collet
- 1/4" collet
- 8mm collet
- Bushing ring adaptor
- In Systainer storage case.



Model	Description	Item #	Price
OF 1400 EQ	Router	23.0574.267	\$405.00

## OF 2000 E Basic Router - For Big Jobs

The OF 2000 E Basic Router is a powerful production-grade router for 1/2" bits. Chatter, vibration, and sub-par results won't happen with the OF 2000 E. This big 2000 W, 3.5 HP class router features sealed double bearings that ensure true running for the life of the tool. The tool runs very smoothly, for better results with less refinishing, and it keeps on running smoothly.



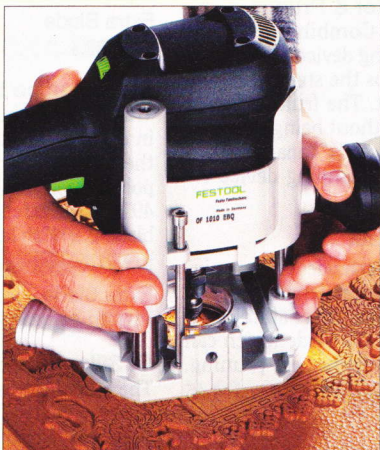
**Included:**

- Dust extraction hood
- Standard U.S. guide bushing adaptor
- 1/2" collet
- Adjustment wrench

Model	Description	Item #	Price
OF 2000 E Basic	Production-grade Router	23.0574.268	\$ 430.00

## OF 1010 EQ Router - Power & Precision

The OF 1010 EQ is a true one-handed, unbeatable tool! This router allows you to switch on, lower the tool, rout, lift the tool and switch it off all while your other hand is steadying the workpiece. The compact design and the efficient center of gravity make the tool extremely handy. The handles are shaped for easy working from the side or from above. The OF 1010 EQ is also the lightest router of its kind and therefore less tiring to use.



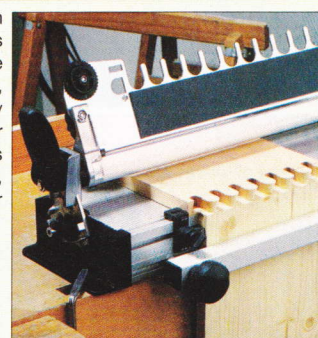
**Included:**

- 8mm and 1/4" collets
- Chip Catcher
- Edge Guide
- Guide Stop
- Guide bushing adaptor
- In Systainer 3 storage case.

Model	Description	Item #	Price
OF 1010 EQ	Precision Router	23.0574.266	\$ 330.00

## VS 600 Jointing System - Dovetail Joints

Festool had designed a very special system which allows you to process both workpieces in one setting. Just clamp the template to the jig, place the workpiece against the swivel stop, clamp it, fine-adjust with the eccentric memory ring, and route. Fast and accurate - joint after joint. You can make high-value dovetail joints in a fraction of the time (as seen here). Or, purchase other templates to make dowel or box joints, too.



**Please Note:** The VS 600 Jointing System works only with 1010EQ and 1400EQ Routers. This system does not work with routers from other manufacturers or with the Festool 2000 E Router.

- bits and templates sold separately

Model	Description	Item #	Price
VS 600 GE	Jointing System	23.488.876	\$ 329.00
SZ 14 Joint Unit	Dovetail Joint Unit with 9/16" slot size	23.488.877	\$ 67.00
SZ 20 Joint Unit	Dovetail Joint Unit with 25/32" slot size	23.488.878	\$ 67.00

CHECK WEBSITE FOR CURRENT FESTOOL PRICING • WWW.JAPANWOODWORKER.COM

Order Toll Free — Call 1-800-537-7820

### Fruit Picking Clamp

Unique clamping device securely grips the stem so that the fruit or flowers can safely be lowered.



### Pruning Shear

With the clamping device removed, this tool serves as an excellent pruning shear with the advantage of a long reach.

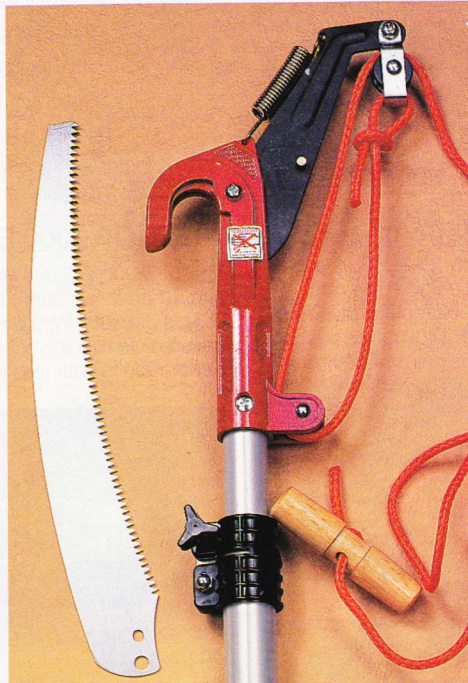
### Pruning Saw

The 10" long pruning saw blade (standard on the professional model) gives rapid cutting of larger branches. It is held in place by a wing nut and can be added or removed in seconds.



### Long Reach Garden Tools

These long reach garden tools make it possible to do a wide variety of harvesting and pruning jobs without the use of a ladder. The poles can be locked in any position between their minimum and maximum length. These tools should never be used in the vicinity of power or telephone lines. Safety considerations necessitates that the user wear a hard hat and eye protection at all times. Since the saws can cut quite heavy branches, the user should take care to stay clear of any falling material.



### Heavy Duty Combination Pruner

This heavy duty pruning head, with a double pulley arrangement to increase cutting power, will cut branches up to 1" diameter. The 10" blade can be installed for quick cutting of larger work. The heavy duty aluminum main pole section is a hefty 1 9/16" in diameter. It can be extended from an initial length of 5' 7" to 9' 10", giving a cutting height in excess of 12'.

#02.164.300 . . . . . Price \$62.75  
Replacement Saw Blade  
#02.164.301 . . . . . Price \$16.25

### Combination Fruit Picker & Pruner

The unique feature of our Combination Fruit Picker & Pruner is the clamping device (see picture at top left of page) which grips the stem while the shear blade completes its cut. The fruit or flower can then be safely lowered without being dropped. To convert the fruit picker into a 3/4" capacity pruning tool, simply remove the clamping device via knurled thumb screw.

### A. 3 in 1 Professional Model

The Professional Model can be extended from a minimum length of 5' 9" to a maximum length of 9' 11". The main pole section is 3 1/2" diameter aluminum. It comes standard with a 10" saw blade which can be installed in seconds to handle heavier pruning.

#02.164.250 . . . . . Price \$94.45

### B. 2 in 1 Standard Model

The Standard Model is fixed in length at 6' 8" giving a reach of over 9'. The diameter of the aluminum pole is 7/8". The saw blade can be purchased as an extra to make quick work of heavy pruning.

#02.164.201 . . . . . Price \$60.85

Extra 10" Saw Blade to fit Model A or B

#02.164.251 . . . . . Price \$16.25



### A. Gyokucho Professional Pole Saw

This saw is intended for the serious gardener and professional arborist. The heavy plastic covered aluminum main pole section is a robust 1" diameter. The closed length is 82" and it extends to a maximum length of 137". The saw blade is 11 1/2" in length with 6 1/2 teeth per inch.

#19.782.0 . . . . . Price \$58.45

Extra Blade

#19.782.1 . . . . . Price \$20.75

### B. Gyokucho Suburban Pole Saw

This light weight saw is designed for ease of cutting in difficult to reach areas and is very popular with the home gardener. The anodized aluminum main pole section is 3/4" in diameter. The closed length is 49" and the extended length is 75". The taper ground blade is 9 1/4" in length with 7 1/2 teeth per inch.

#19.770.0 . . . . . Price \$41.75

Extra Blade

#19.701.21 . . . . . Price \$18.85

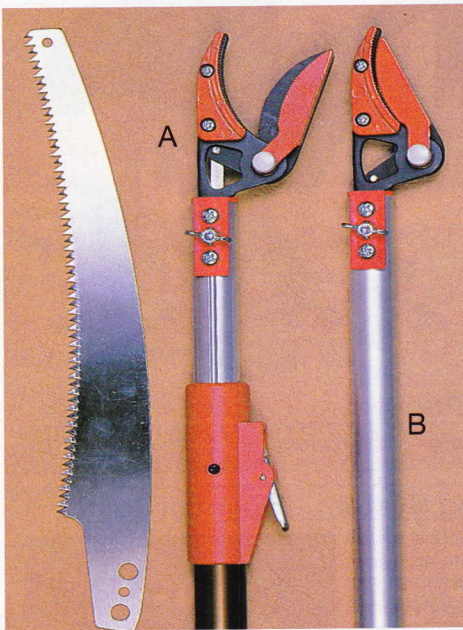
### C. Silky Pole Saw

The Silky Pole Saw is the finest available. The main pole is a hefty aluminum 1 3/16" x 1 1/2" oval section. It extends from 91" to 196". This allows most users to reach to a height in excess of 20'. The blade is 18" in length with 5 1/2 teeth per inch. There are bark cutting knives at the top and bottom of the blade to help minimize tearing.

#02.068 . . . . . Price \$168.00

Extra Blade

#02.068.1 . . . . . Price \$73.45





**Folding Trail Saws** for fishermen, hikers, campers and gardeners have many uses. We always carry one in a backpack for collecting wood samples from fallen trees, and insist our children keep one in the car for safety's sake. They conveniently fold for storage and ease of carrying. The chrome plated blade locks into the open position and is taper-ground from the edge to the back ensuring a clean, crisp cut. The razor sharp teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear and are patterned for rip cuts as well as cross cuts. The synthetic rubber handle offers a comfortable, sure grip for extended use in the most difficult of conditions. Should the blade be damaged or become dull, it can easily be replaced.

**A. Gomboy Blade** has 9 teeth per inch. Overall length is 17½", and blade length is 8".

#02.126.0 . . . . . Price \$33.55

**Extra Blade for Gomboy**

#02.126.1 . . . . . Price \$19.35

**Fine Cut Blade for Gomboy** has 17 teeth per inch, with blade length of 8". The fine cut blades are great for construction and general use around the home.

#02.126.2 . . . . . Price \$19.35

**B. Oyakata Blade** has 9 teeth per inch. Overall length is 21¼", and blade length is 10½".

#02.124.0 . . . . . Price \$47.20

**Extra Blade for Oyakata**

#02.124.1 . . . . . Price \$25.15

**Fine Cut Blade** has 17 teeth per inch. The fine cut blades are for construction and general use.

#02.124.2 . . . . . Price \$24.95



**Bamboo Razor Saws** are specifically designed for pruning and harvesting bamboo without tearing the outer fibers of the stock. The blades are electro-chrome plated to reduce tarnish and give a smooth clean cut. The teeth are impulse hardened for an extended life of razor sharp cuts. The blade can easily be replaced if damaged. The large saw is suitable for bamboo 1" to 6" in diameter. The small bamboo saw will handle stocks up to 3" in diameter. They come in a rigid plastic case with belt loop.

C. #19.733.0 Small 8" blade - 16 tpi . . . . . \$31.25

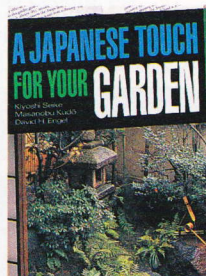
#19.733.1 Extra Blade . . . . . \$18.65

D. #19.736.0 Large 12" blade - 11 tpi . . . . . \$36.50

#19.736.1 Extra Blade . . . . . \$20.75

**A Japanese Touch for Your Garden**

by Seike, Kudo & Engle is a concise introduction to the practical aspects of making a Japanese garden. Whether your garden is a spacious urban lot, an office courtyard or inner-city backyard, this book gives hundreds of creative, time honored ways to maximize the use of your space. Included are step-by-step instructions on how to build a bamboo lattice fence and how to layout stones and pathways. 120 pages, over 120 color photographs, numerous schematic drawings, 12" x 9", softbound.



#03.197. . . . . Price \$22.95



**5" Folding Pocket Saw** fits neatly in the pocket. Where ever portability is an issue, you will find many uses for this saw. It is especially suitable for carpentry, household use and for pruning all types of woody plants. The chrome plated blade locks into the open position and is taper-ground from the edge to the back ensuring a clean, crisp cut. The razor sharp teeth are impulse hardened for extended wear and are patterned for rip as well as cross cuts. The synthetic rubber handle offers a comfortable, sure grip. Should the blade be damaged or become dull, it can easily be replaced. It has 18 teeth per inch with a folded length of 6½".

#02.128.0 . . . . . Price \$31.75

**Extra Blade**

#02.128.1 . . . . . Price \$16.95

**Turn your Folding Pocket Saw** into a fast cut pruning tool with this 9 teeth per inch blade.

**Extra Blade for pruning**

#02.128.2 . . . . . Price \$16.95



**A. Tree Saw**

Our Tree Saws are designed to rapidly cut through large branches. The professional gardener will appreciate the high carbon steel blade and impulse hardened teeth. The lacquered hardwood handle is well shaped for a sure, comfortable grip during long hours of use. The lacquered hardwood sheath provides safe storage and has a leather belt loop for carrying convenience. Overall length is 18½", blade length is 13½" with 8 teeth per inch.

#19.721.0 . . . . . Price \$36.45

**Extra Blade**

#19.721.1 . . . . . Price \$19.65

**B. Garden Saw**

Our Garden Saw is one of the finest of its type. It has all the features desired by the gardener including hard chrome plated blade to resist corrosion, impulse hardened teeth for long life, well shaped teeth to reduced stress to the plant, and a lacquered beech wood scabbard to protect the blade. For carrying convenience, the sheath has a leather belt loop. Overall length is 15" and blade length is 9¾" with 9½ teeth per inch.

#19.700.0 . . . . . Price \$24.95

**Extra Blade**

#19.700.1 . . . . . Price \$14.45



**Garden Sickle-Saws** are a marvelous, centuries old design. They can be used to prune branches and roots as well as twigs and stems. The Sickle—Saw teeth are extraordinarily sharp for clean cuts. The blade is curved in two planes to give precise control to avoid damage to adjacent foliage. "A" Garden Sickle—Saw is manufactured from high carbon tool steel. Its longer length makes it suitable for harvesting grain. "B" Garden Sickle—Saw is forged from cutlery grade stainless steel, so that it will never rust or tarnish. The handles are made from *Ho* wood.

A. Overall length is 14" & blade length is 6"

#18.040.25 . . . . . Price \$15.55

B. Overall length is 10" & blade length is 4½"

#17.150. . . . . Price \$10.95



### Hand Forged Laminated Gardening Hoes

are traditional tools used by Japanese gardeners. They are individually forged and heat treated by a master blacksmith. Each tool is a lamination of soft iron and high carbon steel. Unlike Western hoes, the blades are designed with a curved surface so that the blade cuts from the center to the outside edge. This improves the cutting effect and helps prevent damage to adjacent foliage. The blades are installed angled to the handle to reduce fatigue during use.

**A. Small Garden Hoe** This is the general purpose hoe for careful garden work. The blade width is 5 1/4" and overall length is 16".

#18.010.90 . . . . . Price \$20.95

**B. Potting Hoe** is used for hoeing in pots and other difficult to reach areas. The blade width is 3" and overall length is 16".

#18.020.10 . . . . . Price \$16.75

**C. Right Angle Garden Hoe** with offset blade allows hoeing next to the trunk or stem without damaging adjacent foliage. The blade width is 5" and overall length is 14".

#18.010.70 . . . . . Price \$14.95



### Carpenter's Bib Apron

Our Full Bib Carpenter's Apron is made from heavy duty 12 ounce 100% cotton duck. It has 16 pockets, including three bellows pleated pockets big enough to hold over five pounds of fasteners. This apron is fully adjustable with a quick release buckle at the waist. Length is 22" and width and maximum width is 24".

#93.832.00 . . . . . Price \$20.95

### Carpenter's Waist Apron (not pictured)

Our Carpenter's Waist Apron is made to the same high quality specifications as above excluding the bib. It has 13 pockets and quick release buckle at the waist. Its size is 9 1/2" by 24".

#93.831.00 . . . . . Price \$15.45



**D. Garden Trenching Hoe** is used to make trenches for planting seeds and replanting bedding plants. In addition, it is also used to establish irrigation channels. The blade is forged steel pinned to the Ho wood handle. The blade width is 3 3/4" and overall length is 14".

#18.050.25 . . . . . Price \$10.95

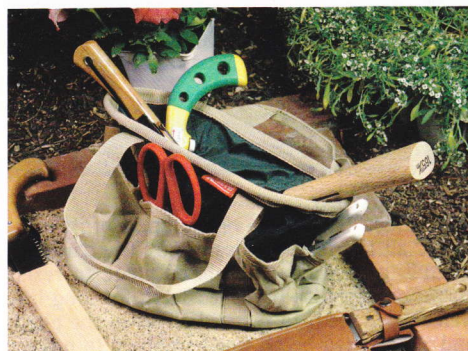
**E. Seven Tine Garden Texturing Rake** is used to texture the surface of seed beds and other planting areas where appearance is important. The seven tine blade is forged steel, pinned through a socket to a hardwood handle. The blade is 6 3/4" x 3 3/4", and overall length is 18".

#18.060.60 . . . . . Price \$18.95



**Round Garden Bucket** is 7" in diameter and 8" deep with four outside pockets. It is made of Cordura which is 10 times more durable than cotton duck. It is resistant to abrasions, tears and scuffs – all the qualities you expect from a high performance fabric.

#13.701.04 . . . . . Price 18.85



**Oval Garden Bucket** is 5" by 11" and 8" deep with six outside pockets. It is made of Cordura which is 10 times more durable than cotton duck. It is resistant to abrasions, tears and scuffs – all the qualities you expect from a high performance fabric.

#13.701.03 . . . . . Price 21.45



**F. Planter Tool** with its wider blade is used to break up soil and prepare for transplanting bedding plants from their pots to the soil. Because of its heft and size, one or two strokes open up a hole with sufficient room for the root structure. It is hand forged from tool steel and carefully heat treated. The handle is made from hard wood and is attached to blade through a forged socket. Blade is 3" wide x 5" long, and overall length is 15 1/2".

#18.060.10 . . . . . Price \$20.75

**G. Bulb Planting Tool** with a narrow deep blade, this tool is used to break up soil. With one stroke it is capable of opening a sufficiently deep hole to plant most bulbs. This tool greatly decreases the time required to plant a bed of bulbs. It is hand forged from tool steel and carefully heat treated. The handle is made from hard wood and is attached to blade through a forged socket. The blade is 2" wide x 5" long, and overall length is 15 1/2".

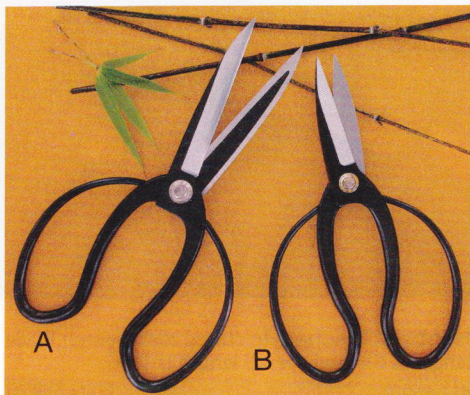
#18.060.20 . . . . . Price \$20.95



**Harvesting Pouch** is designed to be worn by the gardener on his/her belt while harvesting fruits and vegetables. The main pouch is 6" by 7" and is 7" deep. It has a draw string closure so that the contents will not be spilled. There are six outside pockets to hold tools such as harvesting shears. The pouch is made of Cordura which is 10 times more durable than cotton duck. It is resistant to abrasions, tears and scuffs – all the qualities you expect from a high performance fabric.

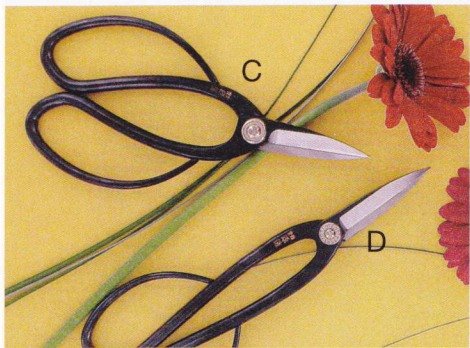
#13.701.02 . . . . . Price 19.75

Our **Professional Garden Shears** give very clean cuts without bruising or giving undue injury to the plant. They are made the old fashioned way, hand-forged from the very best quality materials, with inlaid cutting edges, and carefully adjusted to cut cleanly from the heel to the tip of the blade. Looped handles allow the shears to remain on the hand while other work is being done. Each shear comes razor sharp and with normal use will hold this edge during years of continual use.



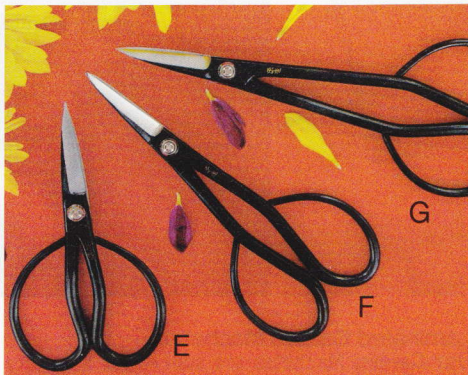
**Heavy Duty Shears** are intended for the serious gardener and *Bonsai* practitioner. They are extra heavy to withstand the most demanding duty.

- A. Blade length: 4" & Overall Length: 9 1/4"  
 #11.251.230 . . . . . Price \$45.95  
 B. Blade length: 2 1/2" & Overall Length: 8"  
 #11.431.50 . . . . . Price \$35.95



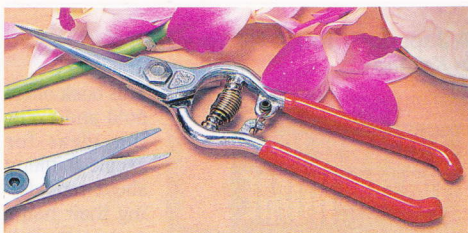
**Regular Duty Shears** are suitable for most *Bonsai* and garden work. #C is the most popular size.

- C. Blade length: 2 1/4" & Overall Length: 7 3/4"  
 #11.220.180 . . . . . Price \$29.95  
 D. Blade length: 2 1/4" & Overall Length: 8 1/2"  
 #11.243.210 . . . . . Price \$29.95



**Shears for Small Work** are perfect for miniature and delicate work such as flower arrangements. The diminutive design is more comfortable for gardeners with small hands or impaired finger movement.

- E. Blade length: 1 3/4" & Overall Length: 4"  
 #11.230.120 . . . . . Price \$21.95  
 F. Blade length: 1 3/4" & Overall Length: 6 1/4"  
 #11.240.160 . . . . . Price \$21.95  
 G. Blade length: 1 3/4" & Overall Length: 7 1/4"  
 #11.241.190 . . . . . Price \$22.95



**Harvesting Shears** are used for picking fruit and flowers. The long blade and sharp pointed tips allow harvesting in difficult to reach areas, without damaging the fruit or surrounding foliage. The forged high-carbon steel blades are razor sharp. The spring loaded handles are contoured to fit the hand and covered with soft plastic for a comfortable grip. A metal catch keeps the shears closed during storage. Overall length is 8" & blade is length: 2."

- #11.225.11 . . . . . Price \$29.95



**Harvesting Knife** is a hand forged lamination of high carbon steel and wrought iron material, hand tempered to Rc 62-63. It is used by farmers and gardeners for hand harvesting such items as cabbage, lettuce, etc. and comes razor sharp in a wooden scabbard with belt loop. Blade length is 5 1/2" and overall length is 10 1/2".

- #10.093.10 . . . . . Price \$36.35



**Sickle Shape Root Cutter** is made from heavy duty stainless tool steel. It is ground with serrated razor sharp teeth to make quick work of any cutting job. It will easily handle roots, suckers and saplings up to 1" diameter. Use it to trim root-bound plants before replanting. The blade is 3/4" thick by 3 3/8" long. The handle is made from Ho wood and overall length is 8 3/4".

- #18.217.93 . . . . . Price \$9.75

### A. Large Pruning Shears for Professionals

These pruning shears have large handles to reduce fatigue during extended use by professional gardeners. The cutting blade is forge welded from inlaid high carbon "white" steel. The master blacksmith then carefully tempers each blade for increased edge life, and hones it to a razor edge. Maximum cut is 1 1/4". Blade length is 2 1/4" and overall length is 8". Each pruning shear comes nicely boxed.

- 16.100.26 . . . . . Price \$76.75

### B. Medium Pruning Shears

These pruning shears have slightly reduced size for ease of use by the serious gardener with smaller hands. The cutting edge is forge welded from inlaid high carbon "white" steel. The master blacksmith then carefully tempers each blade for increased edge life, and hones it to a razor edge. Maximum cut is 1". Blade length is 2". And overall length is 7". Each pruning shear comes nicely boxed.

- #16.100.25 . . . . . Price \$62.75

### C. Pruning Shears

These inexpensive shears are great for the casual gardener. The blades are made from corrosion resistant high carbon tool steel and are well sharpened. The molded-plastic handles comfortably fit the hand for extended use. Maximum width of cut is 3/4". Blade length is 1 3/4", & overall length is 7".

- #11.102.240 . . . . . Price \$25.75



### All-Purpose Garden Knife

*Hori-hori*, which means small digging tool, are marvelous for digging deep rooted weeds and planting bulbs and bedding plants. The saw teeth will cut through tough roots and branches. The front of the tool is shovel shaped for digging efficiency, and the back is beveled for easy sharpening. Each *Hori-hori* is forged from high carbon tool steel and tempered for heavy duty use. The Red Beech handle is riveted to the blade. A scabbard with belt loop is included. The blade width is 1 3/4", the blade length is 6 1/2" and the overall length is 11 1/2"

#11.165. . . . . Price \$20.75



**Hobbyist Machete** (pictured background) Blade length is 6 1/2" and overall length is 13 1/2".

#11.436.2 . . . . . Price \$52.75

**Professional Machete** (pictured foreground) is hand forged from special Hitachi Yasuki laminated 'white' steel. Blade length is 8" & Overall length is 15".

#11.436.5 . . . . . Price \$71.65



### All-Natural Garden Twine

Our All-Natural Garden Twine is made from the undyed fibers of the hemp palm. It is biodegradable over time. Only natural occurring substances are used in processing this material, which is done largely by hand and generates no polluting by-products. The producer is a multi-generational small family business. Our garden twine has a wonderful tactile quality and will enhance the beauty of any garden.

#18.577.37 . . . . . .60' hank . . . . . Price \$3.75

#18.577.35 . . . . . .165' roll . . . . . Price \$7.45

#18.577.33 . . . . . .330' roll . . . . . Price \$13.45



### Weeding Fork

Our Weeding Fork is one of those simple tools which works like a charm. The blade is high carbon spring steel with a forked end. It has a slight bend and can easily be inserted beneath the weed to catch its roots. It is then a snap to lever out the offending weed. The handle is an indestructible wood grained high impact plastic with a hole for convenient storage. Overall length is 6 1/2".

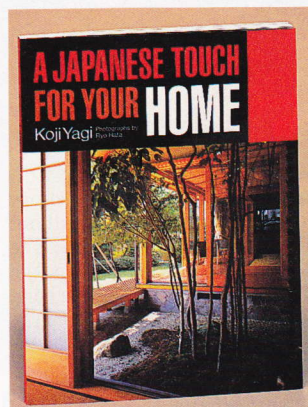
#11.166. . . . . Price \$4.85

### Laminated Garden Machetes

Our Garden Machetes are superb for a variety of chopping jobs around the home and garden. Campers, fishermen and hunters will also appreciate the razor sharp edge for cutting firewood, splitting kindling and other camp jobs. The blade is hand-forged from soft and hard steels, carefully tempered to Rockwell c63. The handle is made from Japanese White Oak and is angled to the blade to reduce user fatigue and stress to the elbow. It is flared at the end to create a stronger grip and lessen chances of the hand slipping. A vinyl covered case with belt loop is included with each machete.

### A Japanese Touch for Your Home

by Koji Yagi



This book offers bold and exciting ideas for people thinking about remodeling their home or apartment. This book shows how to transform the living space of any Western style residence with attractive Japanese inspired motifs and accessories. It describes the basic

elements of Japanese interior design and shows how to use them. Included are designs and installation procedures for *Tatami* mats, *Shoji* doors, bamboo screens, movable partitions and Japanese lighting techniques. Find out how to change the size and shape of a room easily and tastefully with bamboo screens and movable partitions. Size is 8 3/4" x 11 3/4" with 84 pages, 130 color photographs, 200 black and white photographs, sketches and floor plans. Soft-bound.

#03.345.25 . . . . . Price \$24.95

### Hedge Shears →

Karikicho Hedge Shears are the finest available. The design of the blade and curve of the cutting edge allows the top of the blades to cut leaves and the bottom to cut branches. The blades taper to a sharp point which enables precise cutting in narrow, tight areas. The blades are carefully hand forged from high carbon tool steel. For increased strength, they are differentially tempered with a soft back and a hard cutting edge. The edge is fully polished for clean cuts and long lasting life. The mirror polish also helps prevent sap and pitch buildup on the blade. To adjust for eventual wear, the pivot screw can be tightened. A keeper prevents the pivot screw from loosening.



The handles are made from tough Kashi (Japanese White Oak). A vinyl cover protects the blade during storage. Instructions for care are included.

### A. Silver Label for the Amateur

Blade length is 6 1/2" & Overall length is 21 1/4".

#11.102.370 . . . . . Price \$54.95

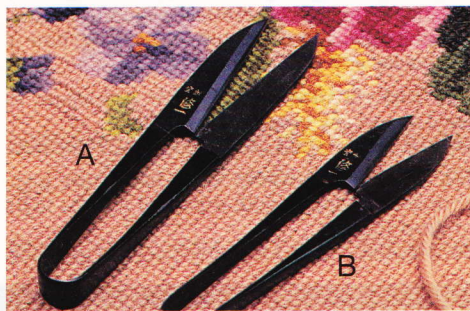
### B. Gold Label for the Professional

Blade length is 8" & Overall length is 28 1/2".

#11.102.365 . . . . . Price \$99.95

**Josaku Tailor's Scissors** were awarded the highest prize by the Brother Sewing Machine Company. Following in the footsteps of previous generations, the maker meticulously hand forges a special blue steel #1 to form the inlaid cutting edges. Each pair of scissors is hand finished and carefully adjusted for a silky smooth cut. Over 100 steps are required to complete each pair of Josaku scissors, and production is limited to a few pair per day. They come with a large, heavy chrome plated steel pivot screw for a lifetime of smooth, chatter free use. The well proportioned handles are tapered to well fit the hand. The razor sharp edges guarantee a clean, tear free cut. Each Josaku Scissors comes in an attractive gift box.

- A. Blade length: 3¼"; Overall length: 8"  
#06.300.195 . . . . . Price \$79.25
- B. Blade length: 3¼"; Overall length: 8½"  
#06.300.21 . . . . . Price \$82.55
- C. Blade length: 5½"; Overall length: 10"  
#06.300.24 . . . . . Price \$83.55
- D. Blade length: 6"; Overall length: 10½"  
#06.300.26 . . . . . Price \$92.35
- E. Blade length: 6½"; Overall length: 11½"  
#06.300.28 . . . . . Price \$114.75



**Sewing Snips** are designed for making small, precise cuts without damaging adjacent material. The inlaid blades are hand forged, combining the best quality low and high carbon "white" steels. The master individually tempers each shear to ensure a long lasting, razor sharp edge and then adjusts the blades for smooth cutting from heel to tip. The larger size is suitable for heavier fabrics such as brocades, and the smaller size is excellent for cutting silks and chiffons. Each shear comes attractively packaged.

Order #	Length	Price
A. 06.061.2 . . . . .	5"	\$17.95
B. 06.061.1 . . . . .	4¼"	\$16.95



With Finnish blacksmith Heimo Roselli, functionality is a priority. His knife making embodies a simple principle; use the best materials available. Mr. Roselli has been featured numerous times in the Finnish press and on television. Roselli's philosophy is that any cutting task should be done with pleasure and should not be spoiled by the use of poor tools. The more you use his knives, the more you will appreciate them.

**Roselli Garlic Knife** is hand forge by Heimo Roselli from W75 high carbon steel. Each blade is then hardened to Rockwell c60-62. The handle is made from kiln dried birch and comes with a well made leather sheath. Also included is a 3¼" diameter slicing board cut from a branch of figured Finnish Birch.

#57.770 . . . . . Price \$39.75



**6¼" Sakagen Flower and Garden Shears** are designed for harvesting flowers from the garden, and preparing flower arrangements. The maker began business over 100 years ago and has consistently worked to increase the quality of his tools. The thin, very sharp blades are resin coated for a clean smooth cut, and the tapered blades permits reaching into tight areas without damaging adjacent foliage. The looped handles allow the shears to remain in the hand while other work is being done. These shears are very popular with professional florists. Blade cover is included.

#11.838.1 . . . . . Price \$24.75



**Brush Hook Nobori Kama** is great for removal of brush that is too heavy for a weed cutter and too light for an axe. Swung like an axe, the brush hook's long 14" hardwood handle and heavy, hand forged laminated high carbon steel head give it a powerful cut. Cut with a slicing rather than a hacking motion and pull back on the handle at the end of the swing to utilize the 9" curved blade. This is a sharp tool and you should always maintain a firm grip on the handle. Comes razor sharp with a sheath for the blade.

#17.190.230 . . . . . Price \$47.75

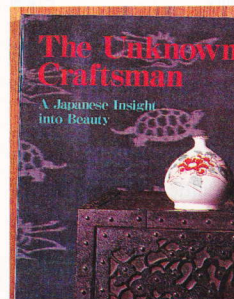


**Camper's Little Helper** is great for use around the camp site and on the trail. If you are tired of your little orange trowel breaking just when you need it most, this is for you! The saw teeth will easily cut through tough soils. The blade is shovel shaped for digging efficiency. It is also marvelous for use in the garden such as digging deep rooted weeds and setting out bedding plants and bulbs. The blade is forged from high quality stainless steel and tempered for heavy duty use. The hard wood handle is riveted to blade. Overall length is 12½", blade length is 7¼". A scabbard with belt loop is included.

#11.171 . . . . . Price \$31.75

**The Unknown Craftsmen**  
A Japanese Insight into Beauty

by Soetsu Yanagi



This book challenges the conventional ideas of art and beauty. What is the value of things made by an anonymous craftsman working in a set tradition and producing the same objects continuously for a life time? Why should even a roughly lacquered Japanese farmer's rice bowl be

beautiful? The late Soetsu Yanagi was the first to fully explore the traditional Japanese appreciation for "objects born, not made". This book is highly recommended. 230 pages, 64 pages of black-and-white photographs and 12 pages of color photographs. 7" x 9½", Softbound.

#03.045 . . . . . Price \$31.75



**E-Z Bond Cyanoacrylate Adhesives** also known under the trade name "crazy glue" have fast setting, high flexibility and good penetration characteristics. They are a clear one-component, solvent-free system that does not require a catalyst, heat or clamps. When Cyanoacrylate coated surfaces come into contact, atmospheric moisture produces a rapid polymerization producing a strong bond. Since E-Z Bond will wick into a joint, loose joints can be repaired without disassembly. At the Japan Woodworker, these glues are indispensable for repairing wooden planes, chisel handles and other used and antique tools. To fill gaps, simply pack with sawdust and apply several drops of E-Z Bond. In seconds, the repair is dry and ready to be finished. Bowl turners love this product, and since we sell so much, our stock is always fresh. Full instructions are provided.

**Thin Penetrating (5cps)** is used any place a thin viscosity fast setting glue is required, such as chair joints that are loose but will not easily come apart.

Order #	Quantity	Price
#25.501	1 Ounce Bottle	\$5.45
#25.502	2 Ounce Bottle	\$9.70

**Medium Gap Filling (100 cps)** is the general purpose version. Its medium viscosity and drying time allows some alignment and assembly time.

Order #	Quantity	Price
#25.511	1 Ounce Bottle	\$5.75
#25.512	2 Ounce Bottle	\$9.70

**Thick Gap Filling (700 cps)** is a high viscosity adhesive, allowing the most assembly time. It is excellent on very porous surfaces or where complete alignments and assembly is required.

Order #	Quantity	Price
#25.521	1 Ounce Bottle	\$5.75
#25.523	2 Ounce Bottle	\$9.70

**Surface Preparation & Accelerator** is an excellent de-greaser, and it prepares hard and difficult surfaces for gluing as well as speeding the setting time of the E-Z Bond Adhesive

Order #	Quantity	Price
#25.602	2 oz. Bottle	\$5.75
#25.608	8 oz. Refill Bottle	\$10.75

**De-bonders** are for those occasions when you need to disassemble a joint or clean up a spill.

Order #	Quantity	Price
#25.702	2 oz. Pump Bottle	\$5.75
#25.708	8 oz. Refill Bottle	\$10.75

**E-Z Bond Accessories** are available to make the E-Z Bond adhesives easier to use.

**Extra Tops with Caps** - Package of 5  
#25.551 . . . . . Price \$3.75/5pcs

**Extender Tips for precise placement of adhesive** - Package of 12  
#25.552 . . . . . Price \$2.75/12pcs

**Non-clogging Applicator** - Package of 6  
#25.553 . . . . . Price \$2.90/6pcs



Smith & Company is widely recognized throughout the San Francisco Bay Area boating community for the superior quality of their products. These sealers and adhesives are the product of choice for our in-house boat building classes as well as professional and amateur boat builders alike. Full instructions are included.

**Penetrating Epoxy Sealer**

This clear epoxy sealer is most effective in the treatment of dry rot in wood, the sealing of concrete, and as a consolidant for porous material. It consists of a tough, flexible epoxy resin in a solvent blend which dissolves the natural saps, oils and moisture of wood and develops a chemical bond to the wood fibers themselves. It can be coated with a variety of varnishes, paints and adhesives. Not to be used below 50°F.

#56.102	Two Pint Kit	Price \$29.95
#56.102.1	Two Quart Kit	Price \$42.65

**Penetrating Epoxy for Cold Weather**

This epoxy sealer is the same formulation as the famous, original Smith's Penetrating Epoxy Sealer with the addition of their new Dual Synergistic Catalyst™ which ensures a full chemical cure down to 28°F.

#56.107	Two Pint Kit	Price \$32.95
#56.107.1	Two Quart Kit	Price \$44.95

**Tropical Hardwood Epoxy Adhesive**

This adhesive has been specifically designed for exceptional adhesion in dense, oily hardwoods. Bond strength exceeds the shear strength of the wood itself when bonding Burmese Teak, White Oak, Osage Orange and all other woods, regardless of natural oil content. It mixes one to one by volume, and mix ratio is not critical. It is the preferred adhesive for bonding in a marine environment, as well as for repair of oily woods. It will cure in 2 days at 72°F.

#56.110	12 oz. Kit	Price \$21.75
#56.111	Two Pint Kit	Price \$44.95

**All Wood Glue**

Smith's All Wood Glue is formulated the same as the Tropical Hardwood Epoxy Adhesive with the addition of their new Dual Synergistic Catalyst™ which ensures an absolutely full chemical cure at temperatures down to 28°F.

#56.108	12 oz. Kit	Price \$22.95
#56.109	Two Pint Kit	Price \$44.95



**Medium Rubber Toughened (300 cps)**

is a medium grade Black Ethyl Cyano-acrylate adhesive. The rubber compound imparts a bit of flexibility giving higher peel and shock resistance than the clear grades. It has been formulated to achieve the strongest possible bond in a one-component, solvent-free adhesive that does not require a catalyst, heat or clamps. We have extensively tested this adhesive and continue to be amazed at its holding power.

#25.911	1 Ounce Bottle	\$8.95
#25.912	2 Ounce Bottle	\$15.45



**Mr. Sticky's Glues as seen on Modern Marvels TV**

are a two part flexible, tough, non-corrosive, structural adhesive specially designed for various applications and substrates, including wet or dry bonding of ABS, PVC, flexible PVC, CRS, composites, wood and cement. They have been formulated for superior peel, impact and fatigue resistance. Their toughness, imparted by flexibility, causes the energy required to break a bond to be significantly higher than brittle epoxies. After mixing, working time is 15-30 minutes. Hardening time is 1-2 hours, with a full cure in 24 hours.

**Mr. Sticky's Underwater Glue** is designed to bond almost any material underwater.

#67.100.1327	1.06 oz kit	Price \$9.95
--------------	-------------	--------------

**Mr. Sticky's Tentacle Glue** has a sure grip, shrinks and expands with wood and returns to its original shape.

#67.100.2300	1.06 oz kit	Price \$9.95
--------------	-------------	--------------



**Epoxy Wood Restoration System**

System Three Resins is an American company producing high quality adhesive products. Their Wood Restoration System is two part epoxy configured for restoring, reinforcing and waterproofing weak and rotted woods. Uncured resin is easily cleaned up with white vinegar then flushed with water. Complete instructions are included with each kit.

Rot Fix Rot Fix is thin bodied epoxy which penetrates deep into deteriorated, spongy and rotted wood to create a strong, solid base for restoration. It is suitable for interior use as well as exterior. Use it as a base on porous woods for building up patches with SculptWood. Kit includes 16 oz. Part A Epoxy, 8 oz. Part B Hardener, and 8 oz. Mixing Applicator Bottle.

#93.902.01	Price \$32.75
------------	---------------

SculpWood is used for the replacement of damaged wood. It can be molded, sawed, nailed, carved, machined or sanded. It is suitable for interior and exterior use and can be stained or painted. Use it to replace missing sections of window sills, frames, furniture or any wood structure or to add new sections to already completed structures. Kit includes 1/2 pound thickened epoxy resin, 1/2 pound thickened hardener, and 4 sets of latex gloves.

#93.903.01	Price \$31.75
------------	---------------



### FEIN Turbo II Dust Extractor

*"Fine Homebuilding" called the Fein the "Mercedes" of shop vacuums. They go on to say "It was far and away the quietest machine ... quieter than many household vacuum cleaners. Fein's superior engineering resulted in utterly smooth operation of every thing from its casters to its switches.*

The Fein Turbo II Dust Extractor motor is a two stage turbine with bypass cooling system, rated for continuous, heavy duty usage. It comes with a 5 micron filter bag, and foam disk placed directly over the fan intake. It is rated at 116 cfm and can be used for wet or dry pickup with a dry capacity of 9 gallons and a wet capacity of 6.8 gallons. This is the ideal shop vacuum for sanders and routers. It has a slick tool activated switch. You simply plug your tool into the vacuum, and when you switch on the tool, the vacuum is also activated. The vacuum continues to run for 3 seconds after you switch off your tool, thus cleaning the 16" x 1 1/4" diameter collection hose.

#86.955.13 . . . . . Price \$299.00

**Dust Bags for Fein Turbo II** extend the life of the filter and make disposal of the vacuum contents dust free.

#86.913.036 . . . . . 3 Bags . . . . . Price \$11.70

**Cleanup Kit for Fein Turbo II Dust Extractor** contains hand grip, attachments for floors and carpet pickup, extension tubes, anti-foam filter (for wet vacuuming), brush for sensitive surfaces, upholstery attachment and crevice nozzle.

#86.001 . . . . . Price \$97.20

### Fein Turbo I Dust Extractor



This dust extractor combines easy portability with superior power. Its dual fan motor and is quiet and efficient. The static water lift is 90 inches with a 116 cfm. The wet capacity is 5.3 gallons and the dry capacity is 6 gallons. A 10" x 1 1/4" hose is standard, as is a complete accessory cleanup kit. A 1 micron filter cartridge is also a standard feature.

#86.911.20 . . . . . Price \$229.00

**Replacement Dust Bag for Turbo 1 Dust Extractor**

#86.913.038 . . . . . 3 Bags . . . . . Price \$11.70



### FEIN Turbo III Dust Extractor

The Fein Turbo III Dust Extractor has all the features of the Turbo II, including a two stage turbine motor rated for heavy duty continuous use and an automatic tool activated on-off switch. It comes with a 5 micron filter bag, and foam disk placed directly over the fan intake which extracts 99.67% of particles 5 micron and larger. With ratings of 126 cfm and 99" of static water lift, the Turbo III is capable of wet or dry pickup. Its dry capacity is 14.5 gallons, and its wet capacity is 12 gallons. The motor continues to run for 3 seconds after you switch off your tool, thus cleaning the 10" x 2 1/4" diameter collection hose.

#86.977.25 . . . . . Price \$399.00

**Cleanup Kit for Fein Turbo III Dust Extractor** contains hand grip, attachments for floors and carpet pickup, extension tubes, anti-foam filter (for wet vacuuming), brush for sensitive surfaces, upholstery attachment, crevice nozzle and handle.

#86.003 . . . . . Price \$99.50

**1 micron Filter Kit for Fein Turbo III and Turbo II Dust Extractors** will give you an even cleaner environment. This filter extracts 99.97% of all dust particles 1 micron and larger. The kit includes a 1 Micron Filter, a Filter Flange, a Turn Screw to attach the Filter and a Dust Bag.

#86.000.00 . . . . . Price \$39.90

**1 micron Replacement Filter for Fein Turbo III and Turbo II Dust Extractors and Fein Mini-Turbo Portable Vac**

#86.955.130 . . . . . Price \$28.65



**FMM 250 MultiMaster Start Kit** contains the 250 watt electronic variable speed Fein FMM 250 MultiMaster tool, plus Hook & loop sanding pad • 5 pieces each #80, #120 and #180 grit sandpaper • Rigid scraper blade • E-cut saw blade • Screws and washers for sanding pad and saw blade.

Specifications: Input wattage is 250 watts, 11,000 to 21,000 Oscillations per minute. Cord length is 16 feet. Net weight is 2.4 lbs.

#86.250.10 . . . . . Price \$199.00

The **MultiMaster System** is a variable speed oscillating tool that uses a broad assortment of accessory blades to handle hundreds of task previously done by hand. Instead of scraping paint with a putty knife, you now use a powered scraping blade. And, instead of sanding tight spaces with your finger, you now use one of the MultiMaster's varied sanding pads. Its secret is the oscillation. The MultiMaster does not rotate or orbit like other power tools. It oscillates 2° between 11,000 & 21,000 oscillations/minute. The oscillating motion permits you to do extremely fine and delicate work or be more aggressive, depending on the accessory blade and material. MultiMaster is a multipurpose tool that performs each of its tasks as if it alone were dedicated to that function.



**FMM 250 Q MultiMaster Top Kit** contains the 250 watt electronic variable speed Fein FMM 250 Q MultiMaster tool with the new QuickIN rapid, tool free accessory changing system, plus a Perforated sanding pad • 5 pieces each of #60, #80, #120 and #180 grit sandpaper • Rigid scraper blade • Universal E-cut saw blade • HHS segment saw blade • Carbide tipped segment saw blade • Dust extraction device • Carbide rasp • Profile sanding set • and Sturdy plastic case.

Specifications: Input wattage is 250 watts, Variable speed is 11,000 to 21,000 oscillations per minute, Cord length is 16 feet.

#86.250.30 . . . . . Price \$389.00



**FMM 250 Q MultiMaster Select Kit** contains the 250 watt electronic variable speed Fein FMM 250 Q MultiMaster tool with the new QuickIN rapid, tool free accessory changing system, plus Hook & loop sanding pad • 5 pieces each #80, #120 and #180 grit sandpaper • Rigid scraper blade • Universal E-cut saw blade • HHS segment saw blade • Carbide tipped segment saw blade.

Specifications: Input wattage is 250 watts, Variable speed is 11,000 to 21,000 oscillations per minute, Cord length is 16 feet.

#86.250.20 . . . . . Price \$299.00

**Japanese Carpenters Hammers** have unique features desired by the professional. They are forged from high quality tool steel and carefully, tempered for long life. The head is angled to the handle for superior balance and reduced fatigue during use. The nose is elongated providing a deeper reach, a feature appreciated when driving toe-nails. Unlike Western style framing hammers, our hammer heads have a milled face to allow the side of the hammer to be used in tight situations, such as between studs. The face is carefully crowned to reduce slippage and bent nails. The hammer claws have the same unique tines and nail pulling features as do our Tiger Claws.

**A. & B.** The handles are made from steel. A textured rubber grip to reduce slippage. Length: 13½".

- #01.512.21 **A. 14 oz Checker Face** Price \$28.45
- #01.512.22 **14 oz Smooth Face** Price \$27.95
- #01.512.10 **B. 18 oz Checker Face** Price \$29.95
- #01.512.11 **18 oz Smooth Face** Price \$29.75

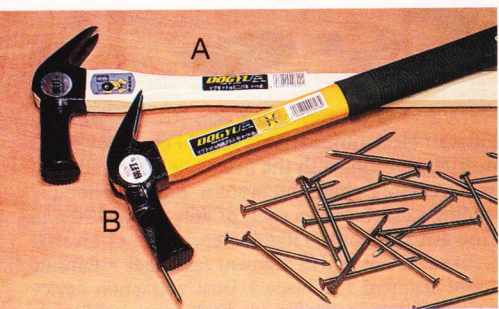
**C. & D.** These are the traditional style with wood handles made from tough Japanese White Oak. Handle length is 15¼". Replacement handles are available.

- #01.515.11 **C. 16 oz Checker Face** Price \$28.45
- #01.515.20 **16 oz Smooth Face** Price \$26.75
- #01.515.1 **D. 22 oz Checker Face** Price \$29.45
- #01.515.21 **22 oz Smooth Face** Price \$28.45



**E. & F.** The handles are made from indestructible fiberglass to absorb vibration. A textured rubber grip assures that this hammer will never slip from your hand. Overall Length is 15¼".

- #01.514.11 **F. 20 oz Checker Face** Price \$32.75
- #01.514.21 **20 oz Smooth Face** Price \$31.95
- #01.514.23 **E. 14 oz Checker Face** Price \$30.75
- #01.514.22 **14 oz Smooth Face** Price \$28.45



**Framing Hammers with Nail Starter**

In addition to the above features, these hammers have a groove with an embedded magnet in the top of the hammer head. The magnet securely holds the nail, allowing you to easily start it with one hand. The face is checkered to reduce skidding

**A. 18 oz with Wooden Handle** has a wood handle made from tough Japanese White Oak. Length is 15¼".

#01.510.385 . . . . . Price \$30.45

**B. 22 oz with Fiberglass Handle** is made from fiberglass with a textured rubber grip to assure that it never slips from your hand. Length is 15¼".

#01.511.385 . . . . . Price \$34.75



**Plane Adjusting Hammers** are eight sided and designed primarily for delicate adjustment of Japanese planes. Because of their flat sides, they easily slide along the face of the plane iron, while tapping the chip breaker into position. The heads are forged from best quality tool steel, properly tempered for a lifetime of use. The handles are made from best quality *Kashi* (Japanese White Oak). The handle length is 12".

Order #	Weight	Price
#10.350.115	5 ozs	\$15.75
#10.350.150	7 ozs	15.95
#10.350.185	9 ozs	17.85
#10.350.225	11 ozs	19.95
#10.350.300	13 ozs	20.95



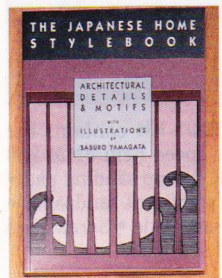
**Post and Beam Levels** are made for professional construction from heavy duty 3" x 3" wide aluminum extrusions with 4 precision bubble levels to guarantee accuracy in two dimensions. They will ensure any horizontal beam is installed square and level and will handle any square, rectangular or round beam from 2½" to 8" in width or diameter. A fabric strap holds the square firmly in place and can be replaced for a capacity up to 20" by 20".

#12.300.300	12" long	Price \$45.75
#12.300.600	24" long	Price \$52.75
#12.300.900	35" long	Price \$59.85



**Brass Hammers** provide mass, yet will not mar harder metals. They are perfect for delicate machine adjustments, and make an excellent chisel hammer. The handles are made from hickory for strength and longevity.

- #66.279.5 . . . . . 8 oz . . . . . Price \$10.40
- #66.279.9 . . . . . 16 oz . . . . . Price \$17.85
- #66.275.0 . . . . . 32 oz . . . . . Price \$22.95



**The Japanese Home Style Book**  
by Sabiuro Yamagata

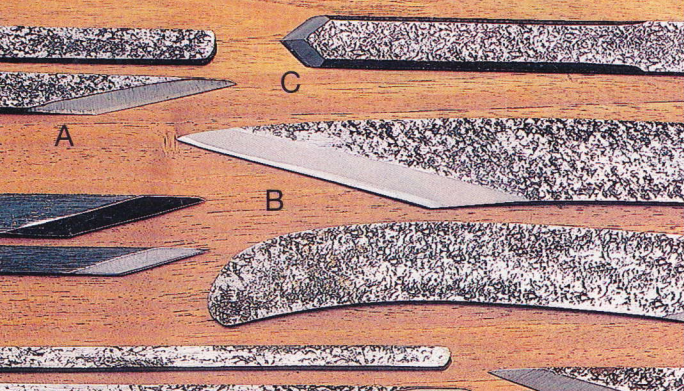
The Japanese residential style is universally admired for its exquisite beauty and detailing. Here, in a single volume, are over 1800 illustrations covering virtually every element of traditional Japanese architectural design, systematically arranged for quick reference and ease of use. 176 pages, 10" x 7". Soft bound.

#03.364. . . . . Price \$18.95



**Bamboo Chisel Hammer Handles** are made from laminated bamboo. They are flexible and light, so that more of the mass is concentrated in the hammer head. This gives greater control and more efficient use. Four sizes to fit hammers from 11 ounces to 26 ounces.

Order #	Size	Price
#01.503.03	11 ozs.	\$17.30
#01.503.04	16 ozs.	\$17.30
#01.503.05	20 ozs.	\$18.65
#01.503.06	26 ozs.	\$19.70



**A. Straight Blades**

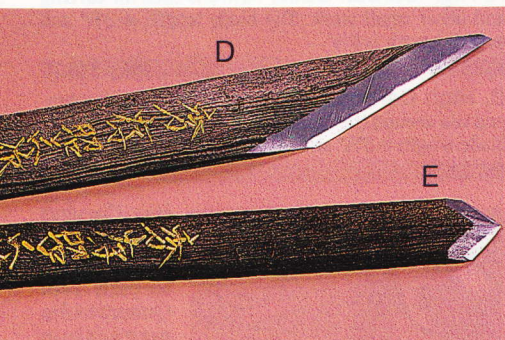
These knives are available in three styles: bevel on left side, bevel on right side, or bevel on both sides. The left and right hand blades have a hollow ground on the back of the blade to facilitate sharpening. The choice of blade depends on the hand preference of the user and whether the cut is made towards or away from the user. They are the desired tool for scribing layout lines. All of our Straight Blade knives are suitable for a variety of whittling, carving and trimming jobs, and their shape is easily modified to suit the user's requirements. Sharpening instructions are included.

Blade Width	Right Bevel	Left Bevel	Double Bevel	Price
1/8"	#01.041.03	#01.042.03	#01.040.03	\$16.25
1/4"	#01.041.06	#01.042.06	#01.040.06	\$16.95
5/16"	#01.041.08	#01.042.08	#01.040.08	\$17.60
3/8"	#01.041.10	#01.042.10	#01.040.10	\$17.95
1/2"	#01.041.12	#01.042.12	#01.040.12	\$18.70
3/4"	#01.041.18	#01.042.18	#01.040.18	\$19.30

**B. Pistol Grip Blades**

These marking knives with curved (or pistol grip) handles are hand hammered to create dimples for a better grip. Each knife comes well sharpened with instructions for maintaining this edge. The overall length is 7 1/4" and the blade width is 1". Sharpening instructions included.

<b>Right Hand Bevel</b>		
#01.043	Price	\$23.95
<b>Left Hand Bevel</b>		
#01.043.2	Price	\$28.95



**Kamaji Quality Knives** made by master blacksmith Ikeuchi to the same tough standards as the best quality plane irons. High carbon Hitachi "white steel" is forge welded to Kamaji (wrought iron made prior to 1883). Like a fine sword, each blade is coated with a clay mixture prior to heat treatment to adjust the temper (Rc65) to be extra hard at the edge and softer in the body of the blade. Our Kamaji knives will take the sharpest, longest lasting edge possible.

**D. Woodworking Knife** for layout and other wood cutting work. Its size is 7/8" x 7".

#05.041.18 . . . . . Price \$60.65

**E. Marking Knife** is sharpened with spear point for right and left hand use. Its size is 5/8" x 7".

#05.051 . . . . . Price \$60.65

**Blue Steel Woodworking Knives**

Our woodworking knives are manufactured by Mr. Ikeuchi, Master of Blacksmiths. Following in the time honored tradition, he hammer forges together soft low-carbon steel and "blue" high-carbon steel. Each blade is then individually tempered to Rc64 to guarantee a long lasting edge. Their average blade length is 6 1/4", and they come well sharpened. Generally speaking, a serious woodworker or carver will have a variety of blades in several sizes.

**C. Diamond Point Marking Knives** are used by woodworkers since their tips are narrower and more precise than that of a pencil. In addition, a knife scores the wood eliminating splintering when the joint is cut. A marking knife is sharpened with a single bevel, and in use, the flat side is placed against your straight edge. Since our marking knife has a spear point, it can be used either right or left handed. The blade is a hand forged lamination of "blue" steel and soft steel, individually hardened to Rc65. Each knife comes well sharpened with instructions for maintaining this edge. The length is 7 1/4", and the width is 5/8".

#07.051 . . . . . Price \$17.60



**Woodworking Knife with Scabbard** is encased in a wooden scabbard made from Ho wood (a relative of the Magnolia tree). The blade is a hand forged lamination of "white steel" honed to a razor sharp edge. Since the blade is ground with one bevel, it is perfect for marking-out against a straight edge, as well as for carving, whittling and other shaping purposes. The overall length is 7 1/2", blade length is 1 3/4", blade with is 3/4". Instructions for sharpening are included.

#15.044 . . . . . Price \$15.95



**Frosts Knivfabrik Laminated Knives** are made in Mora, Sweden in a manner similar to our laminated Japanese knives. High-carbon Swedish tool steel is hand laminated between milder steel to form the blade which is then hardened to Rc62. The tang runs the full length of the oval shaped handle and is peened over at the end to securely attach blade to handle. Each blade comes well sharpened.

Order #	Blade length	Overall length	Price
A. #50.160.0	2 1/4"	6 1/4"	\$13.45
D. #50.163.0	3 1/4"	7 1/2"	\$14.55
E. #50.164.0	3 1/2"	7 3/4"	\$13.45
B. #50.161.5	2 3/4"	6 1/2"	\$13.75
C. #50.162.5	3 3/4"	7 3/4"	\$14.55

**F. Leather Sheath**  
#50.900.1 . . . . . Price \$13.95



**Draw knives for Fine Work**

Any instrument-maker, wood-carver, cabinet-maker or other woodworker will be surprised at how versatile these draw knives can be. Our small draw knives are designed for working to close tolerances. They are hand forged from a lamination of Yasuki "white" steel and soft steel. Each blade is individually tempered to Rc64 in such a manner as to create a hard edge, with a soft inner core. To facilitate obtaining the sharpest possible edge, the back of the blade is hollow ground. The handles are made from Ho Wood. Each draw knife comes razor sharp. The Blade width is 7/8" and overall length is 11" to 12".

#05.102.214 . . . . . 4" Blade . . . . . Price \$30.20

#05.102.213 . . . . . 3" Blade . . . . . Price \$29.35

Buy both sizes and save 5%



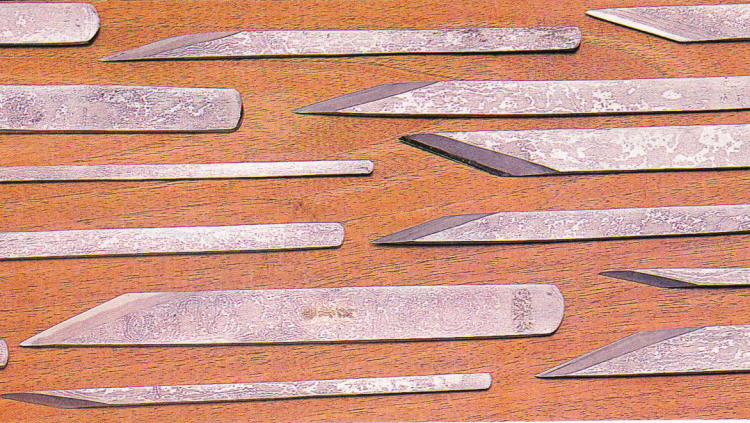
**Bamboo Froe** is designed for splitting-out the bamboo pins used to fasten together Japanese joinery. You will find it equally useful for splitting wooden pins used in all fine joinery work. The blade is a hand forged triple lamination of high-carbon "white" steel and soft low-carbon steel. The master blacksmith individually tempers each blade to ensure a long edge life during demanding use. The blade is 1/8" thick and sharpened with a double bevel. The edge length is 6 3/4", and the overall length is 12 3/4".

#09.812.5 . . . . . Price \$27.95



**Fish Shape Woodworker's Knife** is a popular theme in Japanese mythology and is often reproduced by knife makers for wood-carvers. It can also be used as a single bevel marking knife. This version is made from high carbon steel forge welded to soft iron. It is tempered to Rc63. The blade width is 5/8", and the overall is length is 7". Instructions for sharpening are included.

#15.045 . . . . . Price \$15.95



**Damascus Woodworking Knives** unique feature is the special layered *figane* (the material which forms the body of the blade). The *figane* is made by folding and forge welding separate layers of steel, producing over 20 layers per blade. This material is forge welded to the best quality Yasuki "blue" steel, which forms the cutting edge. As with a fine sword, the blades are differentially tempered to Rc64 to give an exceedingly hard, tough edge, with a soft, durable core. Our Damascus Woodworking Knives are far and away the finest knives for working most hardwoods. Average length is 7½".

Blade Width	Right Bevel	Left Bevel	Double Bevel	Price
1/4"	#11.041.06	#11.042.06	#11.040.06	41.95
3/8"	#11.041.10	#11.042.10	#11.040.10	41.95
1/2"	#11.041.12	#11.042.12	#11.040.12	43.75
5/8"	#11.041.15	#11.042.15	#11.040.15	44.95
3/4"	#11.041.18	#11.042.18	#11.040.18	51.35



**Damascus Pattern Knife** can be used for a wide variety of woodworking jobs. It is hand forged from best quality "blue steel". A unique feature of this knife is the special layered *figane* (the soft metal forming the body of the blade.) The *figane* is made by folding and forge welding together separate layers (over 30 per blade) of metal creating an unique Damascus pattern on each blade and then heated and hardened to Rc64. The scabbard is hand worked from Japanese Pagoda Wood, and no two knives are exactly the same. The overall length is 8", length of blade is 3¼", and blade width is ¾". Instructions for care and sharpening are included. #11.047. . . . . Price \$89.95

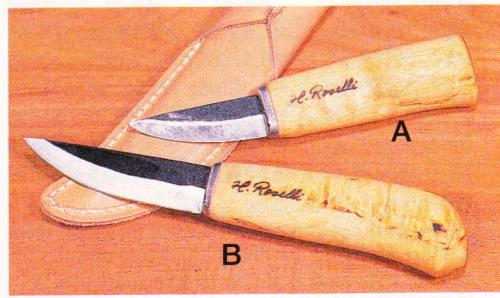


**Sculptors' Rasp/File Riffler** was originally made for European stair builders. Its main use now is for refining large carvings and sculpture work. One end has a coarse rasp pattern and the other has a coarse file pattern to reduce clogging. This tool is 10" long and ¾" wide. #2.038.5 . . . . . Price \$17.95

*With Finnish blacksmith Heimo Roselli, functionality is a priority. His knife making embodies a simple principle, use the best materials available. Mr. Roselli has been featured numerous times in the Finnish press and on television. Roselli knives are easy to sharpen and are sold with a three year guarantee. Roselli's philosophy is that any cutting task should be done with pleasure and should not be spoiled by the use of poor tools. The more you use his knives, the more you will appreciate them.*

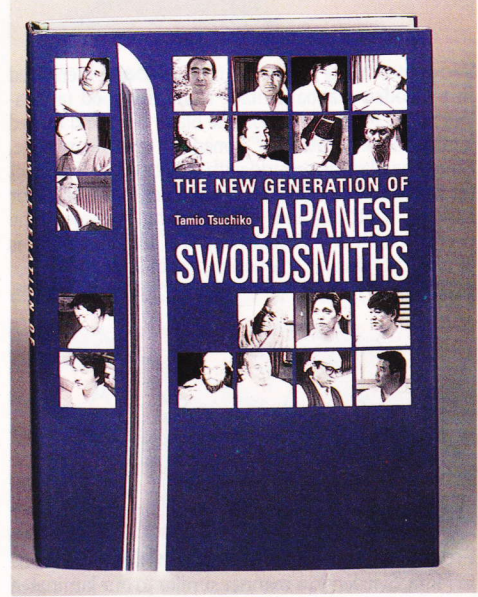
**Ultra High Carbon (UHC) Steel Blades**  
Following years of research and experiments, Mr. Roselli has developed his own way of processing Ultra High Carbon steel (carbon content 1.5 - 2.0%). The amazing edge holding properties of his blades result from the amount of hard carbides produced in the forging process and meticulous attention to detail. Each blade is tempered to Rc64 - 66 and sharpened to a razor sharp edge. They will easily hold their edge twice as long as tools made from conventional tool steel. The handles are made of kiln dried birch and each knife comes with a leather sheath.

**A. UHC Detail Knife** is used for carving and other small work. The blade length is 2¾" and overall length is 6½". #57.231. . . . . Price \$86.90  
**B. UHC Camping Knife** is the traditional shape for all out of doors use such as hiking and camping. The blade length is 4½" and overall length is 9¼". #57.200. . . . . Price \$130.75  
**C. UHC Carpenter's Knife** is a great belt knife for use around the home and shop. The blade length is 3¾" and overall length is 7¾". #57.210. . . . . Price \$110.00

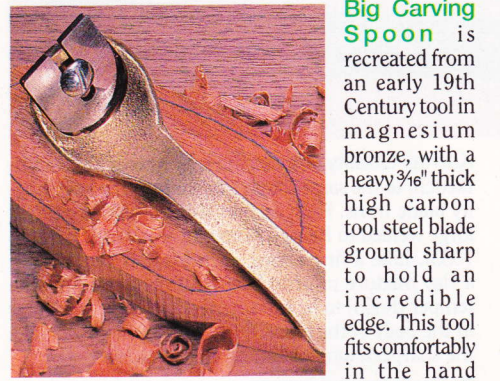


**Roselli Hand Forged Knives** hand forged with care and attention to detail from W75 high carbon steel manufactured by Krupp. The blades are hardened to Rc60 - 62 and the edges polished to a razor edge. The handles are made from kiln dried birch and each knife comes with a well made leather sheath.

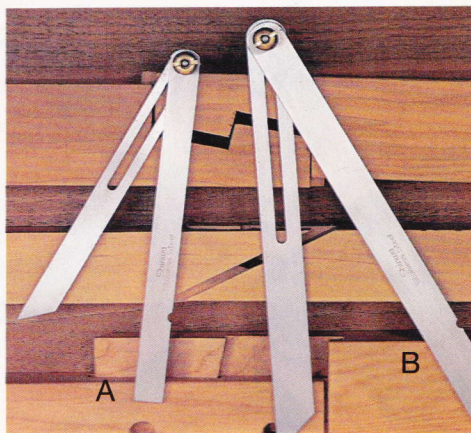
**A. High Carbon Detail Knife** is used for carving and other small work. The blade length is 2¾" and overall length is 6½". #57.130. . . . . Price \$48.25  
**B. High Carbon Carpenter's Knife** is for general use around the home and shop and work site. The blade length is 3¾" and overall length is 7¾". #57.110. . . . . Price \$71.35



**The New Generation of Japanese Swordsmiths** by Tamio Tsuchiko  
Unparalleled in its deadly cutting power, strength and elegance, the Japanese sword is a triumph of both technical merit and mythical appeal. For over a thousand years the Japanese sword was the linchpin of the warrior class, the mainstay of social order, and the definitive weapon on the battlefield. Now join the author as he travels about Japan meeting with 20 modern swordsmiths; gathering family histories and fascinating insights in to the making of a sword. Included are over one hundred photographs of the makers and their most recent creations. 10½" x 7¾", 255 pages, hardbound. #03.116.02 . . . . . Price \$49.00



**Big Carving Spoon** is recreated from an early 19th Century tool in magnesium bronze, with a heavy 3/16" thick high carbon tool steel blade ground sharp to hold an incredible edge. This tool fits comfortably in the hand and cuts fast in all woods. The cutter is fully adjustable and fitted tightly from side to side, eliminating any play. The blade width is 1¾". The overall length is 6¼". #99.000.01 . . . . . Price \$17.55 #99.000.02 . . . . . Extra Cutter . . . . . Price \$7.75



**Shinwa Sliding-T Bevels** are one of the woodworker's most useful tools. They are used for determining angles and for transferring angles from one piece of work to another. They are essential for setting angles on power tools and machinery. The Shinwa Sliding T-Bevel is made from stainless steel with a knurled brass tightening nut.

**A. Small Size:** Width – 1/2"; Length – 6 1/4"

#15.635 . . . . . Price \$9.60

**B. Large size:** Width – 3/4"; Length – 8 3/4"

#15.635.2 . . . . . Price \$15.70



**Shinwa Large Work Sliding Bevels** are used extensively in Japanese construction to measure and transfer bevel angles. They are made of heavy gauge aluminum with a steel pivot pin and a heavy plated tightening nut. A sliding support arm slides in a T-track and helps maintain rigidity and accuracy. The body and beam are 1 3/16" wide.

#15.625.40 . . . . . Length 15" . . . . . Price \$38.50

#15.625.41 . . . . . Length 20" . . . . . Price \$48.75

#15.625.42 . . . . . Length 30" . . . . . Price \$57.20



**Veritas Optical Center Punch** can improve the accuracy of your work. It creates a small dimple that readily centers a drill bit. After you have finished your layout, place the base with optical center finder over the spot to be marked and adjust it until the crosshairs on the 8x magnifying post are exactly on the mark. Then replace the post with the A-2 steel punch and tap with a hammer. Now, you can drill the hole exactly where you want it. The three piece set comes in a foam lined, hard plastic storage case

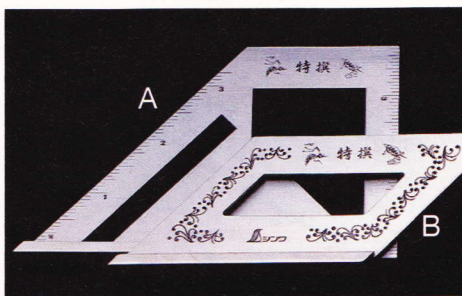
#27.055.901 . . . . . Price \$46.75



**Veritas Bevel Setter** lets you set specific angles from 0° to 60° in 1/2° increments on a sliding bevel or a work piece as well as read angles already set. Both functions are useful for dovetailing, for machine set-up, for polygon work or for accurately fitting a piece in a restricted location. Common dovetail and polygon angles are highlighted on the reverse side. The etched stainless steel blade is 3" wide by 7" long. The edge of the reverse side is ruled in either metric or imperial measure. T-bevel not included.

#27.056.601 . . . . . English Measure . . . . . Price \$34.75

#27.056.603 . . . . . Metric Measure . . . . . Price \$34.75



**Shinwa Miter Squares** are manufactured from high quality stainless steel. They have a wide base and are suitable for machine set-up as well as for layout work.

**A. Combination Miter Square** has a 90° side and a 45° side. The inside of the tool is cut out to facilitate layout work. 1/16" graduation marks are permanently etched on both sides of the square. Size is 6 3/4" x 4".

#15.193.05 . . . . . Price \$18.85

**B. Miter Square** has 45° angles on both sides. Its size is 6 3/4" x 2 1/2".

#15.638 . . . . . Price \$12.35



**Veritas Rule Magnifier** allows you to easily work to 1/64" accuracy or better. The 3x magnifier fits on a free-standing base, which has two rare-earth magnets to secured it to a steel rule. The 1 3/8" field of view allows you to see fine graduations your pencil tip, and enough adjacent markings to avoid error. As well as its use in accurate marking, the magnifier is excellent for fly-tying, sliver removal and blade edge inspection as well as many other uses in the workshop. Sent in a foam lined hard plastic storage case. Rule not included.

#27.055.701 . . . . . Price \$33.95



**Ink Line** is superior in many ways compared to the familiar chalk line. Primarily, you can snap-down a much thinner and neater line. The modern Sumi Tsubo (Ink Line) is considerably easier to setup, use and maintain than the traditional style. Our Ink Line is molded from high impact plastic, with separate ink well and automatic line return. Comes with 30' of silk line. Size is 4 1/4" x 4". Order the desired color of ink from below. Instructions are included.

#19.752.1 . . . . . Price \$34.35

**Ink is offered in 3 colors. Bottle size is 6 oz.**

**Black Ink** for carpentry and for a permanent line.

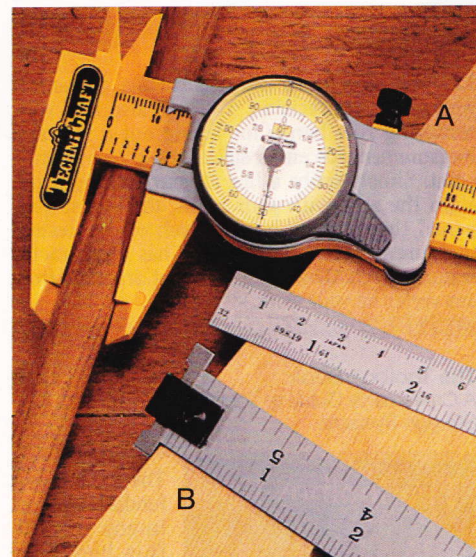
#19.918.01 . . . . . Price \$7.25

**Orange Ink** for furniture and in situations where a permanent line is undesirable.

#19.918.02 . . . . . Price \$9.65

**White Ink** for dark woods and for metal.

#19.918.03 . . . . . Price \$11.55



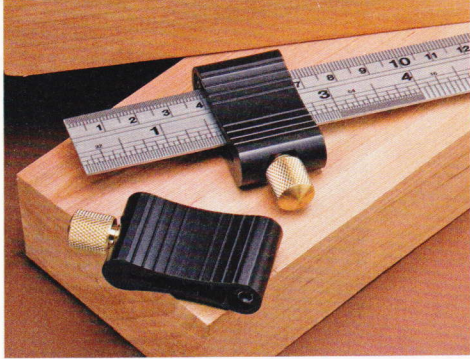
**A. 6" Dial Caliper for Woodworkers** is a favorite tool. The dial can be read directly in 1/64" increments and can be easily estimated to 1/128". Or if you prefer to work in decimal, the dial has a direct reading scale to 1/100" and can be accurately estimated to 1/200". It is perfect for almost all mill work for reading outside, inside, depth and step measurements. Made in U.S. from super polyamide plastic to high standards.

#85.142 . . . . . Price \$31.25

**B. Hook Rules** eliminate setting the end of the rule by "feel". The hook assures that your readings will be dead accurate, and it can easily be slid to one side or removed if necessary. The rules are scaled for the woodworker, reading 1/32" and 1/64" on one side and 1/8" and 1/16" on the other side. They are chrome finished for easy reading and for a lifetime of use. The 6" size is 3/4" wide, the 12" is 1" wide.

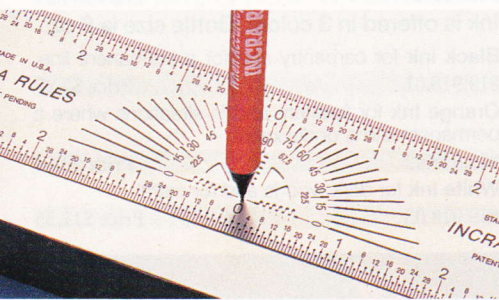
#64.040.206 . . . . . 6" . . . . . Price \$20.55

#64.040.212 . . . . . 12" . . . . . \$29.25



**Veritas Ruler Stop** increases the usefulness of a metal ruler by providing a solid reference point. It is ideal for setting saw fences, repeat cuts and other work. The notched post at the tip of the brass adjustment screw allows even the thinnest ruler to be securely clamped. The stop is anodized aluminum and contoured to fit comfortably between thumb and forefinger. It has raised ridges for a better grip. The stop will accommodate rulers from  $\frac{7}{8}$ " to  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " wide and up to 0.05" thick. Dimensions are 1" wide x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " long. Ruler is not included.

#27.056.801 . . . . . Price \$17.45



**12" Precision Incra Centering Rule** guarantees your mark of precision. You will also find your centering rule handy for laying out a series of measurements on either side of any known starting point. Simply scribe a line at your starting point, align the zero with your mark, then twist your pencil through the hole at each of the desired measurements. Your rule also has a protractor feature which allows you to layout an angle from any vertex on your work.

#91.120 . . . . . Price \$23.95

**The Toolbox Book**

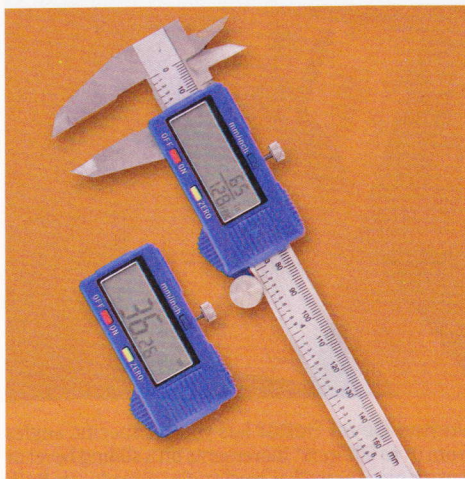
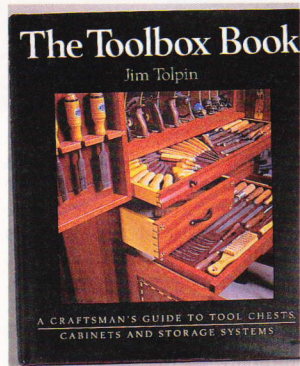
A Craftsmen's Guide to Tool Chests, Cabinets & Storage Systems

by Jim Tolpin

The toolbox is a fundamental tool in any shop. In this book, the author offers expert guidance on how to plan and build tool storage boxes, cabinets and totes. It is a guided tour of some of the world's best tool-storage solutions. You will learn

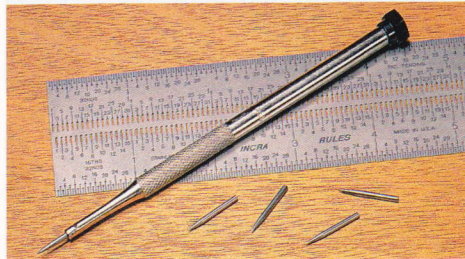
how the toolbox evolved and how the toolboxes of today have their roots in long-ago journey men's tool chests. **The Toolbox Book** is for anyone who works with wood. If you want to find the best way to store or transport your tools, you will find invaluable information here. It is a fully illustrated guide to tool storage, featuring numerous full-color photos and measured drawings. 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", 199 pages, soft-bound.

#03.335.76 . . . . . Price \$24.95



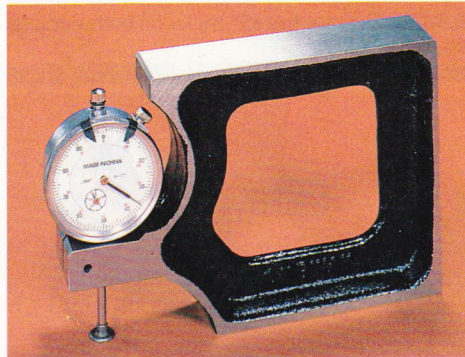
**6" Digital 1/128" Fractional Caliper** can be set to English fractional measure in 1/128" increments, Decimal measure in 0.0005" increments and Metric measure in 0.01mm increments. It can take outside, inside and depth measurements. Conversion from one system of measure to another is a simple press of a button. Zero reset is made at the press of a button and can be set anywhere on the etched stainless steel scale. Measuring capacity is between 0" - 6". Two batteries are included.

#99.793.06 . . . . . Price \$39.45



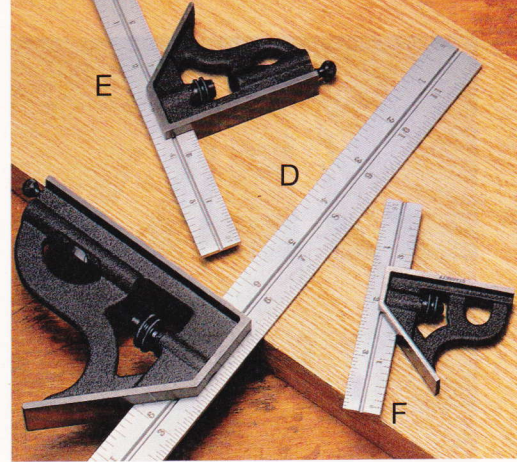
**Scribe for Incra Marking Rulers** works in conjunction with the Incra Precision Marking Rules to leave a scribed mark on your work. In addition to wood, it can also be used for scribing, marking and engraving on metal, glass, plastics and ceramics. The hexagon head prevents rolling and the knurled knob assures a firm grip. The overall length is 5 $\frac{5}{16}$ " and comes with 4 extra points stored in the handle.

#85.084 . . . . . Price \$5.95



**Oneway Multi-Gauge** is an evolution in the way indicators can be used in the work shop. The indicator has a 1 $\frac{1}{32}$ " travel and is exactly 90° to the base. The frame is 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick and is made from quality cast iron. Three sides are precision machined at 90°. The Multi-Gauge lets you know exactly where your knives are in relation to your jointer table, quickly, accurately, and with no fiddling. Amongst many other applications, it can also be used to set roller heights on your planer, square the fences on your machines, set knives on your planer and set saw blade height and dados your table saw.

#36.100.2289 . . . . . Price \$86.30



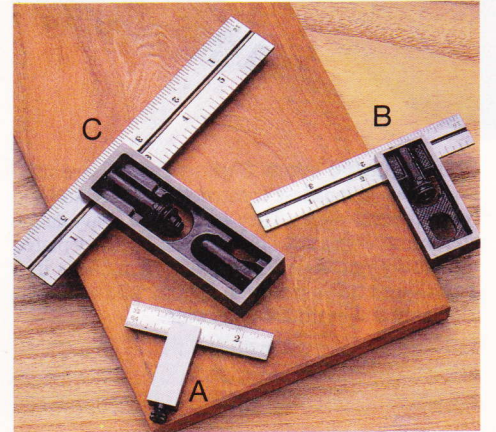
**L. S. STARRETT** measuring tools are American Made and are the finest made. Only premium quality materials are used. All surfaces are ground to a tolerance of  $\pm 0.0001$ ", and each blade is precisely engraved and properly hardened for several lifetimes of use.

**Starrett Combination Try Squares** heads have precision ground 90° and 45° faces. They also have a spirit level and hardened scribe. The machine divided rules have a satin chrome finish for ease of reading as well as resistance to corrosion. The heads slides smoothly to any position. The blade are marked for the woodworker with quick reading  $\frac{1}{8}$ " and  $\frac{1}{16}$ " on one side, and  $\frac{1}{32}$ " and  $\frac{1}{64}$ " on the other side.

**D. 12" Blade** for general purpose use.  
#61.011.124 . . . . . Price \$69.65

**E. 6" Blade** for joint layout.  
#61.011.64 . . . . . Price \$60.85

**F. 4" Blade** for small scale and model work.  
#61.011.44 . . . . . Price \$54.55



**Starrett Double Squares** are as accurate as an engineer's square and as adjustable as a combination square. These squares are a real pleasure to use when laying out small work, and their accuracy reduces wasted time and material. The 6" size has a spirit level. One side of the blade is ruled in  $\frac{1}{32}$ " and  $\frac{1}{64}$ " with  $\frac{1}{8}$ " and  $\frac{1}{16}$ " on the other side.

A. #61.014 . . . . . 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " . . . . . \$54.55

B. #61.013.4 . . . . . 4" . . . . . 43.65

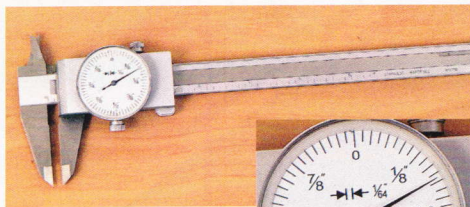
C. #61.013.6 . . . . . 6" . . . . . 54.55



**KDS Trimming Knife** comes with 16 replaceable blades. It is ideal for marking out small scale work, trimming veneer and stencil cutting. A nonslip rubber grip provides excellent control and accuracy. Overall length is 6".

#19.601.0 . . . . . Price \$7.45

#19.601.24 . . . . . Set of 24 Extra Cutters . . . . . Price \$3.25



### 6" English Measure Dial Caliper

unique feature is the large shock proof circular scale marked in  $\frac{1}{64}$ " increments. You can easily work to an accuracy  $\frac{1}{128}$ ". Each rotation of the dial is 1". This caliper is accurate to better than  $\pm 0.001$ ". It has jaws for inside and outside measurements and a stepped blade for depth measurement. The chrome finished stainless steel beam of the caliper is marked in  $\frac{1}{8}$ " increments from 0" to 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

#99.143.963 . . . . . Price \$34.95



**Veritas Miter Hook** makes measuring from an inside or outside miter simple. Just press the pins into the end grain and hook your tape measure into the slot that is exactly even with the miter end. The pins are slightly angled to snugly draw in the hook. A rare earth magnet grips the tape as you measure.



It is machined from high impact ABS with hardened pins and two rare earth magnets.

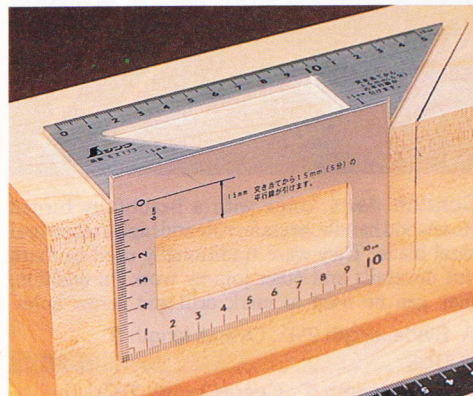
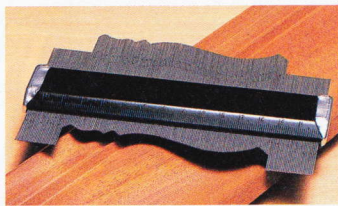
#27.503.701 . . . . . Price \$17.95

### Contour Gauges

are used to transfer contours from one surface to another. Our Shinwa Contour Gauges have metal fingers, which are about one half the width of plastic type contour gauges, allowing a finer detail to be transferred. Available in two lengths 5 $\frac{7}{8}$ " pictured and 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

#15.779.70 . . . . . 5 $\frac{7}{8}$ " length . . . . . Price \$14.45

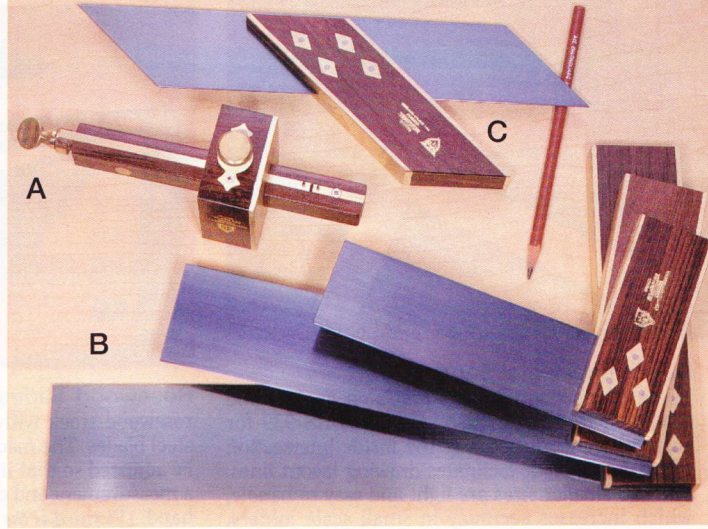
#15.779.71 . . . . . 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ " length . . . . . Price \$54.85



**Shinwa Angle Scribing Gauges** are cleverly designed to ease marking out 90° and 45° cuts. They can also be used to transfer layout lines from one surface of your work to another. Measurements are in metric. Square marking capacity is 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", and mitre capacity is 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ ". Overall size is 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 6". Available in clear poly carbonate plastic or brushed aluminum finish.

#15.621.13 . . . . . Price \$18.85

**Joseph Marples Limited** has been an English manufacturer of high quality joiners hand tools for over 160 years, and since 1840 they have been based in Sheffield. The business remains within the Marples family to this date. Although modern technology has been used in some instances, many of the traditions of manufacturing fine hand tools has remained the same using selected material and hand finishing. They are particularly well known for the very high quality of their Rosewood tools. Their newly introduced Trial 1 range of tools is based on tools last made over 70 years ago. Trial 1 tools have heavy brass faces and Rosewood bodies selected from the finest stock.



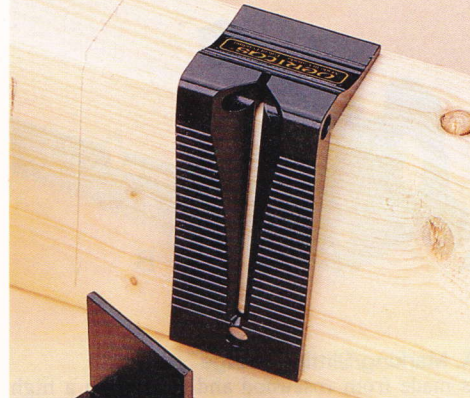
**A. Trial 1 Rosewood Mortise Gauge** is the traditional English pattern combination mortise/marking gauge made to Trial 1 standards. The beam and body are made from rosewood. The adjustable brass slide operates in a T-slot with an internal screw mechanism. One side of the beam has a steel pin to mark out a single line. On the other side is a pair of steel pins which can be adjusted to the desired width of your mortise. Minimum width of mortise is  $\frac{1}{4}$ ". The body has a heavy  $\frac{1}{8}$ " brass wear plate. Overall length is 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

#88.614.0 . . . . . Price \$67.95

### Veritas Saddle Square

**Saddle Square** Transfers a line from one surface to another perpendicular surface. This saddle square solves this problem. More important, it allows you to pick up on a line already scribed and accurately transfer it to another face perpendicular to it. The Saddle Square can be used to wrap a line around work pieces up to 4" x 4". It is made from 2" wide anodized aluminum, and both end faces are machined square to within  $\frac{1}{4}$ ".

#27.055.601 . . . . . Price \$16.45



The **Veritas Large Saddle Square** has 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ " x 3 $\frac{3}{8}$ " legs which will accommodate a standard 2 x 4. It has a slot machined through the center to help lay out stud locations. Simply mark the centers of your studs on top and bottom plate, then place the square so that the slot is on the center mark. Mark both sides of the saddle square to give accurate and square stud locations; the large saddle square is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide so the marks will fit nominal 2" lumber. It is made of anodized aluminum, with both end faces machined square to within  $\frac{1}{4}$ ".

#27.055.610 . . . . . Price \$19.75

**B. Trial 1 Rosewood & Brass Squares** are the finest rosewood try squares available. They have a  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick machined brass lining on both their inside and outside faces, thus ensuring accuracy on the inside and outside edges. They are rated accurate to within  $\pm 0.0005$ " per inch of blade length. Their 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " wide chemically blacked spring steel blade is secured to the heavy duty  $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " stock with brass diamond washers and steel rivets.

#88.606 . . . . . .6" length . . . . . Price \$29.35

#88.609 . . . . . .9" length . . . . . Price \$33.95

#88.612 . . . . . 12" length . . . . . Price \$42.45

**C. Trial 1 Rosewood & Brass Miter Square** is the finest 10" rosewood miter square available. It has a  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick machined brass lining on both its inside and outside faces, thus ensuring accuracy on the inside and outside edges. It is rated accurate to within  $\pm 0.0005$ " per inch of blade length. The 2" wide chemically blacked spring steel blade is secured to the  $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " stock with brass diamond washers and steel rivets.

#88.615 . . . . . Price \$50.35



**Improved Dividing Rule** eliminates the problems associated with dividing a board into equal parts. The swiveling pins have flats that hold the rule firmly in place. The holes in the

rule are marked for easy identification to divide a work piece up to 8" wide into 2 - 10 equal divisions. Place a pencil in one of the marking holes, and make a line parallel to the edges of the board to any desired length. It is made from stainless steel and brass.

#27.054.310 . . . . . Price \$33.75

### Beam Compass Head Set

allows you to make a beam compass limited only by the length of  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick material you have at hand. The heads clamp to any width of material between  $\frac{5}{8}$ " and  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick. The heads are held solidly on the beam by a trapped pin operated by each solid brass clamping knob. This arrangement prevents all movement when the heads are clamped in position. One of the pins has an eccentric tip, so that you get up to  $\frac{1}{8}$ " of fine adjustment by rotating the point. The set of heads comes with two hardened steel points and a pencil.

#27.055.001 . . . . . Price \$48.55





### Boxed Engineers' Squares

These all-steel squares are precision ground and tempered to meet British standard BBS 939 for accuracy. A small notch at the inside intersection of beam and blade facilitates drawing layout lines. The two smaller sizes are light and easy to handle, which increases accuracy in small scale joinery. The larger sizes are perfect for machine setup and checking cut stock. They are sent in a nice Sheehsam hard wood case with brass latches made in India.

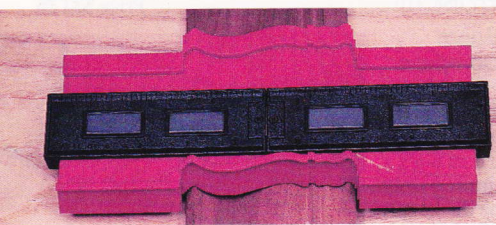
Order #	Size	Price
#64.015.6	2"	\$11.85
#64.015.7	3"	\$12.45
#64.015.8	4"	\$14.15
#64.015.9	6"	\$19.65
#64.016.0	8"	\$37.95

Buy all five sizes & save 10%



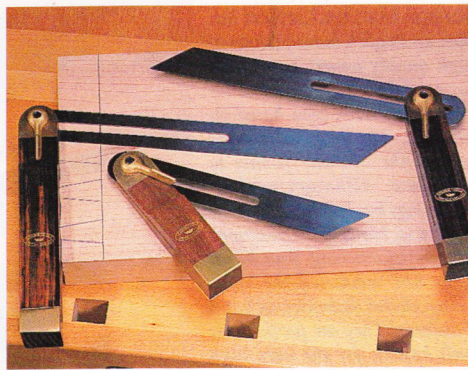
**Boxed Sets of Engineers' Squares** are precision ground and are as described above. They are sent in a nice, well made wooden case.

Set of four (2", 3", 4" & 6")	Price \$41.75
#64.553.5	
Set of three (3", 4" & 6")	Price \$32.75
#64.553.0	



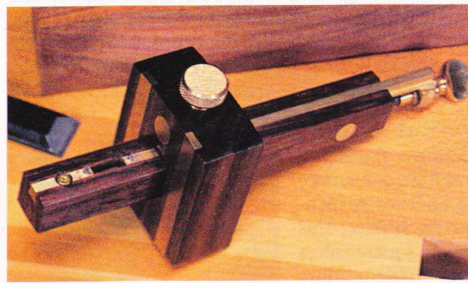
**Contour Gauges** transfer contours from one surface to another without guess work. Unlike metal contour gauges, the plastic fingers stay perfectly parallel to one another. They come either in 5" length or in 10" lengths and overall width is 4 1/4".

5" Contour Gauge	Price \$10.75
#99.006.06	
10" Contour Gauge	Price \$18.65
#99.006.12	



**Rosewood Sliding T-Bevels** are made from rosewood stock with brass end plates and spring steel blades. The machined brass locking knob can be adjusted so that it never interferes while taking a measurement and can be locked in place with one hand. (Pictured is the locking lever which is no longer available.) The beam is 1-3/32" x 7/8" and the width of the blade is 1".

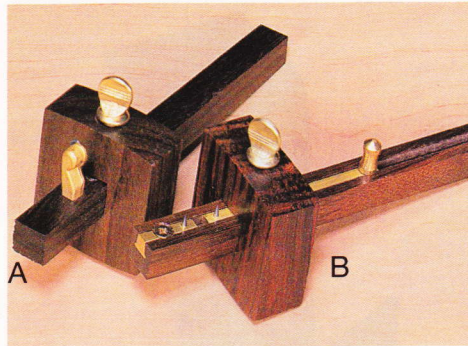
Order #	Blade length	Price
#88.115	7 1/2"	\$21.75
#88.116	9"	\$23.95
#88.117	10 1/2"	\$26.15



### Rosewood Combination Gauge

This is the traditional English pattern mortise/marking gauge. The beam and body are made from rosewood and the adjustable slide is made from brass. One side of the beam has a steel pin to mark a single line. On the other side is a pair of steel pins which can be adjusted to the desired width of your mortise. Overall length is 7 1/2".

#88.154	Price \$49.25
---------	---------------



### A. Marking/Slitting Gauge

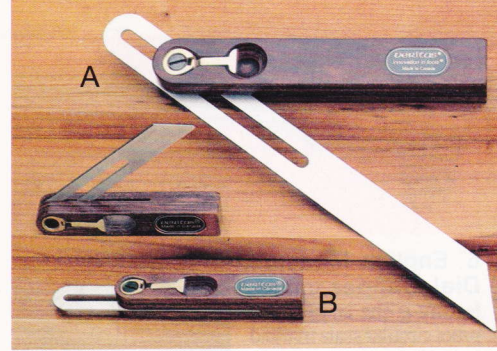
is made from rosewood and brass with a high carbon steel marking/slitting cutter. The cutter is beveled on the outside and ground with a diamond point. Therefore, it can be used in either direction. It can mark a line or slit thin material from 0-3/4". The body is 1 1/2" x 2" x 5/8" thick.

#88.033	Price \$21.55
---------	---------------

### B. Marking/Mortise Gauge

is made from rosewood and brass with high carbon steel marking pins. It can mark a line from 0-3/4" and mortise and tenon lines from 0"-2 1/2". The body is 1 1/2" x 2" x 5/8" thick.

#88.030	Price \$21.55
---------	---------------



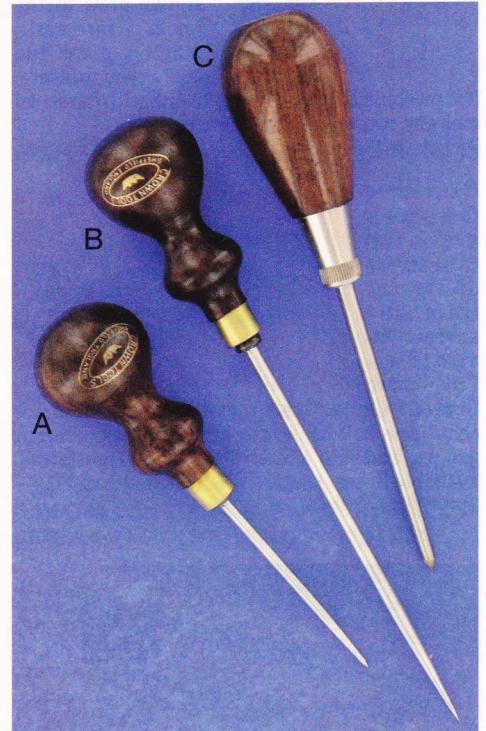
**Improved Sliding T-Bevels** from Veritas have a cast bronze locking mechanism that is completely flush, allowing the bevel to be used on either side. It is able to be used in the most restricted places as the lever cam lock can be operated with a single finger. Since the locking mechanism operates by compression with no rotary movement, accuracy is much improved. The blade is stainless steel and the body of the beam is resin impregnated wood and could be used under water without damage. Two sizes are available: The 10" blade length is great for cabinet and furniture work, while the 4" blade length weighs under an ounce and is perfect for model work.

### A. 10" Improved Sliding Bevel

#27.054.401	Price \$54.35
-------------	---------------

### B. 4" Improved Sliding Bevel

#27.054.402	Price \$48.75
-------------	---------------



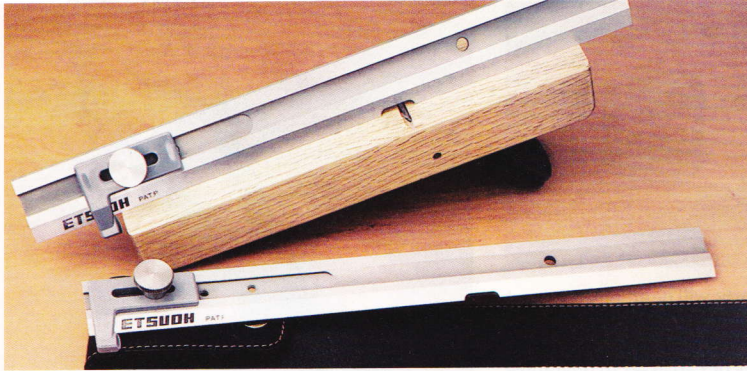
**Scratch Awls** come with a beautifully turned Rosewood handle, brass ferrule and high carbon tool steel blade. They were traditionally used to mark out dovetails and other joinery work. In addition, they can be used to mark drill and screw holes.

A. Blade length 2 1/2"; Overall length 5"	Price \$12.75
#88.025	

B. Blade length 5"; Overall length 7 1/2"	Price \$14.75
#88.020	

**C. Awl with Rosewood Handle** has a beautifully turned Rosewood handle, knurled ferrule and high carbon tool steel blade. The blade extends through the handle and abuts a metal plate so that you can use a hammer without damaging the handle. The blade length is 3 1/2" and overall length is 6 1/2".

#64.657.4	Price \$6.75
-----------	--------------



**Etsuoh Straight Edge** was designed to speed checking and conditioning of Japanese planes (*Kanna*) during planing competitions held regularly throughout Japan. With this tool, it is not necessary to back out the plane iron prior to use. The hook at the back of the blade can be adjusted so that the  $\frac{3}{4}$ " gap is directly above the plane iron. Machined grooves on both sides of the blade make this tool easy to use. And for best accuracy the blade is beveled from both sides to a knife edge. The blade is made from high quality SUS420J2 stainless steel. The hook is made from high impact poly carbonate. Dimensions are  $13\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $2\frac{5}{16}$ " x  $\frac{1}{4}$ ". To protect your investment in this special tool, a heavy duty leather sheath is included.

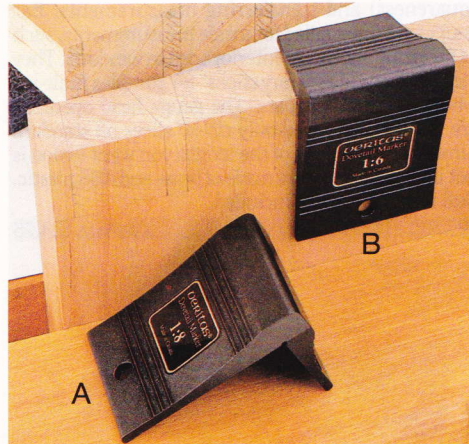
#02.600.340 . . . . . Price \$196.00



**Veritas Straight Edges** are a shop

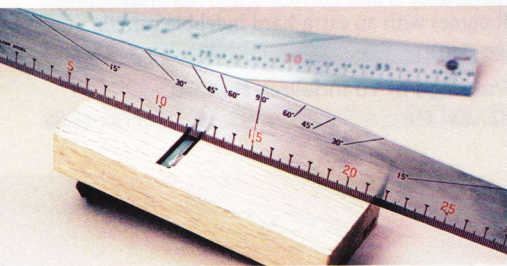
necessity. **A.** Where extreme accuracy is needed, our solid steel bar has both edges precision ground flat to within 0.001" over the entire length. They are 12", 24" or 36" long,  $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick and  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide and will stay in place while you make any adjustments. Vacuum heat-treatment ensures that all residual stresses are removed and will remain true on both reference edges. **B.** Our anodized aluminum straight edges are  $1\frac{3}{4}$ " high and  $\frac{7}{16}$ " wide, and will not rust. The reference edge is machined flat to within 0.003" over the entire length. Available in three lengths, 24", 38" and 50".

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| <b>A.</b> #27.056.200 . . . Steel 12" Straight Edge . . . | \$32.45 |
| #27.056.201 . . . Steel 24" Straight Edge . . .           | 56.75   |
| #27.056.203 . . . Steel 36" Straight Edge . . .           | 70.55   |
| <b>B.</b> #27.056.301 . . . Alum 24" Straight Edge . . .  | 31.75   |
| #27.056.303 . . . Alum 38" Straight Edge . . .            | 49.75   |
| #27.056.305 . . . Alum 50" Straight Edge . . .            | 81.95   |



**Veritas Dovetail Saddle Markers** are an accurate and quick way to layout dovetails. The new Veritas dovetail saddle markers are precision machined at the traditional 1:6 and 1:8 angles for soft and hard woods. The long legs ensure accurate registration and allow a continuous line to be transferred around the corner, so the straight and angled lines can be scribed at the same time, ensuring perfect alignment. The inside corner is relieved to ensure flush seating even on saw whiskers. Made from anodized aluminum, they are light and durable, and will never mar your work.

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| <b>A.</b> #27.056.104 . . . 1:6 for softwoods . . . | Price \$15.85 |
| <b>B.</b> #27.056.105 . . . 1:8 for hardwoods . . . | Price \$15.85 |
- Purchase both & save 5%



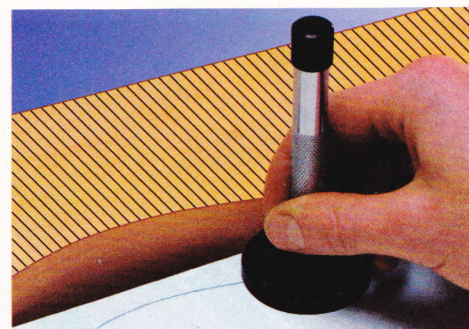
**Kanesa Straight Edges** are carefully machined from high quality stainless steel and are ruled at 1mm intervals with additional markings at 5 millimeters, 1 centimeter and 5 centimeters. The top edge is ruled at the common angles of 15°, 30°, 45°, 60° & 90°. In addition, the top is angled with the center of mass in the middle of the rule to significantly increase the balance when it's used as a straight edge. These rules are widely used by Japanese woodworkers to check and adjust soles of their planes as well as for lay out work. After serving his apprenticeship and working as a journeyman, the maker Shunsuke Sakai has been making rules under his own label for over 35 years.

- |                      |        |         |
|----------------------|--------|---------|
| Order #              | Length | Price   |
| #01.600.30 . . . . . | 12"    | \$17.75 |
| #01.600.40 . . . . . | 16"    | \$20.95 |



**R1 Right Hand Tape Measure** from M-Power is the only right-handed tape measure on the market. Once you use this tape measure you will realize just how strange it is that tape measures have always been designed for the left-handed. The blade markings are oriented such that when the tape is pulled with the left hand, the markings are "right-side-up" and you can then quickly, accurately and easily mark with your right hand. The tape length is 16' (5 meters) and is marked in  $\frac{1}{16}$ " and 1 millimeters.

#67.801 . . . . . Price \$12.75.



**The Profile Scriber** has three interchangeable tracing wheels constructed from solid PVC that attach to the shaft assembly. These wheels permit the Profile Scriber to deal with a wide range of situations giving the user options to provide the best solution. The small wheel lets you get into tight and narrow situations, whereas the largest wheel will allow you to profile the widest possible gap where the surfaces have large deviation. The three wheel diameters are 1.96", 2.75" and 3.54". The shaft assembly has a knurled finish for extra grip and control and houses a sprung scribing pencil. At the base of assembly is a freely rotating hub with O-ring seal to which the wheels are attached for tracing. The Profile Scriber build quality is excellent. This innovative tool is designed, manufactured and quality controlled in England, and carries a lifetime guarantee

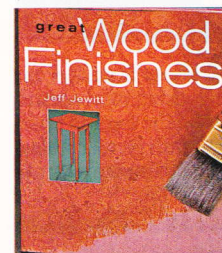
#67.800 . . . . . Price \$27.95.



**Matusi Straight Edges** are designed to ease the checking and conditioning of Japanese planes (*Kanna*). They have a gap so that it is not necessary to back out the plane iron while checking adjustment. The high quality SUS420J2 stainless steel blade has a  $\frac{7}{16}$ " notch that can be located directly above the plane iron. And for increase accuracy, the blade is beveled on one side. This straight edge is suitable for use anywhere in the shop.

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| #02.605.400 . . . 15 $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 1 $\frac{1}{16}$ " x $\frac{1}{8}$ " . . . | Price \$57.45  |
| #02.605.600 . . . 24" x 1 $\frac{1}{16}$ " x $\frac{3}{4}$ " . . .                | Price \$123.65 |

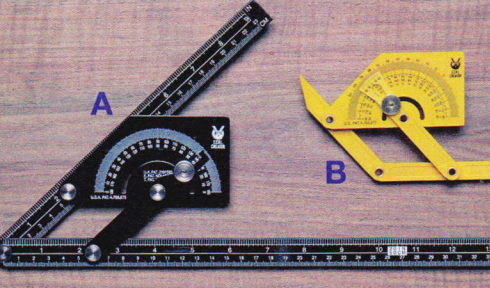
**Great Wood Finishes** by Jeff Jewitt



The author a full-time finisher and restorer has taught hundreds of amateurs and professionals how to finish wood. In this step-by step guide, he makes finishing easy. You can achieve beautiful, professional results with his proven methods. Detailed instructions lead

you through each technique. Discover how to get the look you want, whether Arts & Crafts, colonial cherry or a modern whitewash. Over 400 color photographs illustrate each step. 234 pages, softbound.

#03.167.50 . . . . . Price \$22.95



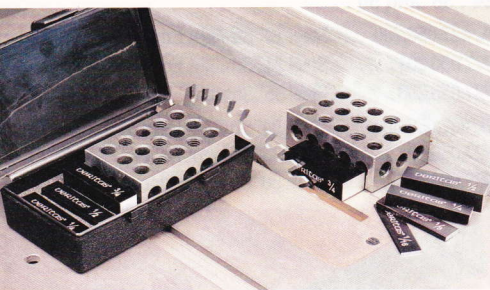
**Protractor-Angle Finders** won a Gold Medal at the 1988 International Awards for New Inventions in Geneva. They are used to measure or transfer outside angles, inside angles and sloped angles. They can also be used to make miter angle layouts. In addition, the large Angle Finder can be used as a cutting guide. The small Angle Finder is made from yellow high impact plastic with a brass tightening screw. The large Angle Finder is made from aluminum with white markings etched in inch and metric measure. Instructions for use are included.

**A. Large Angle Finder** 9" x 20"

#99.103.01 . . . . . Price \$22.75

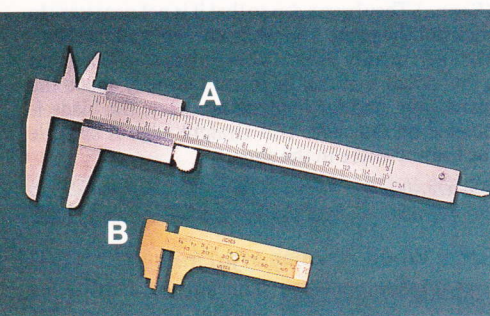
**B. Small Angle Finder** 3 1/2" x 6"

#46.379.1 . . . . . Price \$9.65



**Veritas Set-Up Blocks** eliminate the frustration and inaccuracy in setting up machines in the shop. Simply place the appropriate block or combination of blocks between the fence and bit or blade and adjust accordingly. The set includes five 2" long anodized aluminum blocks 1/16", 1/8", 1/4", 1/2" and 3/4" thick, accurate to within 0.002", plus a steel 1-2-3 block accurate to within 0.0002"! Combined, they stack from 1/16" to 4 1/16" in 1/16" increments. The entire set comes in a hard-shell plastic case with dividers to protect the blocks.

#27.055.801 . . . . . Price \$49.25



**A. Stainless Steel Vernier Caliper** is made from solid stainless steel with a self locking mechanism. It is marked in 1/16" increments on the top and 1mm increments on the bottom, both with vernier scales. It can take outside, inside and depth measurements up to 6".

#64.023.6 . . . . . Price \$11.45

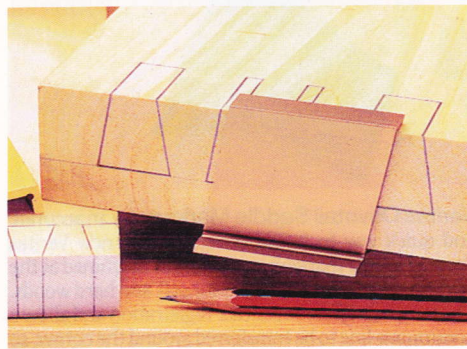
**B. 2 1/2" Brass Pocket Caliper** is great for carrying in your pocket. The sliding tongue operates in dovetailed ways and is scaled in 1/16" increments and 1mm increments. Outside measure only. It is sent in a Indian Rosewood case with brass fittings.

#64.127.5 . . . . . Price \$11.75



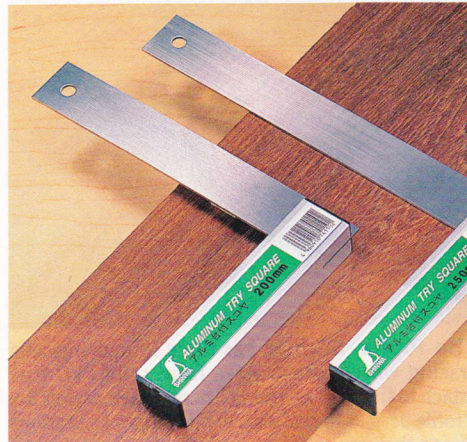
**Veritas Bar Gauge Heads** will be among the most useful tools in your shop. They have two primary purposes, comparing measurements (such as ensuring equal diagonals in drawers or carcasses to guarantee squareness) and transferring measurements. Bar gauges are unequalled for inside measurements, such as for sizing shelves or interior trim in windows. They can also be used as "story sticks" for complex built-ins where nothing is square. The gauge head openings are 1/2" x 3/4". You need only rip 1/4" slices off standard lumber to make bars of the length you want (wood is not included). They are made of brass and ABS plastic. Full instructions are included.

#27.530.011 . . . . . Price \$14.75



**Veritas Dovetail Gauge Set** give quick, accurate marking of dovetails, a dovetail gauge is the best tool available. This set of traditional ratios, 1:6 and 1:8, makes dovetail layout a snap. The 2" x 2" gauges can be flipped over to mark both slopes of the dovetail. It is designed so that the entire edge is riding on the reference face even when marking edge dovetails.

#27.510.10 . . . . . Price \$12.75



**Shinwa Woodworker's Squares** are extra large squares are light in weight and are very accurate. They can be used for layout work and for setting up machinery. Their large size and light weight make them particularly suited to the woodworker and for large scale work. The 1 1/8" steel blades are accurately ground parallel, and the 1 1/8" x 3/4" aluminum beam is hollow in the center to reduce weight.

Order	Size	Price
#10.011.08	.8"	\$18.65
#10.011.10	10"	\$20.75
#10.011.14	14"	\$24.95

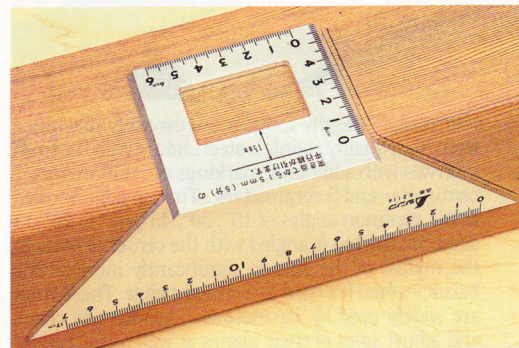


**Veritas Transfer Scribe** is an invaluable aid to the boat builder, carpenter and cabinetmaker. It is used to transfer the contours of one shape onto another. It can be used with two pencils for double scribing, or with the hardened steel pin on one leg for single scribing. This scribe is fully adjustable from 0" to 12" and is calibrated so that any opening can be used once the bi-directional bubbles are set. The double level vials can be adjusted and locked in any position on both axis, an uncommon feature in transfer scribes. With 16 raised notches at each leg end, the pencil and pin orientations are limitless. The cast metal body is non-corroding and has brass fittings. It comes with an extra-hard indelible pencil.

#27.005.01 . . . . . Price \$95.75

**Package of 10 Indelible Pencils**

#27.830.116 . . . . . Price \$8.85



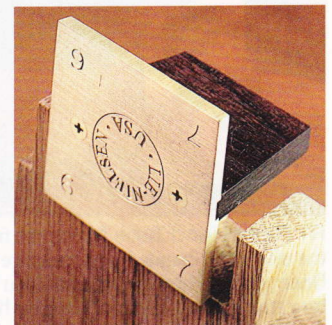
**Shinwa Double Miter Scribing Gauge** is cleverly designed to ease marking out 45° miter cuts. It can also be used to transfer layout lines from one surface of your work to another. Square marking capacity is 2 3/4" and mitre capacity is 3 1/4". Overall size is 7 7/8" x 2 1/2". Made from aluminum with etched metric rulings for long life

#15.621.14 . . . . . Price \$17.75

**Lie-Nielsen Rosewood and Brass Dovetail Marker**

is the right tool to lay out dovetails quickly and accurately. With it, you can mark the slope on the dovetail and a line square across the end of the board at the same time. One side of the gauge has a slope of 6:1 for softwoods and the other side is 7:1, a good choice for hardwoods. Made from 1/4" Rosewood rebated into a 1/16" thick brass plate. The dovetail angles are clearly inscribed for ease of use.

#28.980 . . . . . Price \$25.00

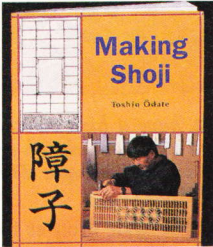




**Plumb Line** is a valuable tool for construction work and installing cabinets. It has a spring loaded return that can be adjusted to bobs from 3.5 ounces to 35 ounces. It can be attached to your work either by pin, hook or magnet. As pictured, it is attached by pin allowing the line to fall an exact 50mm from the work for accuracy and ease of measurement. The 15' braided cord eliminates twisting and dampens the motion of the plumb bob. Comes with illustrated instructions. #19.452.2 . . . . . Price \$39.65

**KDS Plumb Bob** is carefully machined from cast iron and fully balanced. The brass fitting for the cord is removable and maintains accurate balance. #19.900.200 . . . . . 9ozs . . . . . Price \$9.75

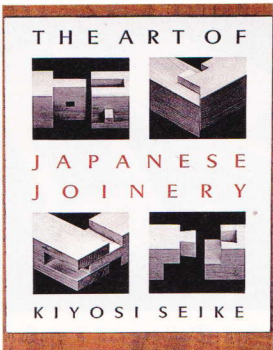
**Making Shoji** by Toshio Oodate



The author gives step-by-step instructions with illustrated photos and detailed information on how to prepare materials, lay out joints, cut the parts and assemble two shoji projects. Technical chapters cover mortise and tenon joint, Shoji paper and home made rice glue.

The author's accounts of his sometimes harsh apprenticeship puts traditional Japanese woodworking into its cultural context and will enhance every woodworker's library. 199 pages. 11" x 8 1/2", softbound. #03.250. . . . . Price \$21.95

**The Art of Japanese Joinery**



by Kiyosi Seike

Historically, traditional carpentry in Japan developed within a family-guild system that appears to have been at times unrivaled anywhere in its absolute authority and protection of secret guild techniques. This tradition is very much alive today in

Japan. The reputation of the traditional carpenter rests largely on his skill as a joiner, choosing and fashioning joints unknown in the West. 48 joints are presented from over 400 known and still used today, with clear isometric projections complementing the 64 pages of stunning photographs. The serious hobbyist can duplicate and apply these joints to projects as large as buildings or as small as a sewing box. 126 pages, 64 photographs, 7" x 10", softbound. #03.009. . . . . Price \$16.95



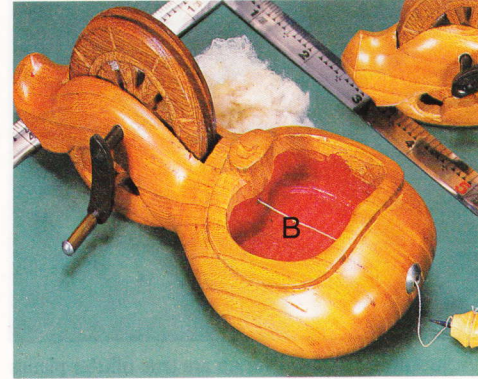
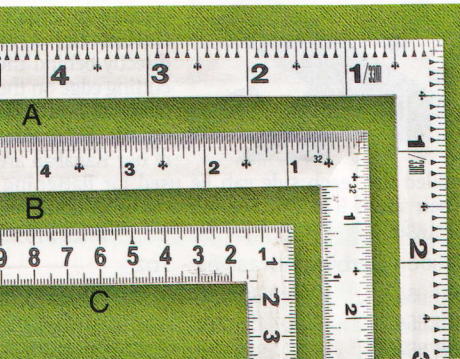
**Tajima Ink Line** is superior in many ways to the familiar chalk line. Primarily, it is much easier to snap down a thin, neat line with ink than with chalk. The modern Sumi Tsubo (Ink Line) is considerably easier to setup, use and maintain than is the traditional style. Our Ink Line is molded from high impact plastic, with separate ink well and spring loaded automatic line return. Size is 2 3/4" x 4". Order ink separately. Generally black ink is used for construction work, orange ink for interior work and white ink for dark woods and metal work. Instructions are included. #19.755.0 . . . . . Price \$25.75

**Tajima Non-Splatter Inks** are specially formulated to be used in wet conditions and will not run. They can be used in any type of Ink Line (Sumitsubo) modern or traditional and will produce a very sharp line without splatter. Even if the Ink Line dries out, a bit of water will renew the ink. Comes in a 6oz bottle with spout. #19.756.1 . . . . . Black . . . . . Price \$10.45  
#19.756.2 . . . . . Orange . . . . . Price \$12.75  
#19.756.3 . . . . . White . . . . . Price \$16.85



**Marking Brushes** (Sumi Sashi) are used for marking and for laying out joints. The incredibly meticulous work of the master Japanese carpenter is due in great part to this tool. Modern versions of the Sumi Sashi are much easier to setup and maintain than the traditional bamboo type. Our Sumi Sashi come with two replaceable felt tips and with a small vial of water based ink. Instructions are included.

**A. Marking Brush for Softwoods** for carpenter use as well as soft wood cabinets. Comes with black ink. #19.914.1 . . . . . Price \$13.35  
**B. Marking Brush for Hardwoods** for cabinetmakers and for most hardwoods. Comes with black ink. #19.914.2 . . . . . Price \$13.35  
**C. Marking Brush for Dark Woods** for dark woods such as ebony and rosewood. Comes with white ink. #19.914.3 . . . . . Price \$14.35



**Japanese Ink Lines** - *Sumitsubo* is traditionally associated with the *Daiku* (master Japanese carpenter). A fine silk line, saturated with ink is used to snap-down a thin, precise line. Our *Sumitsubo* are hand carved in the old style from *Keyaki* (a Japanese wood similar to Elm), valued for its grain pattern and widely used in Japanese furniture. They are a thing of beauty, as well as an ancient tool. Each ink line comes with silk filler, silk line, packet of charcoal and bottle of *Sumi* (black ink.) Instructions for setup are included. Size is 6" x 2 1/4" with a wheel diameter of 2 1/4"

#01.656.180 . . . . . Price \$70.30



**Tajima Chalk Line** is much superior to the familiar chalk line generally available at hardware stores. It is considerably easier snap-down a sharp, precise line with little splatter. The Tajima Chalk Line is molded from high impact plastic and has a visible storage container for the chalk. It has a spring loaded automatic line return for easy operation. Size is 3" x 6 3/4" with 25' of braided line. Order chalk separately. Instructions are included. #19.750.0 . . . . . Price \$28.75

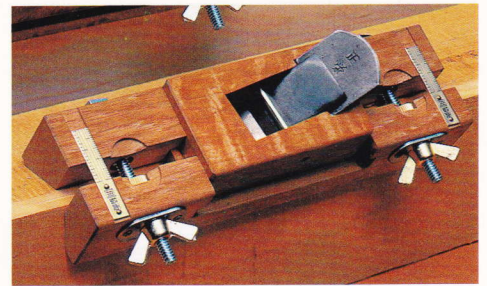
**Tajima Chalk** is finely milled from micro particles and should be used with our Tajima Chalk Line. It is available in four colors in 10.5 ounce containers. #19.751.1 . . . . . White . . . . . Price \$7.95  
#19.751.2 . . . . . Red . . . . . Price \$7.95  
#19.751.3 . . . . . Blue . . . . . Price \$7.95  
#19.751.4 . . . . . Yellow . . . . . Price \$7.95

**Carpenter's Squares (Sashi Gane)**  
*Sashi Gane* are used similarly to Western framing squares. However, they are very flexible and much more convenient for marking out complex joinery. The blades are beveled and hollowed on both sides so that an ink line can be laid down without smearing. Ink allows very precise layout lines.

←**A. Sashi Gane in Shaku:** 16.5 Sun x 8 Sun  
*Shaku* is the old Japanese measure. One *Shaku* equals 11.93" and is divided into 10 *Sun* and each *Sun* is subdivided into 10 *Bu*. The other side has a scale for determining circumference and a squaring scale. #15.632.3 . . . . . Price \$29.55  
←**B. Sashi Gane in English Measure:** 20" x 10"  
#15.632.1 . . . . . Price \$29.85  
←**C. Sashi Gane in Metric:** 50cm x 25cm  
#15.632.4 . . . . . Price \$24.85



**Curved Bottom Planes** are made from Japanese White Oak with razor sharp hand-forged laminated white steel blades. Each blade is individually tempered to Rc65 for superior edge holding qualities. Body width is 2¼", blade width is 1½" and overall body length is 6".



**Adjustable Chamfer Planes** are used to give chamfers from 0" to 1" in width. Their unique feature is the sliding carriage which houses the plane blade. The carriage can be moved from side to side to utilize the entire width of the blade. The sides of the plane body create automatic stops to ensure exceedingly smooth, even chamfers. The blade is a hand-forged lamination of best quality high carbon white steel and wrought iron, tempered to Rc65. The body is Japanese White Oak. Planes to cut 45° and 30° chamfers are available. The 30° angle gives an elegant look to the tops of flat surfaces, such as table tops and wide vertical surfaces, while the 45° angle is suitable for all chamfering work. Blade length is 7½" and iron width is 1¼"

#01.222.45 . . . . . 45° . . . . . Price \$75.95  
#01.222.30 . . . . . 30° . . . . . Price \$75.95

**Adjustable Filister Planes** are true fillister planes with a spur on the side of the body to score the fibres when cutting cross grain rebate. The hand-forged laminated white steel blade is mounted at a skew angle in a Japanese White Oak body. The skewed blade gives an exceptionally smooth cut. The inlaid brass sole plate give a life time of wear protection. The fence may be adjusted for a cut from 0" to 1" width. Overall body length is 9¼", the width is 2½" and the width of the blade is 1¾". Right hand version is shown.

#01.218 . . . . . Right Handed . . . . . Price \$99.75  
#01.218.2 . . . . . Left Handed . . . . . Price \$99.95

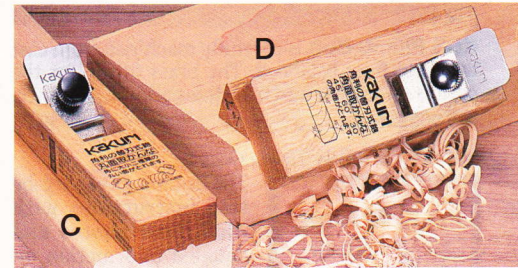
**Spoon Bottom Plane** has a spoon shaped sole and are essential for making scooping cuts, such as those found pulling oars and chair seats.

#14.226 . . . . . Price \$88.75



**Compass Plane** has a convex shaped sole and is used to plane concave surfaces.

#01.225 . . . . . Price \$72.75



**Kakuri Moulding Planes** have a high carbon steel blade tempered to Rockwell c61-63 which can be sharpened many times or replaced if damaged. The bodies are made from Japanese White Oak.

**C. Radius Plane** has ½" and ¼" wide grooves to round over edges up to ¼" in width.

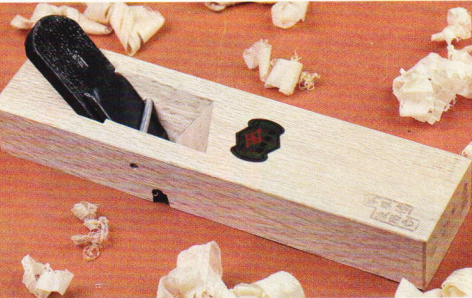
#06.572.0 . . . . . Price \$38.65

#06.572.1 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$15.75

**D. 30°, 45° & 60° Chamfer Plane** can be set at 30°, 45° & 60° and will cut chamfers up to ¾" in width.

#06.571.0 . . . . . Price \$38.65

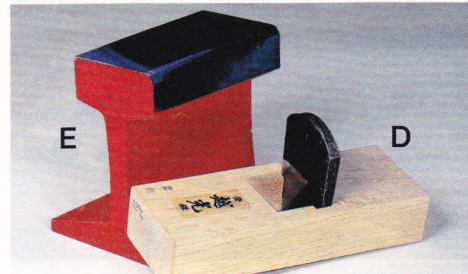
#06.571.1 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$11.75



**Skew Rebate Planes** are used for planing rebates both with and across the grain such as raised panels. The blades are laminated white steel mounted in a Japanese White Oak body. Since the blade is mounted at a skew angle, it gives an exceptionally smooth cut. Overall length is 9¼", width is 2½" and width of blade is 1¾". Right hand version is shown.

#14.249 . . . . . Right Handed . . . . . Price \$78.75

#14.249.2 . . . . . Left Handed . . . . . Price \$79.95

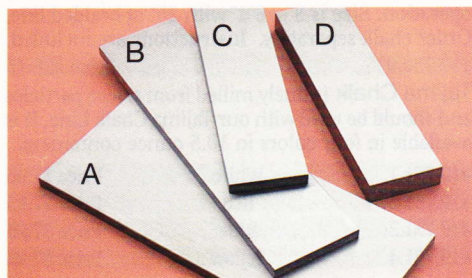


**D. Sole Conditioning Plane** is essential for trueing the soles of Japanese smoothing planes. It may also be used for surfaces with difficult grain patterns. The hand-forged laminated iron tempered to Rc65. It is installed in a Japanese White Oak plane body at a skew angle to create a shear cut. Instructions for tune-up are included. The length is 7½" and width is 1½".

#01.240 . . . . . Price \$65.50

**E. Plane Adjusting Anvil** is used for "tapping-out" the *Jigane* (soft steel) of a Japanese plane iron when the *Ura* (the area behind the cutting edge) becomes too narrow. For this purpose, one edge has been ground to a radius. This tool is also excellent for general purpose use as an anvil. Length is 4¼" and width is 2¾".

#15.245 . . . . . Price \$55.35



**Special Quality Kanaban (Flattening Plates)** are used with a fine abrasive to precisely flatten and polish the area directly behind the cutting edge on the backs of plane irons and chisels. Our Kanaban are made by the highly regarded plane maker Tsunesaburo and are milled dead flat on both sides. A one ounce bottle of #1000 grit #1 quality Green Carbide Abrasive is included. In addition to their normal use, Kanaban can be combined with our 3M Micro Abrasive Films to flatten water stones and plane soles.

A. #02.654.40 13¾" x 5½" x 7/16" \$76.95

B. #02.654.20 13¾" x 3½" x 7/16" 56.70

C. #02.654.10 10¼" x 2¾" x 7/16" 42.75

D. #02.654.30 10¼" x 2¾" x 15/16" 65.95

**Extra Bottle of #1000 grit Green Carbide Abrasive**

02.654.50 . . . . . Price \$5.75



**Kanaban** are used with silicon carbide abrasive to initially flatten the area directly behind the cutting edge on the backs of and wide chisels. Both sides of our Kanaban are

milled flat, each side can be used for flattening. Their size is 9" x 2¾". See below to order abrasives.

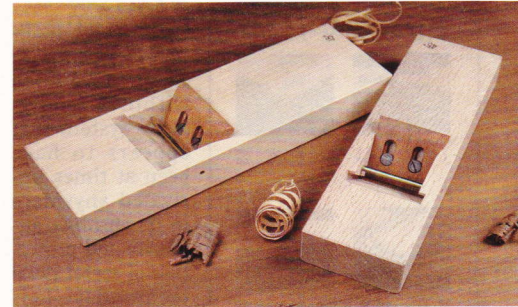
#01.654 . . . . . Price \$16.75

**Silicon Carbide Abrasives - 1 oz**

#01.654.3 . . . . . 60 Grit . . . . . Price \$3.75

#01.654.1 . . . . . 120 Grit . . . . . Price \$3.75

#01.654.2 . . . . . 220 Grit . . . . . Price \$3.75



**Japanese Plane Bodies (Dai)** are cut from fine quality Japanese White Oak. A Red Oak *Kuchi-Ire* is dovetailed into the throat of each *Dai*. The *Kuchi-Ire* is fashioned to expose a narrow band of end-grain immediately in front of the plane blade opening. This aids in achieving exceedingly fine shavings.

Body width Bedding angle

#15.203.60 . . . . . 60mm . . . . . 40° . . . . . Price \$50.75

#15.203.70 . . . . . 70mm . . . . . 40° . . . . . Price \$52.75

#15.204.60 . . . . . 60mm . . . . . 45° . . . . . Price \$52.75

#15.204.70 . . . . . 70mm . . . . . 45° . . . . . Price \$54.75

### Tamamoku Mokume Smoothing Planes

are made by Yohishiro Yamamoto using a special high carbon



blue steel *Aogami Hagane* with added tungsten which is then hand forged multiple times creating microscopic particles evenly distributed throughout the steel. This process gives a very sharp, long lasting edge. The steel is then forge inlaid on to a piece of *Mokume*, which is soft wrought iron made more than 150 years ago. Mr. Yamamoto processes the resulting plane blade to reveal the *Mokume* pattern. The blade is then heat treated and hardened to RC 66. Finally it is sharpened to a razor edge and installed in a Japanese Red Oak Body at 40°. Blade width is 2 7/8". Body width is 3 1/2" and body length is 11 1/4".

40° Angle - 2 7/8" width of cut  
#04.203.70 . . . . . Price \$455.00

45° Angle - 2 1/8" width of cut  
#04.202.60 . . . . . Price \$432.00

### Tesshinsai Smoothing Planes

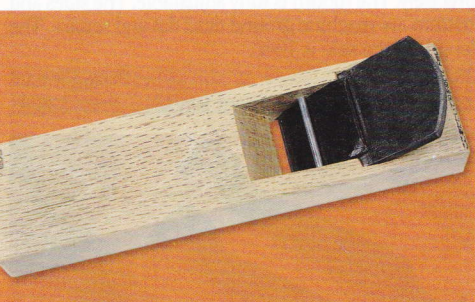
are made by Yohishiro Yamamoto using special high carbon #1



blue steel (*Aogami Hagane*) which is hand forged multiple times creating microscopic particles evenly distributed throughout the steel. This process gives a very sharp, long lasting edge. The steel is then forge-welded onto a piece of soft wrought iron made more than 150 years ago. Mr. Yamamoto then heat treats and hardens the blade to RC 66. Finally it is sharpened to a razor edge and installed in a Japanese White Oak Body at 45° for planing North American hardwoods. Blade width is 2 3/8". Body width is 3" and body length is 10 1/2".

40° Angle - 2 3/8" width of cut  
#04.301.70 . . . . . Price \$212.00

45° Angle - 2" width of cut  
#04.302.60 . . . . . Price \$220.00



**Kanehida Planes** were designed for beginning woodworkers and students taking woodworking and craft courses. The blacksmith has held the price down without unduly sacrificing quality. The blade is a forged lamination of high carbon steel and wrought iron material. It is properly heat treated and tempered to Rockwell c63-64. The blade is fully sharpened and polished and then installed in a Japanese White Oak body. Body size is 2 1/2" x 9 1/2" x 1 1/4". The width of cut is 1 9/16".

#16.201.50 . . . . . Price \$39.75

**Fujihisa Smoothing Planes** are and made from best quality "white" steel forge-welded to wrought iron obtained from old ship anchors. To assure



a razor sharp, long-lasting edge, each iron is carefully double tempered to Rc66. The heavy chip breaker is hand forged from laminated steels to improve stability and cutting effect. Body length is 11 1/2".

40° Angle - 2 3/8" width of cut  
#01.201.70 . . . . . Price \$155.75

47 1/2° Angle - 2 1/8" width of cut  
#01.202.60 . . . . . Price \$153.55

**Fuunji Planes** are made by a master blacksmith. The irons are hand-



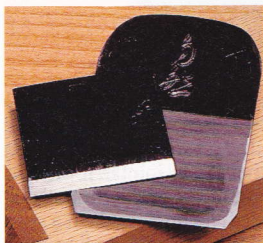
forged from a combination of low and high carbon "white" steels, tempered to Rc64-65. A Rosewood striking plate is dovetailed into the end of the body. Length varies from 10 3/4" to 11". Body width is 3 3/8".

Width of cut: 2 1/8"  
#17.201.60 . . . . . 40° . . . . . \$50.35  
#17.202.60 . . . . . 45° . . . . . \$50.35

Width of cut: 2 3/8"  
#17.201.65 . . . . . 40° . . . . . \$52.45  
#17.202.65 . . . . . 45° . . . . . \$52.45



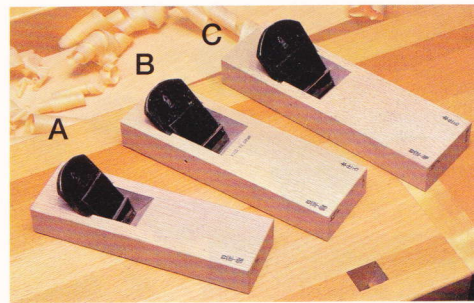
**Unsai Plane** comes from the workshop of a master plane iron maker. It is a hand forged lamination of best quality low carbon steel and high carbon "white" steels carefully hand forged by a master blacksmith at low heat. Each blade is then individually tempered to Rc65. Body length is 10 1/4" and width of cut is 2 1/4". The blade is bedded at 40° in a Japanese White Oak body.  
#10.201.65 . . . . . Price \$94.45



**Shizen Plane Blade** is hand-forged from best quality wrought iron and high carbon *Aogami Hagane* (blue steel) carefully hand tempered to Rc66. This writer has used Shizen Plane Blades for years, and they have never failed to

give superior, exceedingly sharp, long lasting edges. Laminated chip breaker is included.

#01.200.60 Width 2 3/8" (60mm) Price \$145.85  
#01.200.70 Width 2 3/4" (70mm) Price \$152.95



**Polishing Planes** are used for small work, will leave a smooth, silky sheen on the planed surface. The AA grade blades are hand-forged by a master blacksmith from the best quality high carbon "white" steel forge welded to wrought iron, and then individually tempered to Rc65. Each iron comes well sharpened, with instructions for adjusting the plane.

**A: Size: 1 3/8" x 5 1/2" x 40° Blade Angle**  
#01.255.36 . . . . . Price \$49.50

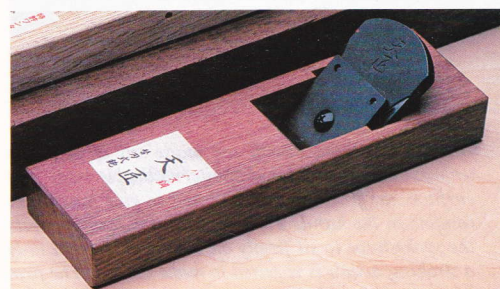
**Size: 1 3/8" x 5 1/2" x 47 1/2° Blade Angle**  
#01.256.36 . . . . . Price \$52.60

**B: Size: 1 5/8" x 6" x 40° Blade Angle**  
#01.255.42 . . . . . Price \$52.60

**Size: 1 5/8" x 6" x 47 1/2° Blade Angle**  
#01.256.42 . . . . . Price \$55.90

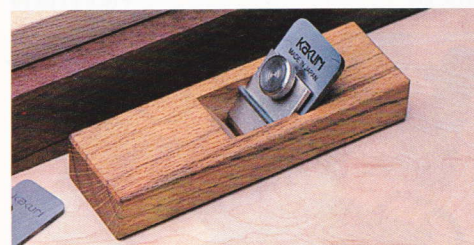
**C: Size: 1 7/8" x 6 1/2" x 40° Blade Angle**  
#01.255.48 . . . . . Price \$60.50

**1 7/8" x 6 1/2" x 47 1/2° Blade Angle**  
#01.256.48 . . . . . Price \$63.80



**Ten Sho Plane** blade insert is alloyed high speed steel for increased durability and is tempered to Rockwell c65. The insert is accurately aligned by a grooved slot in the support blade. The chip breaker is aligned to the support blade by two tabs. This exceedingly rigid assembly is then placed into the plane body in the same manner as our other Japanese planes. The plane body is made from the most desirable part of Japanese White Oak and is 2 3/4" wide by 9" long. The maximum width of cut is 1 3/4".

#06.822.55 . . . . . Price \$101.30  
#06.812.55 . . . . . Set of 5 Extra Cutters . Price \$22.75



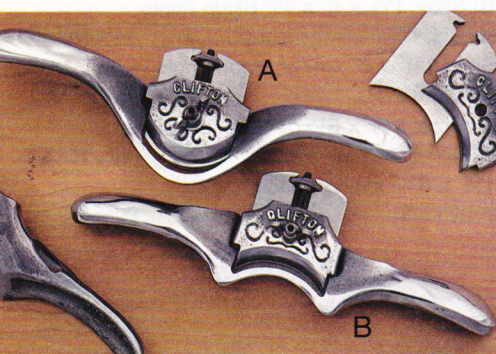
**Kakuri Smoothing Plane** has a 3/16" thick high carbon steel tempered to Rockwell c60-c63 and sharpened to a razor edge. The easily adjustable chip breaker is held firmly in place with a thumbscrew. The blades can be easily resharpened or inexpensively replaced. The 2 1/4" x 7" body is from the heartwood of Japanese White Oak.

#06.125.14 . . . . . Price \$39.40  
#06.125.141 . . . . . Extra Blade . . . . . Price \$15.75



**Japanese Spokeshaves** have a very narrow opening which can give exceedingly fine shavings difficult to obtain with the Western equivalents. They are capable of leaving a silky, burnished surface. The blades are a hand-forged lamination of wrought iron and high carbon white steel. Each blade is individually tempered to Rc65 to ensure a long lasting edge and is installed in a Japanese White Oak body. Body length is 10¾", and width of iron is 1½".

- #01.229.1 . . . . . Flat Bottom . . . . . Price \$69.75
- #01.229.2 . . . . . Round Bottom . . . . . Price \$69.75



**Clifton Spokeshaves** are made out of virtually unbreakable spheroidal graphite/malleable iron. The surfaces are finished and polished to give maximum comfort in the hand. The weight and balance permits the spokeshave to sit firmly on the wood, so that only a stroking action is required to make the cut. The firm seating and fine blade adjustment allow the woodworker to make delicate nuances in the weight of cut. The blades are fully ground but should be honed for best cutting.

- A. Clifton #500 Convex Spokeshave** is essential for recessed work. It is 10" in length. The high carbon steel blade is 2" wide with a 2½" working diameter. #78.500. . . . . Price \$119.75
- B. Clifton #550 Concave Spokeshave** is used as a delicate tool by furniture makers to shape the curves on cabriole legs or for blending in curved surfaces made by machine, such as posts and stair rails. It is also suitable to be used to chamfer square timber. #78.550. . . . . Price \$119.75



- Leather Plane Wrapper** is made from suede finished split leather by the famous plane maker Tsunesaburo. It is used during storage to close the plane throat to keep out dust and moisture. Size is 4¾" x 12" with a 48" long tie. Fits all wood and metal planes. #07.199. . . . . Price \$11.85



**Brian Boggs Spokeshaves** are a collaboration between Lie-Nielsen and Kentucky chair maker Brian Boggs. They are designed for fine, precise shaping work in all woods. The body and cap are manganese bronze. The handles are made from heartwood hickory. The blade is A-2 steel hardened to Rockwell 60-62, cryogenically treated and double tempered. The blade is fully surface ground and will very quickly take a mirror finish. The overall length is 10"; the depth of the sole is 1", and the blade is 2" wide. Boggs Spokeshave is set to take thin shavings (0.008"-0.010") but can be modified for thicker cuts. It comes in two models: one with a flat sole and the other with a curved sole (approximately 5" radius). Full instructions for care and use are included.

- Boggs Spokeshave with flat sole**  
#28.602.1 . . . . . Price \$124.00
- Boggs Spokeshave with curved sole**  
#28.602.30 . . . . . Price \$124.00
- Extra 2" Blade for Boggs Spokeshaves**  
#28.602.20 . . . . . Price \$34.00

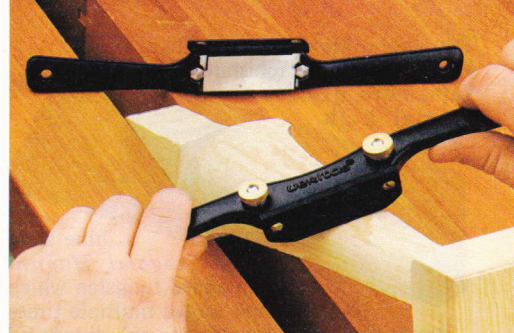


**Lie-Nielsen Small Bronze Spokeshave** is based on a tool that was last available in the 1930's before Edward Preston and Sons went out of business. This lightweight but sturdy spokeshave is 6¾" long with a sole width of 5/8". The body and cap are made from manganese bronze and the thumbscrew is brass. The 1¾" wide blade is made from A2 steel which has been cryogenically treated and double tempered. This spokeshave is available in both a flat sole and a convex sole with a radius of 1.5". Instructions for care and use are included.

- Bronze Spokeshave with flat sole**  
#28.601.10 . . . . . Price \$74.75
- Bronze Spokeshave with curved sole**  
#28.601.30 . . . . . Price \$74.75
- Extra Blade for Bronze Spokeshave**  
#28.601.20 . . . . . Price \$24.75

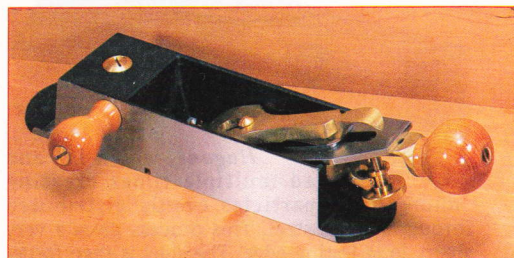


- Veritas Jointer Fence** allows you to consistently plane square or bevelled edges with all metal bench planes, from a #4 smoother to a #8 jointer. It will also work with the Lie-Nielsen Low Angle Smoothing and Jack Planes. Rare earth magnets make it a snap to attach and remove the 11" anodized aluminum fence. It can also be used to plane angles less than 90° by attaching a beveled wooden guide to the fence. Instructions are included. #27.053.001 . . . . . Price 47.15



**Veritas Low Angle Spokeshave** looks to the wooden spokeshaves of the 19th Century as inspiration for its design. It has the same low angle cutting edge as spokeshaves of old, but adjusting the cutting depth has been substantially simplified. Instead of adjusting blade projection, the blade is fixed, forming the sole of the spokeshave. The toe piece is adjustable to control the depth of cut. Used in one orientation, the toe piece is suited to convex and flat work. Rotated 180° it can be used on concave work. The throat opening is adjustable for fine or coarse cuts. The cast aluminum body is powder coated, and the 1/8" thick blade is made of A2 high speed steel. The edge is ground sharp at 20° with a 5° micro bevel. The blade is easily honed using the Veritas Small Blade Holder.

- #27.532.10 . . . . . Price \$73.65
- Extra Blade for Low Angle Spokeshaves**  
#27.532.20 . . . . . Price \$16.75

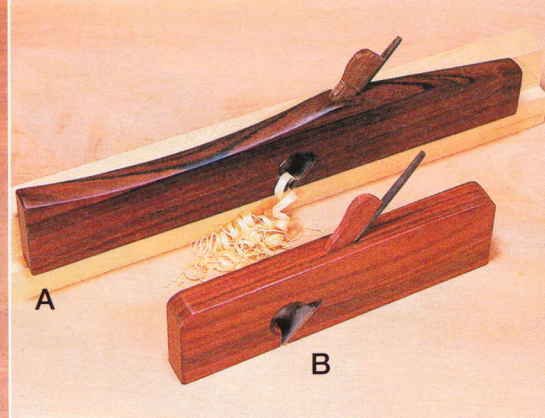
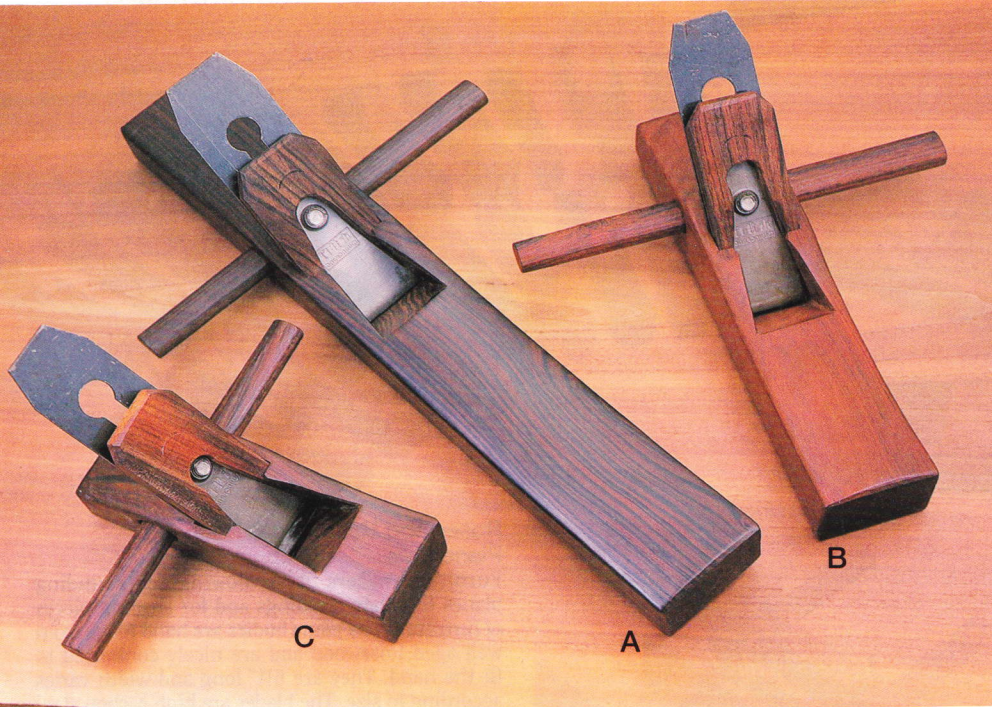


**Lie-Nielsen Miter Plane** is based on the Stanley #9 Cabinetmakers' Block Plane, discontinued in 1943. The original #9's are very rare and expensive. This style is well known from 19th century English planes. The weight (about 4½ lbs.) and solidity make it ideal for almost any planing job on straight and end grain. This plane is designed specifically to facilitate use on its side, with or without a shooting board to plane right angles and miters. A second cherry wood knob can be mounted on the front left or right side. The 2" wide iron is ground at 25° and is bedded at 20°. The Bailey type adjuster controls the blade easily and precisely. The mouth is fully adjustable. The sides and bottom are machine ground dead flat and square. The length of the sole is 10¾".

- 28.009 . . . . . Price \$366.00
- 28.009.1 . . . . . Replacement Blade . . . . . Price \$39.95



- Cornering Tools** serve the same purpose as moulding planes. As you get accustomed to using these tools, they will be among the most versatile tools in your shop, capable of fine work. Cut round-over radii of 1/16", 1/8", 3/16" & 1/4". Honing and sharpening jig as well as complete instructions are included. #27.055.030 . . . . . Price \$33.95



### Rosewood Rabbet Planes

The bodies of these rabbet planes are made from select quality Rosewood fully aged and dried. The blades are forged from carbon steel tempered to Rockwell c61 and are bedded in the body at 45°. For best performance they should be honed prior to use.

#### A. Long Rabbet Plane

This plane is made in the popular Hong Kong Style and does not quite have a Western equivalent. The sweeping contour of the plane top makes it easy to hold and use. It is 15¾" long x ¾" wide. 98.108.1033 . . . . . Price \$37.35

#### B. Rosewood Rabbet Plane

This plane is made in the Western pattern. It is 9½" long x 1" wide. 98.118.2033 . . . . . Price \$28.95

### Mujingfang Rosewood and Ebony Woodworking Planes

Approximately 20 years ago Mujingfang decided to begin producing high quality Planes. Previously, the manufacture of these planes was a cottage industry with little or no quality control. Mujingfang gathered the best plane makers from around the country and brought them to their factory from where they supplied master craftsmen throughout South East Asia. Recently, they decided to offer their handmade planes to Western woodworkers.

#### Hardwood Planes

Woodworkers in and around Hong Kong prefer this style of plane for hardwoods. These planes can be used either with or without the handles. The blade is set at 45° and has a chip-breaker which is attached via a screw to the blade. The cutting portion of the blade is A2 high speed steel tempered to Rockwell c62—63. The blades are sharpened and will cut, but for best performance they should be fully honed prior to use.

#### A. Ebony Long Plane

This plane is made from Ebony and is used as a jointer or long smoothing plane. It is 18" x 2¼" with a 2" wide blade.

98.108.8050 . . . . . Price \$15900

#### B. Rosewood Medium Plane

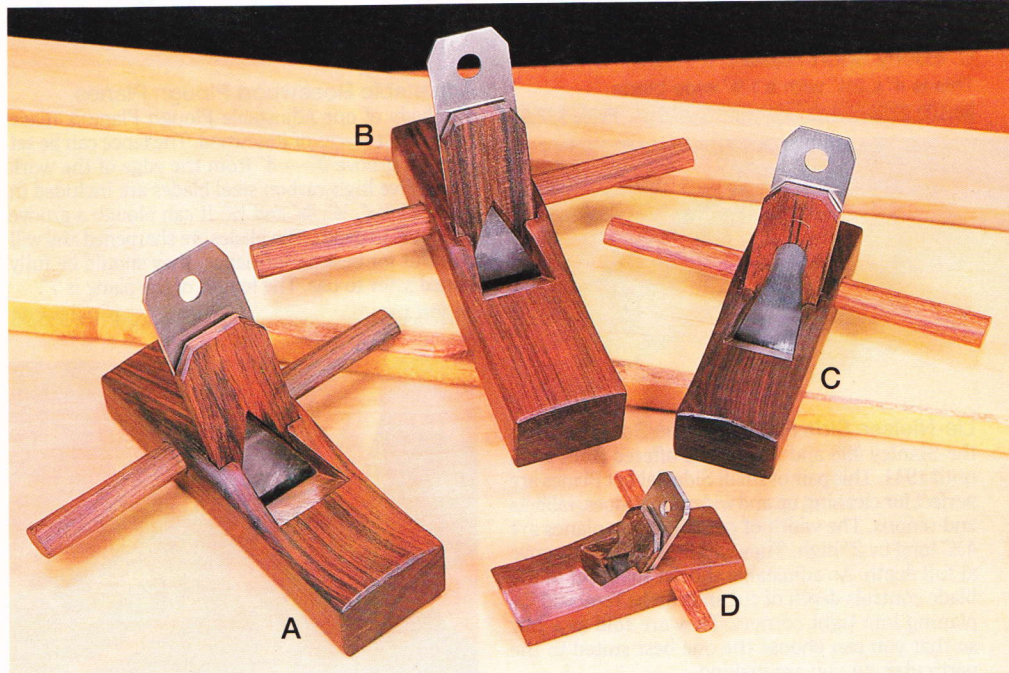
This plane is made from Rosewood and is used as a jack plane or as a regular smoothing plane. It is 11" x 2¾" with a 1¾" wide blade.

98.105.9050 . . . . . Price \$37.95

#### C. Rosewood Short Plane

This plane is made from Rosewood and is used as a smoothing plane. It is 7" x 2½" with a 1¾" wide blade.

98.105.5050 . . . . . Price \$31.75



### Rosewood Polishing Planes

Furniture makers prefer this style of plane for planing hardwoods. The handles and thick contoured body help make a well balanced plane capable of delivering the power of the upper arms, shoulders and back. The blade is bedded at a 63° angle which is ideally suited for hard and highly figured woods, producing incredibly smooth surfaces. The blade can be reversed in the body to make a scraper plane able to handle particularly nasty grain. The blade is made from A2 high speed steel tempered to Rockwell c62 — 63. The bodies are made from rosewood with a brass wear plate dovetailed into the sole at the throat opening. While the blades come well sharpened, for best work they should be fully honed at a 30°— 35° angle.

#### A. 2" Large Polishing Plane

This plane is 8½" long by 2½" wide with a 2" wide blade. 98.107.3155 . . . . . Price \$57.95

#### B. 1¾" Large Polishing Plane

This plane is 9" long by 2¼" wide with a 1¼" wide blade. 98.107.2155 . . . . . Price \$55.55

#### C. 1½" Medium Polishing Plane

This plane is 6½" long by 2" wide with a 1½" wide blade. 98.107.1155 . . . . . Price \$56.95

#### D. 1¼" Small Polishing Plane

This plane is 4¼" long by 1½" wide with a 1¼" wide blade. 98.105.1155 . . . . . Price \$26.35



### Ebony Spokeshaves

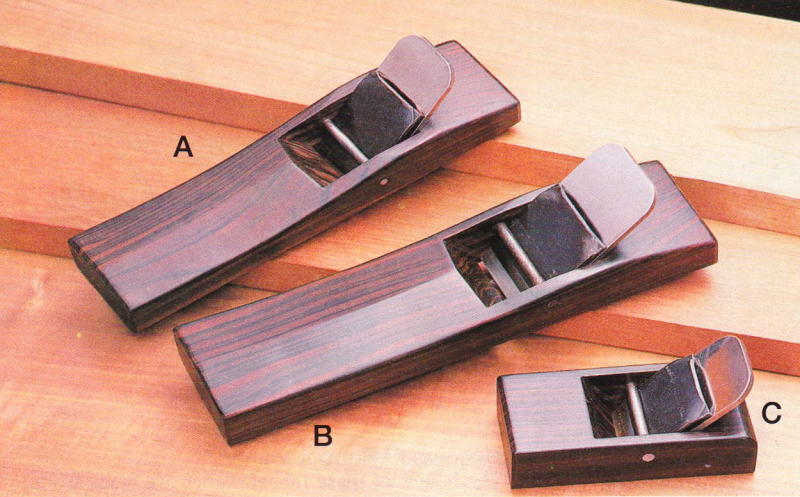
These Ebony spokeshaves are made the old fashion way. The blade has two tangs which protrude through the body and is adjusted by tapping on one side or the other.

#### Large Ebony Spokeshave 2½" cut

98.104.2033 . . . . . Price \$21.95

#### Small Ebony Spokeshave 1¾" cut

98.104.1033 . . . . . Price \$18.95



**Ebony Planes**

Many Woodworkers prefer this style of plane. It is designed to be pulled like Japanese planes. The bodies are cut from well aged selected pieces of ebony and contoured to fit the hand. A brass wear plate is dovetailed into the throat opening on the sole. The blade, embedded at 45°, is A2 high speed steel tempered to Rockwell c62-63. The blades are sharpened and will cut. For best performance, they should be fully honed prior to use.

**A. Ebony Medium Plane**

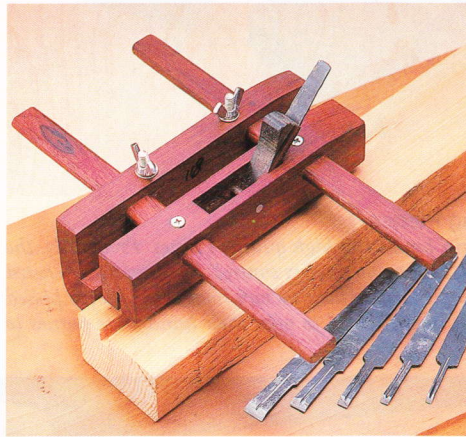
This plane is 8½" x 2¼" with a 1⅞" wide blade.  
98.101.3155 . . . . . Price \$54.95

**B. Ebony Regular Plane**

This plane is 9½" x 2⅝" with a 1⅞" wide blade.  
98.101.9055 . . . . . Price \$59.95

**C. Ebony Short Plane**

This is 4" x 2¼" with a 1¾" wide blade.  
98.100.2155 . . . . . Price \$32.95



**Adjustable Rosewood Plough Planes**

The body of our Adjustable Plough Plane is made from select pieces of Rosewood. The fence can be set to cut a groove 0" — 4" from the edge of the work piece. Five high carbon steel blades are included in sizes ⅛", ⅜", ¼", ⅝" and ½". It can plough a groove up to 3/8" in depth. The blades are sharpened and will cut. But for best performance, they should be fully honed prior to use. The length of the plane is 7".

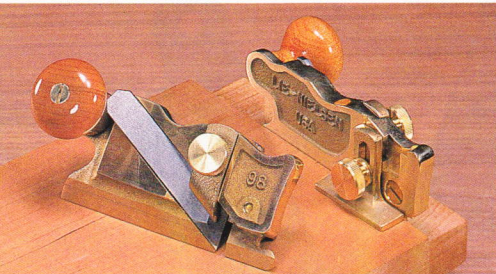
98.120.4033 . . . . . Price \$55.95

**Rosewood Hollowing & Rounding Plane Sets**

Furniture makers use hollowing and rounding planes to create moldings and for shaping pieces of furniture. The plane bodies are hand made from well aged Rosewood and are nicely contoured to fit the hand. They are 6¼" long and width varies according to size. The blades are high carbon steel and are well sharpened. They are sold as a set of one hollowing and one rounding plane for each width.

Order #	Width	Price/set
98.120.1025 . . . . .	1/4"	\$30.95
98.120.1031 . . . . .	5/16"	\$33.35
98.120.1037 . . . . .	3/8"	\$36.15
98.120.1050 . . . . .	1/2"	\$38.45
98.120.1062 . . . . .	5/8"	\$40.15
98.120.1075 . . . . .	3/4"	\$43.50
98.120.1087 . . . . .	7/8"	\$45.25
98.120.1100 . . . . .	1"	\$47.95
98.120.1125 . . . . .	1¼"	\$52.75

Purchase all 18 planes & save 15%



**Lie-Nielsen Side Rabbet Plane Set** is based on the Stanley #98 and #99 planes offered from 1896 until 1941. This pair of small Side Rabbet Planes are perfect for cleaning up and widening dadoes, rabbets and tenons. The width of cut is ½". The planes are 4½" long by 2" high. They will fit into a ⅜" groove at full depth. An adjustable shoe at the front of the blade controls depth of cut and can be removed for planing into tight corners. They are sold as a pair so that you can choose the one best suited to the particular cut you are making.

28.098.99 . . . . . Price \$185.00/pair

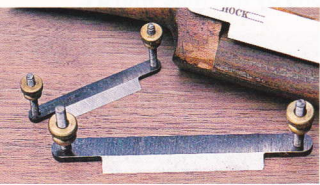
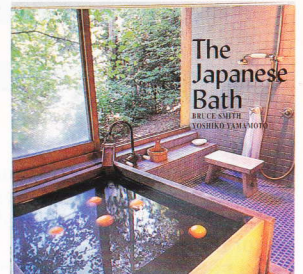
**Japanese Laminate Blades**

Our miniature plane irons can be used for replacement of Western blades found in finger planes or as original irons in user made planes. They are hand forged from "white" high carbon tool steel inlaid on wrought iron and tempered to Rockwell c64. Overall length varies from 2¼" to 2¾". The blades come well sharpened.

Number	Width	Price
#11.038.06 . . . . .	1/4"	\$9.75
#11.038.09 . . . . .	3/8"	9.95
#11.038.12 . . . . .	1/2"	10.75
#11.038.15 . . . . .	5/8"	11.45
#11.038.18 . . . . .	3/4"	11.95
#11.038.21 . . . . .	7/8"	12.75

**The Japanese Bath**

This book delves into the aesthetic of bathing Japanese style — the innate beauty of the steps surrounding the process along with sixty full-color photographs of the light and airy baths themselves. A Zen meditation, the Japanese bath cleanses the soul, and one emerges refreshed, renewed and serene. Hard bound 8" x 8", 96 pages.  
#03.027 . . . . . Price \$21.95



**Spokeshave Blades**

now give you the pleasure of making your own wooden spokeshaves with Ron Hock's high carbon tool steel spokeshave blades. The blades have two threaded posts and brass nuts to provide a means to adjust the depth of cut. Complete instructions by author David Charlesworth for making your wooden spokeshave are included.

#53.044 . . . . . 1½" wide cut . . . . . Price \$36.45  
#53.062 . . . . . 2¾" wide cut . . . . . Price \$37.45

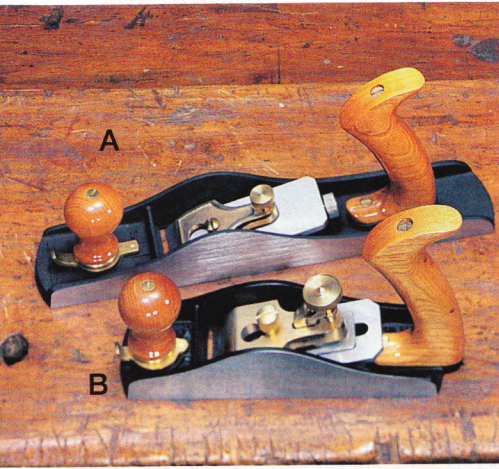


**Plane Sacks** are designed by professional craftsmen to protect your investment in valuable planes. They are silicone treated to protect your planes from abrasions and keep them rust-free and in like new condition. Four sizes are available to fit the smallest block plane up to a #7 or #8 Jointer plane.

Order #	Length	Price
21.100.544 . . . . .	7½"	\$8.75
21.100.545 . . . . .	12½"	8.95
21.100.546 . . . . .	16"	9.75
21.100.547 . . . . .	25"	9.95

Purchase 2 or more Plane Sacks & Save 5%

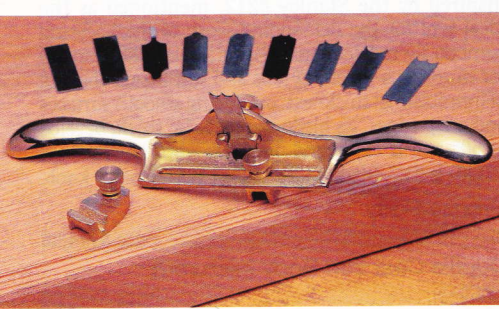
Visit [www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com) for more great tools



**Lie-Nielsen Low-Angle Planes**

These Lie-Nielsen Low Angle Planes are based on Stanley planes, last produced in 1942-1943. The bodies are made from fully stress relieved iron castings. The soles are lapped by hand and are flat. A moveable front shoe allows exceedingly fine adjustment of the throat opening. These planes can be used for rough, as well as the finest of cuts. The cap irons are cast bronze, and the knobs and handles are select Cherry. The massive 3/16" thick by 2" wide blades are set in the plane bodies at 12°, and the positive adjustment is made via a knurled stainless captive nut. While these planes were originally designed for end grain planing of larger work, the modern woodworker will appreciate their superb qualities in all planing situations. These are outstanding planes. The design and workmanship combine to make these planes a pleasure to own and use every day for years to come.

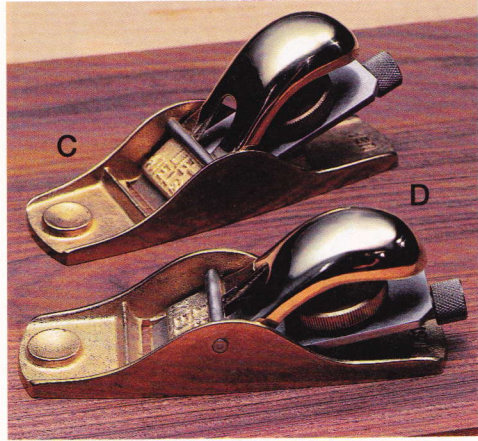
- A. #62 Low-Angle Jack Plane (length 14")**  
#28.065. . . . . Price \$224.00  
Replacement Blade  
#28.065.1 . . . . . Price \$29.00
- B. #164 Low-Angle Smooth Plane (length 9 1/2")**  
#28.164. . . . . Price \$234.00  
Replacement Blade  
#28.164.1 . . . . . Price \$34.00  
**Toothing Blade**  
#28.164.2 . . . . . Price \$34.00



**#66 Bronze Beading Tool**

This Beading Tool derives from an early generously proportioned Stanley #66. It is a very useful tool and is capable of producing a variety of decorative moulding, beading, reeding, fluting and routing with a minimum of fuss. It is made from beautifully polished cast bronze. Fences for both straight work and curved work are standard. Seven 5/8" wide, hardened spring steel, double-ended blades provide 14 standard shapes. Also included are a 3/8" and 1/4" router blade and two blank blades, which can be shaped by the user. Instructions are included. Tool length is 11".

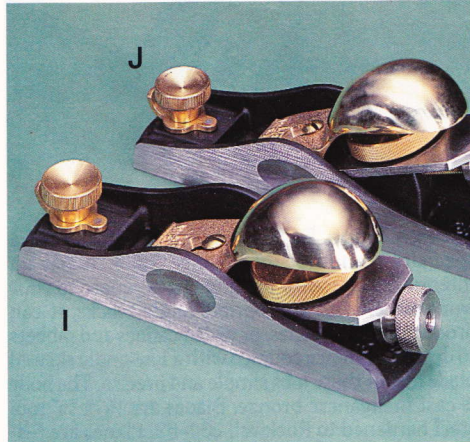
- #28.815. . . . . Price \$140.95  
**Extra Set of Blades**  
These blades will also fit the antique Stanley #66 Beading Tool.  
#28.815.1 . . . . . Price \$39.00



**Lie-Nielsen Low Angle Block Planes**

These small planes fit perfectly in the hand and slip easily into the pocket. The bodies are made from cast bronze. The 1/8" thick tool-steel blade, hardened to Rockwell c60-c62°, is tracked in a milled groove for squareness. The unobtrusive stainless steel blade adjuster offers micrometer precision blade control, with a minimal 1/4 turn backlash. A large bronze, smooth-acting knob gives secure blade locking. The heft and feel of polished bronze, fashioned in such a comfortable shape, makes these planes a pure pleasure to use. The plane is 5 1/4" x 1 5/8". Blade width is 1 1/4". Chose C bedded at 20° for flat grain and D bedded at 12 1/2° for end grain work.

- C. #28.950.2 . . . . . 20° . . . . . Price \$94.00
- D. #28.950 . . . . . 12 1/2° . . . . . Price \$94.00
- Replacement Blade  
#28.951. . . . . Price \$21.95



**Lie-Nielsen Adjustable Block Planes**

These planes are designed fine trimming and finish work, as well as for end grain removal. Their heft and feel, make them a pleasure to use. The ductile cast iron body is thick-walled for added rigidity and is fully stress relieved to remain flat and true. An adjustable shoe allows quick and easy control of the mouth opening. The best finishes are obtained with the mouth opening set no larger than necessary. The blade cap is manganese bronze and the knurled blade adjuster nut is stainless steel. The high carbon tool steel blade is 1/8" thick to provide solid, chatter-free cutting and is tempered at Rockwell c60-62. The blade are ground at a 25° bevel and are ready to use, although additional honing will increase performance. The plane bodies are 6 1/4" x 1 3/4" and the blade width is 1 3/8".

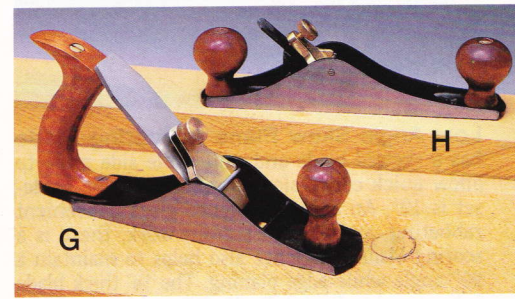
- I. 60 1/2" Low Angle Block Plane bedded at 12°**  
#28.060.5 . . . . . Price \$144.00
- J. 9 1/2" Low Angle Block Plane bedded at 20°**  
#28.090.5 . . . . . Price \$144.00
- Extra Blade  
#28.060.510 . . . . . Price \$25.00



**Bronze Chisel Planes**

With the blade set flush to the sole, the Chisel Plane is excellent for removing glue and flush trimming plugs and dovetails. It is essential for working into corners and to the ends of rabbets. The body is cast from manganese bronze and carefully milled for maximum performance. The extra heavy 3/16" thick blade is bedded at a 12° angle. Blade depth adjustment is accomplished by a beautifully machined knurled knob. The comfortably shaped handle is made from polished cherry wood.

- E. Large Chisel Plane (10" x 2 1/4")**  
#28.970. . . . . Price \$145.95  
Replacement Blade  
#28.970.1 . . . . . Price \$39.00
- F. Small Chisel Plane (6 1/2" x 1 3/4")**  
#28.975. . . . . Price \$119.95  
Replacement Blade  
#28.975.1 . . . . . Price \$34.00



**H. Butt Mortise Plane**

This plane is indispensable for both the quality conscious cabinetmaker and carpenter. It is simple to use, producing precise mortises of uniform depths with sharp, square corners. Prepare grounding for hinge leaf, lock fronts and strike plates that seat perfectly every time. The body is cast iron with a bronze blade cap, and the handles are beautifully polished cherry. The base features an elongated slot to provide a clear view of your work and rapid removal of shavings. The plane body is 9 3/4" x 1 1/2", and the iron is 3/4" wide.

- #28.100. . . . . Price \$98.95  
Replacement Blade  
#28.101. . . . . Price \$17.95
- Extra Blade to utilize the Butt Mortise Plane as a Scrub Plane.  
#28.102. . . . . Price \$17.95

**G. #40 1/2" Scrub Plane**

The Lie-Nielsen Scrub Plane has an open throat and a blade with a slight radius to allow taking deep cuts with ease. It was originally designed to reduce rough-sawn boards to size as rapidly as possible. Today's woodworker will additionally find it practical for shaping irregular objects and texturing surfaces, or for jobs such as backing out a length of molding to fit an irregular wall. Modeled on the Stanley #40 1/2", the body is stress relieved cast iron. The handle and knob are made from Cherry with a bright, polished finish. The length of the body is 7 1/2". The blade is 3/16" x 1 1/2".

- #28.040.5 . . . . . Price \$144.00  
Replacement Blade  
#28.040.55. . . . . Price \$24.00



**Low Angle Rabbet Plane** is based on a rabbeting block plane last produced by the Sergeant Company many years ago. The  $\frac{1}{8}$ " blade is set at a  $12^\circ$  angle. The plane body is made from stress relieved, unbreakable ductile iron and is ground flat and square. The cap iron is polished bronze. The throat is non adjustable. It is  $6\frac{1}{4}$ " long with a  $1\frac{3}{4}$ " wide rabbeting blade. This is a great design particularly handy as a block plane, it makes trimming tenons quick and easy.

#28.060.511 . . . . . Price \$149.00  
 #28.060.512 . . . . . Repl Blade . . . . . Price \$34.00



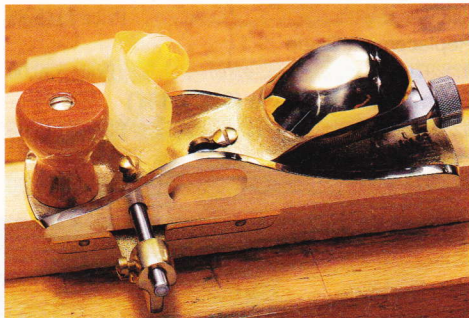
**Cabinetmaker's Scraper Plane** is based on the old Stanley #85. The blade angle is fixed at  $70^\circ$ . It has a tilting handle and a rabbet mouth. The frog can be tilted to change blade angle and vary the width of the throat. The polished Cherry wood handle and knob pivot to allow tilting when working close to a perpendicular surface. The plane body is made from fully stress relieved ductile iron. It is  $8\frac{1}{2}$ " long with a  $2$ " wide blade.

#28.085 . . . . . Price \$192.00  
 #28.085.1 . . . . . Repl Blade . . . . . Price \$34.00  
**Toothing Blade with 18 Teeth/inch**  
 #28.085.2 . . . . . Price \$39.00  
**Toothing Blade with 25 Teeth/inch**  
 #28.085.3 . . . . . Price \$39.00



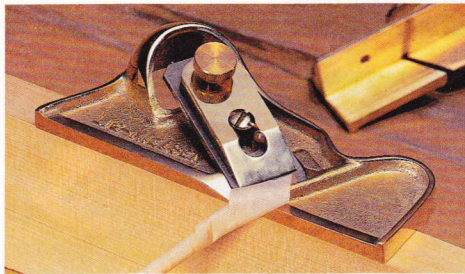
**Lie-Nielsen Shoulder Planes** are an improved version of the Record #073 which is no longer in production. The body is ductile cast iron with a bronze lever cap. The captive-nut blade adjustment is very positive, and adjustment and locking screws are large and convenient. The mouth adjustment screw is captured in the toe piece and threaded into the body. Therefore, precise throat adjustment is easily accomplished. The body is precisely ground flat and square – an essential feature for shoulder planes. The blade is  $0.005$ " wider than the body and is bedded at  $18^\circ$  with a  $25^\circ$  bevel. Body length is  $8\frac{1}{4}$ ".

A. #28.073 . . . . . Width  $1\frac{1}{4}$ " . . . . . Price \$224.00  
 B. #28.072 . . . . . Width  $\frac{3}{4}$ " . . . . . Price \$174.00



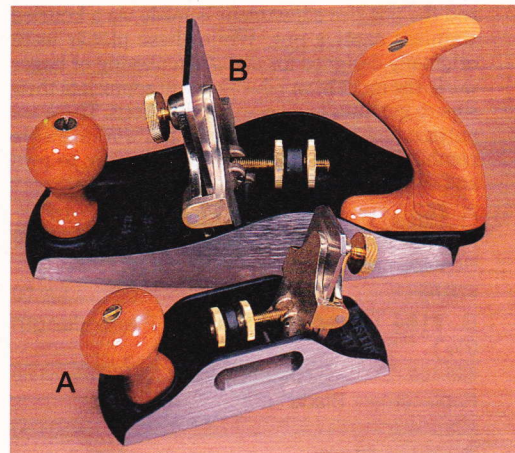
**Low Angle Skew Plane w/Scoring Blade** has a skewed blade and removable side piece to allow quick conversion to rabbeting. The blade-set is  $12^\circ$ . An adjustable fence gives convenient rabbeting, and for cross-grain work, there is a scoring blade. The fence also helps to maintain a  $90^\circ$  angle while edge planing. The  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick blade is hardened to Rockwell c60–62° and has a captive nut for positive and accurate adjusting. The weight, a hefty two pounds, and skewed low-angle blade, facilitates smooth, sure cutting in hardwoods with difficult grain patterns. Cap and fence are manganese bronze. Body is either manganese bronze or ductile cast iron. The size is  $6\frac{7}{8}$ " x  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " and comes in right handed and left handed versions.

**Right Hand Bronze Skew Plane (pictured)**  
 #28.810.2 . . . . . Price \$194.00  
**Right Hand Cast Iron Skew Plane**  
 #28.810.11 . . . . . Price \$169.00  
 Replacement Blade for right hand  
 #28.810.1 . . . . . Price \$29.00  
**Left Hand Bronze Skew Plane**  
 #28.810.8 . . . . . Price \$194.00  
**Left Hand Cast Iron Skew Plane**  
 #28.810.15 . . . . . Price \$169.00  
 Replacement Blade for left hand Skew Plane  
 #28.810.9 . . . . . Price \$29.00  
**Replacement Scoring Blade (fits left and right)**  
 #28.810.3 . . . . . Price \$8.00



**Bronze Edge Planes** are an adaptation of a specialty plane not made since 1958. It has an integral  $90^\circ$  fence for planing edges square to your work piece. With appropriate angle blocks, it can produce various angles, or widen dadoes and rabbets to depth. The fence coupled with a low-angle skewed blade makes these jobs simple and precise. The body is cast manganese bronze. Blades are  $\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $\frac{7}{8}$ " tool steel hardened to Rockwell c60–62. Planes are  $5\frac{3}{4}$ " long. The Lie-Nielsen #95 comes in both right and left hand versions.

**Right Hand Edge Plane (pictured)**  
 #28.811 . . . . . Price \$124.95  
**Left Hand Edge Plane**  
 #28.811.3 . . . . . Price \$124.95  
 #28.811.1 . . . . . Repl Blade . . . . . Price \$24.00



**A. #212 Lie-Nielsen Scraper Plane** was inspired by the Stanley #212, mentioned as the ideal tool for the demanding work of thickening bamboo fly rod sections. This plane is ideally suited for numerous finishing jobs and will take a shaving of infinitesimal thickness, producing smooth surfaces and crisp edges. Its blade is a hefty  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick, beveled at  $60^\circ$  and is easily and precisely adjustable. . Body length is  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ". Blade width is  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ". With Cherry knob.

**Bronze Body**  
 #28.216 . . . . . Price \$144.00  
**Ductile Cast Iron Body (pictured)**  
 #28.212 . . . . . Price \$144.00  
 #28.216.1 . . . . . Repl Blade . . . . . Price \$19.00

**Toothing Blades**  
 #28.216.18 . . . . . 18 Teeth . . . . . Price \$29.00  
 #28.216.25 . . . . . 25 Teeth . . . . . Price \$29.00

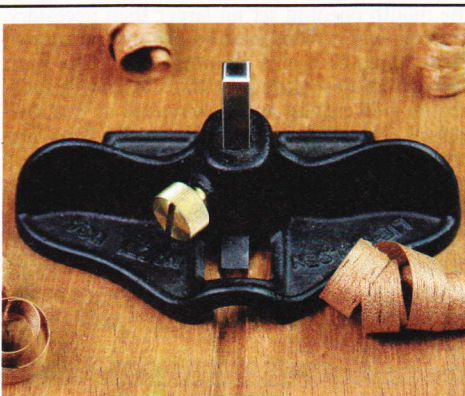
**B. Lie-Nielsen #112 Scraper Plane** is designed for scraping and finishing veneers and cabinet work and is adaptable for use as a toothing plane. The body is ductile cast iron and is  $9\frac{1}{2}$ " long. Blade width is  $2\frac{7}{8}$ ". The blade is beveled at  $60^\circ$  and is easily and precisely adjustable. The handles are polished Cherry.

#28.112 . . . . . Price \$194.95  
 #28.112.1 . . . . . Repl Blade . . . . . Price \$34.00

**Toothing Blades**  
 #28.112.18 . . . . . 18 Teeth . . . . . Price \$39.00  
 #28.112.25 . . . . . 25 Teeth . . . . . Price \$39.00

**Lie Nielsen #271 Samll Router Plane** (right) features a robust  $\frac{1}{4}$ " square blade sharpened to a razor edge. It is perfect for small relief and shallow mortise work. It is  $4$ " x  $2$ " and weighs approximately 17 ounces and is made from brass, steel and cast iron. Optional  $\frac{3}{32}$ " square blade,  $\frac{1}{4}$ " and  $\frac{3}{32}$ " pointed-tip blades for inlay work will be available.

#28.271 . . . . . Price \$74.75





Lie-Nielsen Toolworks is a small company dedicated to producing the finest quality woodworking tools available. All parts, including castings, are made in Maine to exacting standards. Some of the tools derive from discontinued Stanley products, refined where appropriate — such as making thicker, harder blades, more precise fits and accurately ground surfaces. These are state-of-the-art planes for hand woodworking.

### Lie-Nielsen Bench Planes

The Lie-Nielsen Bench Planes are based on the Stanley Bed Rock Bench Planes, last produced in 1943. The Bed Rock Planes were the top of the line for Stanley. The Bed Rock Planes featured a fully machined mating fit between the frog and body, and a method of adjusting the frog from the rear without having to remove the cap and blade. The Lie-Nielsen Bench Planes include these features as well as a bronze cam lever cap, lateral adjustment and wheel type blade adjuster. The soles of the bronze bodies are hand lapped, and the cast iron bodies are surface ground for flatness. The knob and handle are hand shaped from Cherry. The blades are A2 high speed steel, cryogenically and treated, double tempered to Rc60-c62.

#### #1 Bronze Bench Plane

Body size is 1½" x 5¾". The blade width is 1¼".  
#28.001. . . . . Price \$184.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.001.1 . . . . . Price \$29.00

#### #2 Bench Plane

Body size is 2" x 7 7/8". The blade width is 1 5/8".  
Ductile Iron #2 Bench Plane  
#28.002.1 . . . . . Price \$234.00

Cast Bronze #2 Bench Plane  
#28.002.2 . . . . . Price \$234.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.002.3 . . . . . Price \$34.00

#### #3 Bench Plane

Body size is 2 5/8" x 8". The blade width is 1 3/4".  
Ductile Iron #3 Bench Plane  
#28.003.1 . . . . . Price \$245.00

Cast Bronze #3 Bench Plane  
#28.003. . . . . Price \$275.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.003.2 . . . . . Price \$34.00

#### #4 Bench Plane

Body size is 2 5/8" x 9 1/2". The blade width is 2".  
Ductile Iron #4 Smoothing Plane  
#28.004.2 . . . . . Price \$249.00

#### Ductile Iron #4 Smoothing Plane

#28.004.2 . . . . . Price \$249.00

#### Cast Bronze #4 Smoothing Plane

#28.004. . . . . Price \$295.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.004.1 . . . . . Price \$34.00

#### Toothing Blade - 16 Teeth/inch

#28.004.3 . . . . . Price \$39.00

#### #4-1/2 Ductile Iron Smoothing Plane

Overall length is 10 5/8" and width of blade is 2 3/8".  
#4-1/2 with 45° Common Pitch Frog  
#28.004.5 . . . . . Price \$295.00

#4-1/2 with 50° York Pitch Frog follows in the old tradition of English Smoothing planes for planing hardwoods. The York Pitch for can also be ordered as a separate item.  
#28.004.55 . . . . . Price \$295.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.004.50 . . . . . Price \$44.00

#### #5 Ductile Iron Jack Plane

The overall length is 14" and width of blade is 2".  
#28.005. . . . . Price \$295.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.005.1 . . . . . Price \$34.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.004.50 . . . . . Price \$44.00

#### #5 Ductile Iron Jack Plane

The overall length is 14" and width of blade is 2".  
#28.005. . . . . Price \$295.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.005.1 . . . . . Price \$34.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.004.50 . . . . . Price \$44.00

#### Toothing Blade - 16 Teeth/inch

#28.004.3 . . . . . Price \$39.00

#### #5-1/4 Ductile Iron Junior Jack Plane

The overall length is 11 1/2" and width of blade is 1 3/4".  
#28.005.25 . . . . . Price \$280.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.003.2 . . . . . Price \$34.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.003.2 . . . . . Price \$34.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.005.50 . . . . . Price \$320.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.004.50 . . . . . Price \$44.00

#### #6 Ductile Iron Fore Plane

The overall length is 18" and width of blade is 2 3/8".  
#28.006. . . . . Price \$345.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.004.50 . . . . . Price \$44.00

#### #7 Ductile Iron Jointer Plane

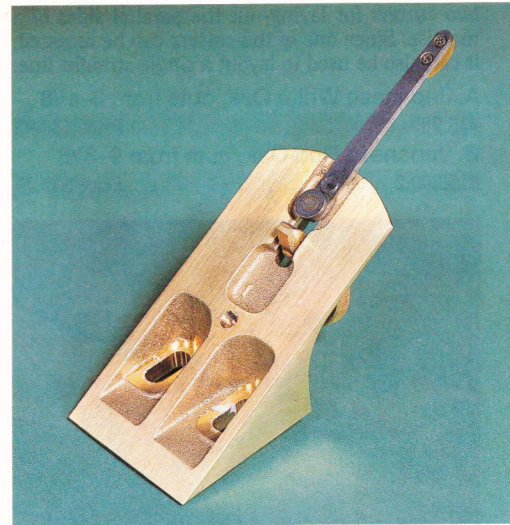
The overall length is 22" and width of blade is 2 3/8".  
#28.007. . . . . Price \$395.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.004.50 . . . . . Price \$44.00

#### #8 Ductile Iron Long Jointer Plane

The overall length is 24" and width of blade is 2 3/8".  
#28.008. . . . . Price \$470.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.008.1 . . . . . Price \$49.00



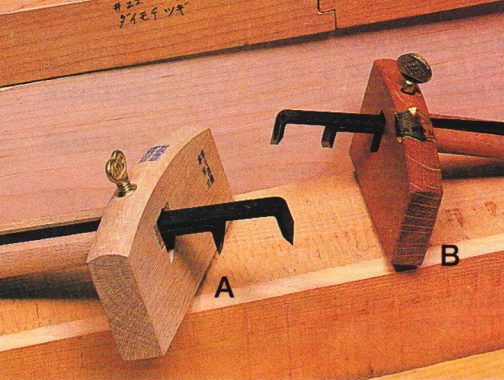
Lie-Nielsen York Pitch Frog converts your Lie-Nielsen number 4 1/2 Smoothing Plane, #6 Fore Plane or #7 Jointer planes into an old pattern English Bench plane intended for planing hardwoods. The 50° York Pitch Frog replaces the 45° common pitch frog that is original equipment on these Lie-Nielsen planes. Installation and adjustment take only a few minutes.  
#28.045. . . . . Price \$74.00



#### #10-1/4 Carriage Makers' Rabbet Plane

This Lie-Nielsen plane is based on the Stanley #10-1/4, last made in 1942, and is modified to the Bedrock format. It features nicking blades to score cross-grain fibers ahead of the blade. They are small blades, ground dead flush with the sides of the tool and are easy to sharpen and set. The polished Cherry Wood handle and knob can be tilted to facilitate getting the tool right into a large corner cut. The plane body is ductile iron with bronze cap and frog. It is 12 3/4" long with a 2 1/8" x 1/8" thick blade.  
#28.010.25 . . . . . Price \$345.00

Replacement Blade  
#28.010.50 . . . . . Price \$44.00



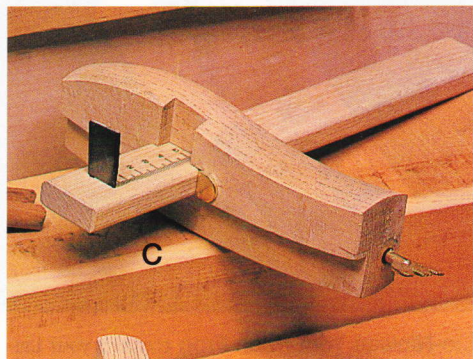
**A & B. Mortise Gauges** (*Nihon Kebiki*) have two cutters for laying-out the parallel sides of a mortise. Since one of the cutters can be recessed, it can also be used to layout a single straight line.

**A. Japanese White Oak, cuts from 0-4<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>"**

#15.260 . . . . . Price \$34.95

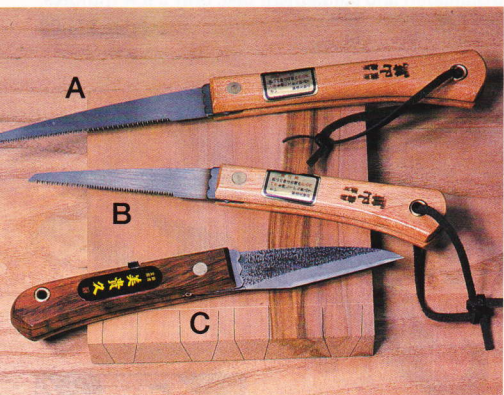
**B. Japanese Red Oak, cuts from 0-3<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>"**

#15.260.2 . . . . . Price \$32.75



**C. Slitting Gauge** is the heaviest of the *Kebiki* Dai and can be used for layout work as well as for slitting thin stock. Width of cut: 0-8".

#15.258 . . . . . Price \$54.85



**Folding Saws** are a great addition to the tool box. They lock open during use and fold for safe storage. Their size is perfect for small work such as adjusting marking gauge (*Kebiki*) blades. 18 teeth per inch.

A. Length is 12", blade length is 5".

#15.122.120 . . . . . Price \$17.75

B. Length is 10", blade length is 3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>".

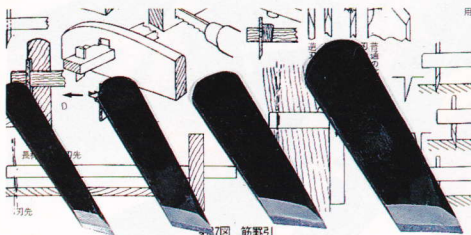
#15.122.090 . . . . . Price \$15.75

**C. Folding Knives** are suitable for woodworking and garden use. The blade locks in the open position for safety and folds into the handle for storage in your pocket or tool box. The blade is hand forged from high quality white steel, tempered to Rc64, and fitted to a hardwood handle. The overall open length is 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" and the closed length is 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>". The blade length is 3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>".

#15.137.512 . . . . . Right Bevel . . . . . Price \$31.45

#15.137.515 . . . . . Left Bevel . . . . . Price \$37.45

**Marking Gauges** (*Kebiki Dai*) are used to layout straight lines parallel to the edge of your work. They provide a far more precise, accurate line on stock than does a pencil. Unlike Western marking gauges, the cutters of *Kebiki* are sharpened with only a single bevel. This gives a very clean line without any tearing of the grain. The blades are made from high carbon tool steel and the bodies from best quality Japanese White Oak or Japanese Red Oak



めに定規線に接近した非常に幅の狭い部分を  
場合、普通の定規のままでは切刃の厚さ以下  
詳細することができない。

小・長棒・二本棒などの区別がある。小細口  
のには、豆野引などという非常に小型のもの  
(第86頁参照)。

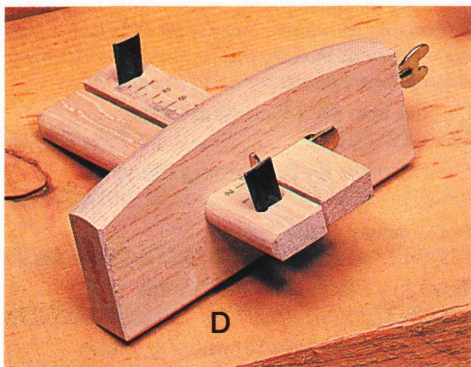
**Laminated *Kebiki* Blades** replace the carbon steel blade in your marking gauge (*Kebiki*) with a best quality laminated white steel *Shirogami Hagane* blade. These blades are hand forged and carefully tempered to Rc64. They also are a great blade to use in making your own marking and slitting gauges. Blade lengths are 1" to 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>".

#15.261.06 . . . . . Width: 1/4" . . . . . Price \$11.75

#15.261.09 . . . . . Width: 3/8" . . . . . Price \$11.95

#15.261.12 . . . . . Width: 1/2" . . . . . Price \$12.75

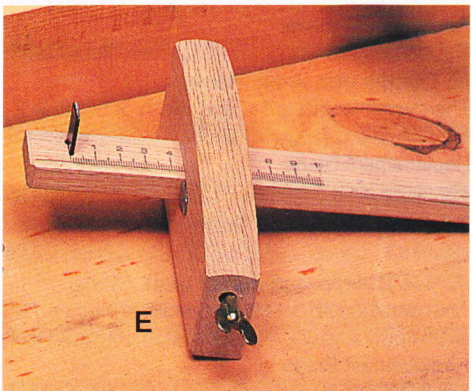
#15.261.15 . . . . . Width: 5/8" . . . . . Price \$13.75



**D. Combination Gauge**

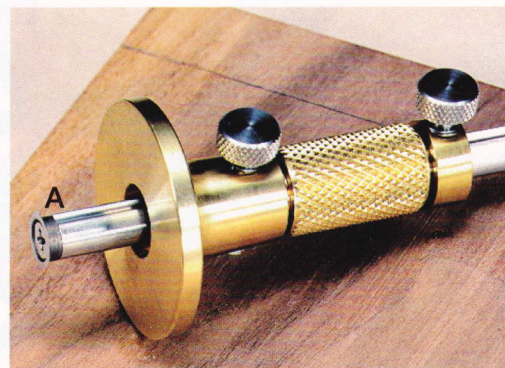
The unique feature of this *Kebiki* is it can be used with either hand, and marking can be done on either side of the stock. It can be used to cut a single line or both blades can be used in tandem to lay out a mortise. Width of cut: 0-4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>".

#15.257 . . . . . Price \$31.75



**E. Straight Marking Gauge** (*Kebiki*) is used for scoring lines parallel to a straight edge. It is also quite useful for layout work of many types of joints, including dovetail and box joints.

#15.255 . . . . . Price \$25.75



**Tite-Mark Brass Marking Gauges**

*Glen-Drake Tool Works* is located in Fort Bragg on California's north coast. Their designs are developed, tested, and honed by fine woodworkers around the country.

Whether you do joinery with hand tools, power tools, or a combination of both, crisp, accurate layout lines are essential. The heart of the Tite-Mark is its micro-adjustable head. Slide the fence until the cutter is relatively close to the mark, lock the beam and use the micro-adjuster to set the scoring blade exactly where you want it. The Tite-Mark micro-adjustable fence gives precise, repeatable settings. The 1<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" head is precision machined brass with stainless steel tightening screws and a nylon screw to eliminate any play. The <sup>5</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" stainless steel beam is grooved to gently but firmly lock the micro-adjusting head in place.

**Original Tite-Mark** with beam length up to 4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>"

#58.001 . . . . . Price \$78.95

**Original Tite-Mark** with beam length up to 6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>"

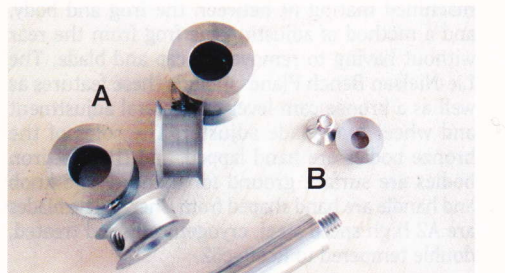
#58.003 . . . . . Price \$89.95

**4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" Tite-Mark Kit** includes an additional slitting blade and two single sided mortise blades.

#58.006 . . . . . Price \$108.75

**6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" Tite-Mark Kit** includes an additional slitting blade and two single sided mortise blades.

#58.007 . . . . . Price \$118.75



**Mortise and Slitting Blades for Tite-Mark**

Doubled Sided Mortising blades are available in common widths of <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>", <sup>5</sup>/<sub>16</sub>", <sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" and <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" to fit <sup>5</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" beams.

A. #58.300 . . . . . Set of 4 Mortise Blades . . . . . Price \$68.75

B. #58.004 . . . . . Slitting Blade . . . . . Price \$8.95

**Single Sided Mortising Blade for Tite-Mark**

Single Side Mortising Blades are available in sets of two to mark out a mortise of any width within the capacity of the gauge. They can be ganged to create even more complicated mortise joints.

#58.005 . . . . . Set of Two . . . . . Price \$23.75

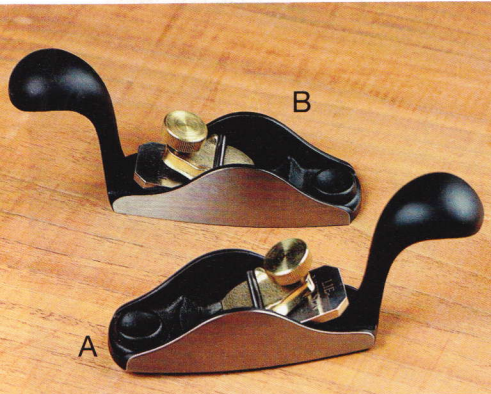
**Tite-Mark Mini Marking Gauge** is manufactured from the same materials and to the same tolerances as the Original Tite-Mark. However, its size has been reduced for small dovetails and other layout work. The head diameter is 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" and beam diameter is <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>". It has a marking capacity up to 3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>".

#58.008 . . . . . Price \$58.75

**Double Mortise Blades for Mini Tite-Mark**

Double Mortising blades are available in common widths of <sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub>", <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" and <sup>5</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" to fit <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" beams.

#58.008.2 . . . . . Set of 3 . . . . . Price \$48.75



**A. Lie-Nielsen Spoon Bottom Block Plane**, with its low angle blade, is perfect for all sorts of hollowing jobs such as chair seats, moldings, and model making. The radius across the width of the sole is 3"; from end to end the radius is 27". The sole is 3½" long and the overall length with the handle is 5". The ⅛" thick A-2 steel blade is ⅞" wide. The body is ductile iron with a manganese bronze cap.

#28.957. . . . . Price \$84.75

**B. Lie-Nielsen Model Maker's Block Plane** is based on the Stanley #100 Block Plane, last manufactured in 1958. This small, low angle block plane fits snugly in the palm of your hand and is ideal for all sorts of chamfering and trimming jobs. The A2 high speed steel blade is ⅞" wide and ⅛" thick. The body is 4¾" long and 1¼" wide and is made from ductile cast iron. The cap and tightening screw are bronze.

#28.955. . . . . Price \$64.75

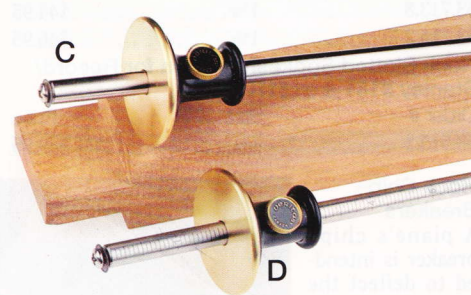


**Double Edge Trimmer** easily and smoothly trims veneer and laminate on both sides of your work in one operation. It is capable of handling boards from 1/2" to 1" thick. A

second cutter behind the first can be adjusted to give a beveled edge. The body is plastic and the blades are high carbon tool steel and can be easily re-honed or replaced when dull.

#99.000.10 . . . . . Price \$15.75

#99.000.11 . . . . . Set of Extra Blades . . . . . \$5.95

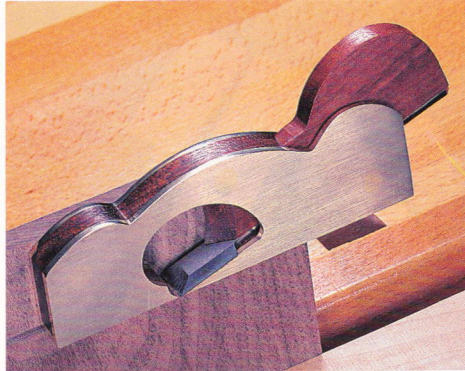


**Veritas Wheel Marking Gauges** are a great improvement over the standard pin type marking gauge. The hardened steel cutting wheel will perfectly scribe at any point on its circumference. It cuts through the grain and forces the gauge face against your stock, maintaining accuracy. The gauge is particularly easy to set, since it has an internal "O" ring to keep light but constant friction on the stem. The anodized aluminum body has a ⅛" thick brass face and a brass thumbscrew. Marking capacity is from 0"-6¼".

C. #27.053.301 . . . . . Style C. . . . . Price \$36.95

**Wheel Gauge w/Graduated Rod** has a 6" graduated rod marked in 1/16" in addition to the above features.

D. #27.053.310 . . . . . Style D. . . . . Price \$46.45

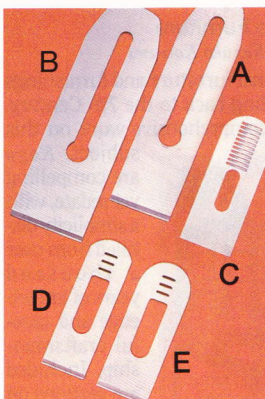


**Lie-Nielsen 1/2" Bronze Shoulder Rabbet Plane** is used for trimming the shoulders of tenons, as well as the bottom of rabbets. Since the iron extends the full width of the plane, you can easily obtain crisp, clean corners and edges. It is patterned after traditional late 19th century designs. The body is cast manganese bronze with a Cherry in-fill. The wedge is hand fitted Rosewood. The plane is fully finished and ready to use. It is ½" wide by 5¼" long.

#28.910. . . . . Price \$156.00

Replacement Blade

#28.910.1 . . . . . Price \$29.00



**Blue Steel Blades** allow you to obtain superior results from your metal planes. Our 5/64" thick Japanese laminated plane irons will take and hold a sharper edge longer than those of any original manufacturer. They are a forge lamination of #1 Blue Steel and soft steel by Tsunesaburo, master bladesmiths, hardened to Rc66. #1 Blue steel, noted for its durability, is the most widely used

material for professional quality Japanese plane irons. They come sharp but should be honed for best performance.

**A. 2" x 7½" for #4 & #5 Bench Planes**

#18.138.50 . . . . . Price \$45.75

**B. 2¾" x 7¾" for #6 & #7 Bench Planes**

#18.138.60 . . . . . Price \$37.75

**C. 1½" x 4¾" for Record #09½ & #60½ Planes**

#18.138.40 . . . . . Price \$39.60

**D. 1¾" x 4¾" for Stanley #9½ Block Planes**

#18.138.25 . . . . . Price \$31.65

**E. 1¾" x 4¾" for Stanley 60½ Block Planes**

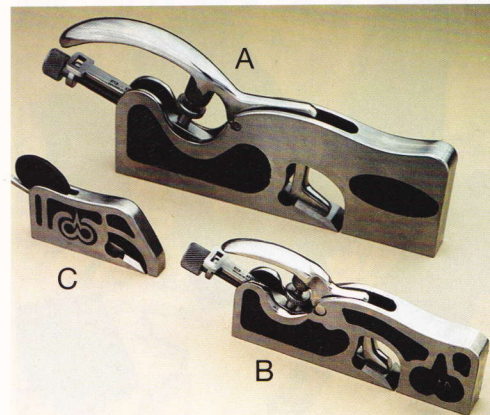
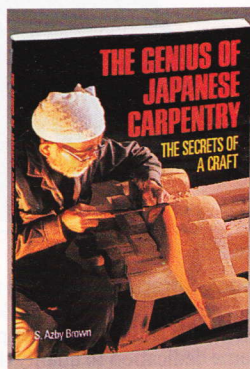
#18.138.35 . . . . . Price \$33.95

### The Genius of Japanese Carpentry

by Azby Brown

This book focuses on practicing carpenters, who combine in their work the timeless past and the living present. The author documents the step-by-step erection: the selection of wood, the fabrication of parts, the detailing, the joint-making, the laying of the foundations, the pillars and beams going into place, installment of rafters and struts for the rebuilding of the Yakushiji Temple. Includes chapters on "Tools" and "Making a Joint". 156 pages, 10½" x 7½", soft bound.

#03.045.25 . . . . . Price \$27.75



**Clifton Rebate Planes** are machined from a high quality grey iron castings with precision ground soles and sides. The lever arm is made of unbreakable malleable iron and fits snugly into the plane body. The cutting iron fits smoothly onto the machined pads in the body and can be adjusted by means of a screw. The finish is Bright Ground. The iron is made from high quality tool steel tempered to Rc60. The blade is ground with a 25° primary bevel and honed sharp with a 30° secondary bevel.

**A. Clifton #420 Shoulder Rebate Plane** fills the need for a tight, accurate shoulder plane. Overall length is 8"; width of cut is ¾".

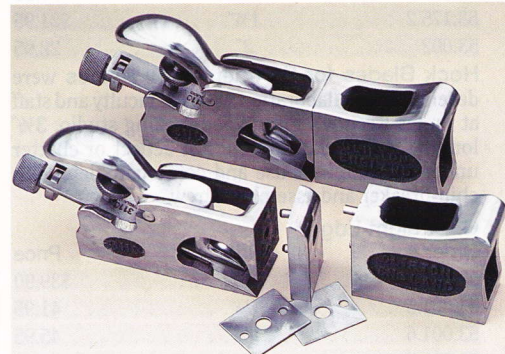
#78.420. . . . . Price \$249.00

**B. Clifton #410 Shoulder Rebate Plane** fills the need for a light weight, accurate shoulder plane. Overall length is 5¾"; width of cut is 1¼".

#78.410. . . . . Price \$235.00

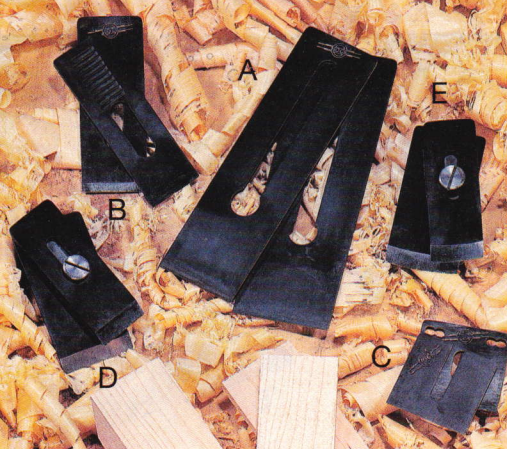
**C. Clifton #400 Rebate Plane** is a delicate shoulder rebate plane with a fine mouth for cabinet makers and demanding woodworkers. It is capable of cutting fine shavings for precision work. The high quality carbon steel blade is held in place by a Rosewood wedge. The blade is ground with a 25° primary bevel and honed sharp with a 30° secondary bevel. The width of cut is ¾" and the overall length is 3¼".

#78.400. . . . . Price \$94.75



**Clifton 3 in 1 Rebate Plane** is an extremely versatile tool. It combines the features of shoulder rebate, chisel plane and adjustable mouth bull-nose plane. As a shoulder plane, the front extension piece is fitted. As a chisel plane, all nose pieces are removed. And as a bull-nose plane, the thinner nose piece is fitted in conjunction with one or both of the precision machined steel shims (½" and ¼"). For really fine work remove both shims. The body is machined from a high quality grey iron casting and is precision ground on the sole and sides. The lever arm is also cast grey iron. The cutting iron fits smoothly on to the machined pads in the body and can be adjusted by means of the screw. The finish is ground bright. The iron is made from high quality tool steel tempered to Rc60. The blade is ground with a 25° primary bevel and honed sharp with a 30° secondary bevel. Overall length is 6" and width of cut is 1½".

#78.311. . . . . Price \$275.00



**Hock Replacement Blades** offer a substantial improvement over the inferior “chrome-vanadium” irons that come with most contemporary tools.

**A. Bench Plane Irons** to fit “Bailey Pattern”, Record, Footprint, etc. (7” long).

Order #	Width	Price
53.175	1 1/4”	\$35.95
53.200	.2”	37.95
53.238	2 3/8”	39.95
53.262	2 5/8”	42.95

**B. Block Plane Irons** to fit Record and Stanley with 7/16” slot. (4 1/2” long)

Order #	Width	Price
53.138	1 3/8”	\$31.95
53.162	1 5/8”	34.95

**Block Plane Irons** to fit English Stanley with 5/8” wide slot. (4 1/2” long)

Order #	Width	Price
53.138.1	1 3/8”	\$31.95
53.162.1	1 5/8”	34.95

**C. Slotted Spokeshave Iron** for Record/Stanley #151 (width 2”) #53.151. Price \$30.45

**Spokeshave Irons** for Kunz style.

Order #	Width	Price
53.175.2	1 3/8”	\$21.95
53.002	.2”	22.95

**Hock Blades for Wooden Body Planes** were developed in collaboration with the faculty and staff at James Krenov’s Fine-Woodworking studio. 3 1/2” long by 1/16” thick, they will not deflect or chatter under the toughest use and come complete with chip-breaker and assembly-screw.

**C. Straight Edge**

Order #	Width	Price
53.001.4	.1”	\$39.90
53.001.5	1 1/4”	41.95
53.001.6	1 1/2”	45.95
53.001.7	1 3/4”	49.95
53.001.8	2”	51.95

**D. Radius Edge**

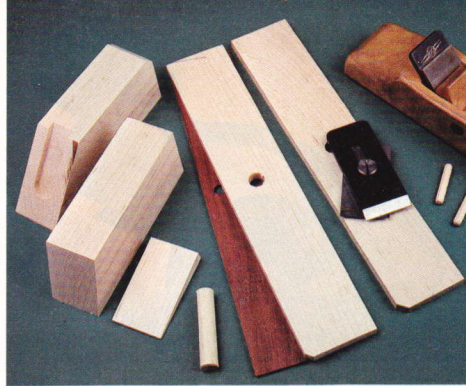
For hollowing and spoon bottom planes.

Order#	Width x Radius	Price
53.125	1 1/4” x 4”	\$45.95
53.150	1 1/2” x 5”	49.95
53.175.1	1 3/4” x 6”	51.95

Order #	Width	Length	Thickness	Price
A. 53.081	2 1/2”	3 3/8”	1/16”	\$25.95
B. 53.112	2 7/8”	5”	3/32”	\$31.95

**C. Hock High Speed Steel Burnisher** →

This burnisher is made from polished high speed tool steel to give a smooth, well formed hook to your scraper edge. Its diameter is 3/8” and it is 6” long. A hole is drilled in one end to facilitate adding a handle. #53.375. Price \$14.95



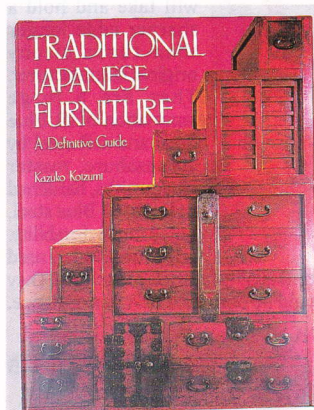
**Hock Wooden Body Plane Kit** contains all the parts cut and ready for glue-up. This project provides a quick, sure way to realize the satisfaction of using a handmade wooden plane. It comes complete with a 1 1/2” wide Hock Plane-Iron Assembly. All you need is a drill, some clamps, glue, a knife to adjust the throat and sandpaper to true the sole. The Hock design is a basic Krenov-style, flat bottom wooden plane. It is simple and elegant. We use Rock Maple for the body and Iron bark for the sole.

53.001.50. . . . . 1 1/2” x 12” . . . . . \$98.45

**Traditional Japanese Furniture**

**A Definitive Guide** by Kazuko Koizumi

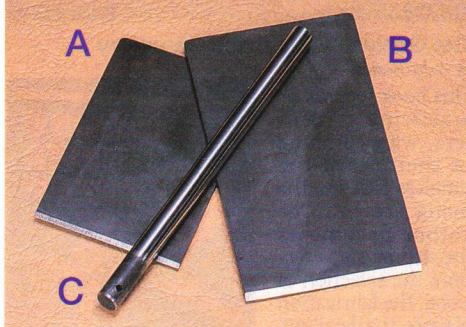
*Kagu*, Japanese traditional furniture and furnishings have a rich heritage dating back to the 7th Century. This book is the first comprehensive work on this



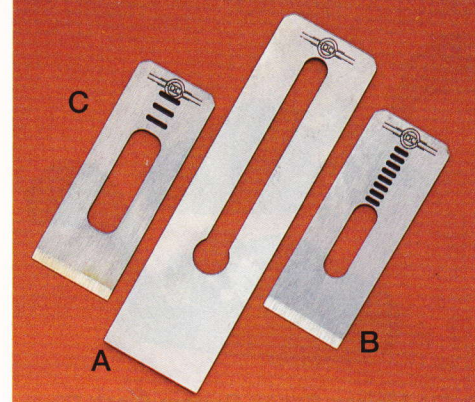
subject. *Kagu* are compelling yet sedate, with a simplicity distilled from over a thousand years of knowledge and careful craftsmanship. Included are sections on wood, traditional natural finishes, joinery and metal fittings. This book is a rich source of design ideas for

the Western woodworker. The more than 80 *Kagu* types and their variations are fully illustrated with 114 color plates and more than 800 plates and figures. 233 pages, 12” x 9”. Hard-bound.

#03.195. . . . . Price \$85.00



**Hock Scraper Blades** (A) fit #80 and #81 cabinet scrapers, and (B) fit #12, #12 1/4, #12 1/2 veneer scrapers and #12 3/4 and #112 scraper planes. You will find the same dedication to quality that distinguishes Hock plane irons. The high carbon scraper blades are heat treated and tempered to Rc 58°, for a tough, durable edge. The bevel on each blade is ground to the proper 45° angle and is ready for burnishing the hook angle. Two sizes are available.



**Ron Hock Cryogenically treated A2 Tool Steel Plane Blades** have earned an excellent reputation for increased edge-holding without sacrificing sharpenability. A2 differs from the usual tool steel with the addition of significant amounts of chromium and molybdenum. While too much chromium makes the steel “gummy” and abrasion resistant (thus hard to sharpen), Ron uses A2 steel with only 5% chromium, and like high carbon steel, it will rust if appropriate care is not taken. After quenching, each blade undergoes a 40 hour process of being cooled to -320°F and then brought back to ambient temperature before being slowly heated to +300°F. The blade is then slowly cooled to room temperature achieving a Rc62 hardness. This treatment increases the steel’s toughness and wear resistance without any increase in brittleness. The result is blade which will hold its edge longer, so you can keep working instead of sharpening. Blade thickness is 5/64”.

**A. Hock Replacement Irons to fit Bailey Pattern, Record, Footprint, etc (7” long).**

Order #	Size	Price
53.517.5	1 3/8”	\$46.95
53.520.0	.2”	\$47.95
53.523.8	2 3/8”	\$48.95
53.526.2	2 5/8”	\$49.95

**B. Hock Block Plane Irons to fit Record and Stanley with 7/16” slot (4-1/2” long).**

Order #	Size	Price
53.613.8	1 3/8”	\$44.95
53.616.2	1 5/8”	\$46.95

**C. Hock Block Plane Irons to fit Record and Stanley with 5/8” slot (4-1/2” long).**

Order #	Size	Price
53.713.8	1 3/8”	\$44.95
53.716.2	1 5/8”	\$46.95

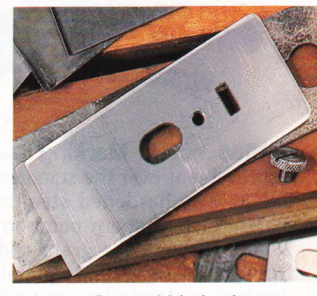
**Hock Slotted Spokeshave Iron for Record/Stanley #151 & #151R**

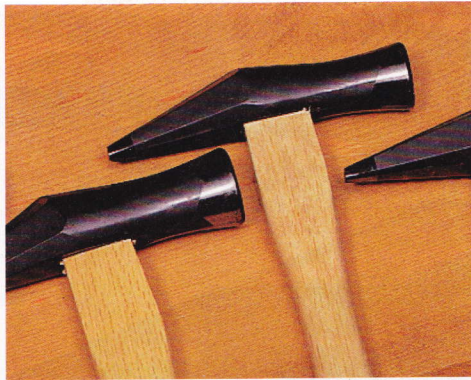
Order #	Size	Price
53.515.1	1 3/8”	\$39.95

**Hock Chip-Breakers**

A plane’s chip-breaker is intended to deflect the shaving up and away from the cutting edge. An additional function is to press against the blade at the thin cutting edge to strengthen and minimize flex and blade chatter. The Hock Chip-Breakers are 0.118” thick and will fit virtually all models of metal bench planes made by Stanley, Record and others. The knurled cap screw is included. Pictured plane blades are not included.

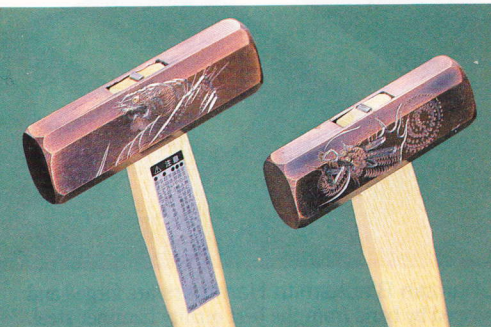
Order #	Size	Price
#53.800.175	fits 1 3/4” wide blades	\$25.95
#53.800.200	fits 2” wide blades	\$27.95
#53.800.238	fits 2 3/8” wide blades	\$29.95





**Boat Builders' Hammers** tapered end sets nails below the surface of decking and planking. The tapered end and crowned face make these excellent plane adjusting hammers. The heads are hand-forged, best quality tool steel, carefully hand-finished and tempered for a lifetime of use. The 14" handles are *Kashi* (Japanese White Oak).

Order#	Weight	Price
11.505.18	6oz.	\$24.95
11.505.21	9oz.	\$25.95
11.505.24	12oz.	\$26.95
11.505.27	14oz.	\$29.35
11.505.30	16oz.	\$33.55

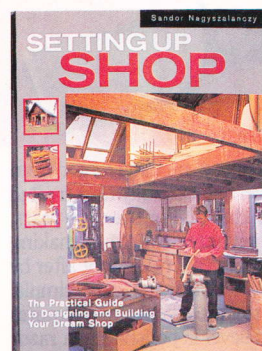


**Engraved Special Quality Hammers** are forged from the best quality tool steel and then differentially tempered so that are soft in the middle and hard at the ends. One end is ground flat and the other is ground with a crown. They are copper coated to reduce corrosion and preserve the beauty of the engraving. Each head is engraved with a tiger on one side and a dragon on the other by a master engraver with over 60 years of experience. His particular trademark is the copper eyes of the dragon and tiger inlaid into the body of the hammer. No two hammer heads are exactly the same. The handle is *Kashi* (Japanese White Oak) with an overall length of 13 1/4".

02.515.225	11 ozs.	\$48.85
02.515.300	13 ozs.	\$62.65

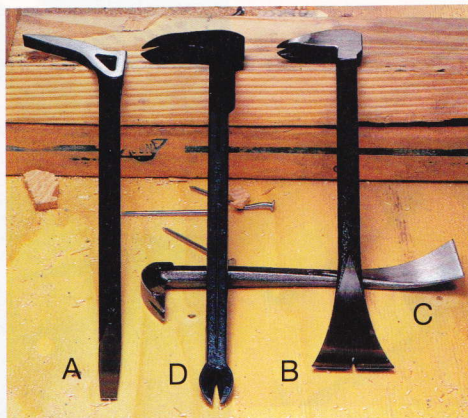
### Setting Up Shop

The Practical Guide to Designing & Building Your Dream Shop  
by Sandor Nagyszalanczy



The author, a professional woodworker, helps you make practical decisions - from where to locate the shop and which machines and tools to buy to where to put the lights and electrical outlets. A "Shop Profiles" section takes you into the shops of well known woodworkers. Hundreds of color photos

and drawings, 11" x 8 3/4", 220 pages, hardbound.  
#03.239. . . . . Price \$29.95



### A. Stripping Bar

Our Stripping Bar is used to remove moulding strips and to dismantle cabinets. Its shape makes fine, delicate work possible. The width of the Stripping Bar is 3/8", and its overall length is 11". High carbon tool steel is carefully forged and tempered for long life.

01.455 . . . . . Price \$15.50

### B. Tiger Claw with Pry Bar

The flattened end is a unique feature of our pry bar which allows the tool to be driven between a seam or joint to pry it apart. The opposite end is a nail puller. They are forged from high carbon steel and are double tempered for a long working life.

Large size for carpentry work. Length: 10"

#01.456.00 . . . . . Price \$16.75

Small size for light work. Length: 7-3/8"

01.456.02 . . . . . Price \$15.75

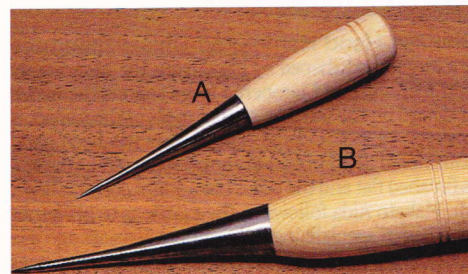
### C. Tiger Claw with Pry Bar

This tool is for light work. It is drop-forged from high carbon tool steel. Length is 7 1/2".

#10.456 . . . . . Price \$14.65

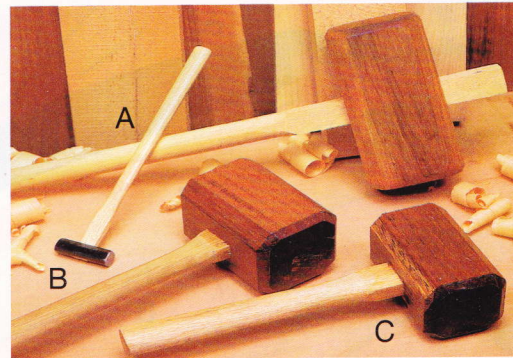
**D. Bakuma Tiger Claws** facilitate pulling nails with ease. The unique wedge shape of the tines allows the tool to be easily driven beneath the nail head, greatly facilitating demolition work. The smaller sizes are intended for delicate work in tight quarters. They are forged from best quality Chrome-Vanadium steel, double tempered to ensure a working life of hard use. 11" size is pictured.

Order#	Length	Price
01.456.16	.6"	\$13.35
01.456.20	.7"	\$14.65
01.456.22	.9"	\$15.75
01.456.26	10"	\$17.85
01.456.28	11"	\$20.95
01.456.30	12"	\$22.95
01.456.33	13"	\$24.95
01.456.36	14"	\$27.25



**Socket Awls** are forged from the best quality tool steel. The tip is ground to a needle point and is suitable for scribing a line or for heavy use as a punch awl. The handle is made from top quality *Kashi* (Japanese White Oak), attached to the blade with a socket and tang for a life time of use.

A. 15.653.2	Length: 4 1/2"	Price \$8.45
B. 15.653	Length: 6"	Price \$11.75



### Carpenters' Mallets

For over two centuries the maker's family has specialized in mallets and agricultural implements. The heads are hand-fashioned from dense, heavy Japanese hardwoods noted for an ability to withstand impacts. The handles are made from *Kashi* (Japanese White Oak) for strength and longevity.

**Hand Mallets** are used for a variety of purposes, including hammering chisels, driving pegs and adjusting joinery. With its longer handle, Model A is also suitable for two hand use to deliver greater power.

A. Head size is 4" x 3 3/16" x 7 3/4"; Weight is 52 ozs. and Handle length is 24".

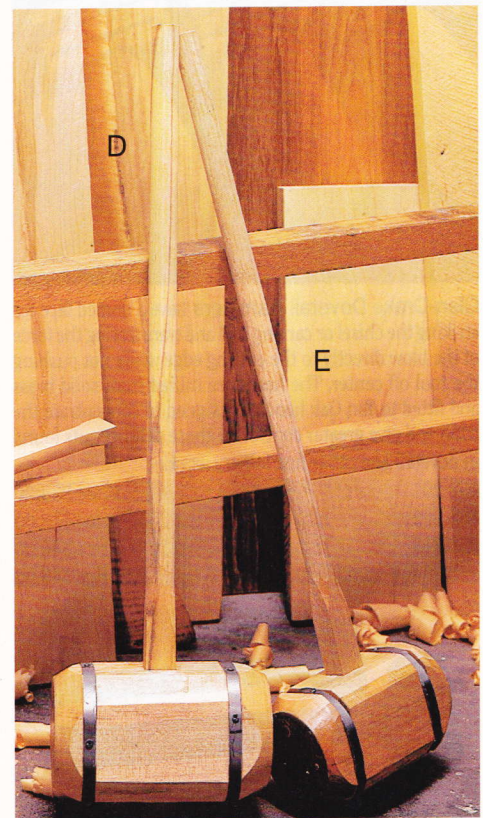
#17.171.75 . . . . . Price \$27.75

B. Head size is 3 3/4" x 3 3/4" x 5 1/2"; Weight is 46 ozs. and Handle length is 13 3/4"

#17.171.85 . . . . . Price \$27.95

C. Head size is 3 1/8" x 3 1/8" x 5 1/2"; Weight is 31 ozs. and Handle length is 13 3/4"

#17.171.80 . . . . . Price \$26.75



**Commanders** are large size mallets used to knock together and adjust joinery in post and beam construction and driving stakes. The heads are metal strapped to prevent splitting. Handle length is 36".

D. Head size: 5 1/4" x 5" x 9 3/4"; Weight: 120 ozs.

#17.170.95 . . . . . Price \$74.45

E. Head size: 4 3/4" x 4 1/2" x 8 1/2"; Weight: 96 ozs.

#17.170.90 . . . . . Price \$65.75



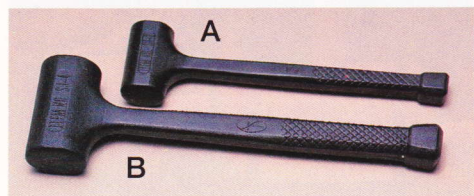
**Hirotomo Draw Knives** are fully hand forged from the best quality Yasuki high carbon white steel "Shirogami" laminated to a backing of soft steel. This forging process ensures that the blade will have the strength to stand up to heavy use. Each knife is individually hardened to Rc64—65 to ensure long life and then completely hand sharpened to a razor like edge. The handles are made from Magnolia wood. Few blacksmiths have the talent to forge high quality tools of this size. The maker Hirotomo has long been known for well balanced high quality knives.

- A. 9-3/4" Draw Knife – overall length is 21½"  
10.021.240 . . . . . Price \$229.00
- B. 10-1/2" Draw Knife – overall length is 22¾"  
10.021.270 . . . . . Price \$241.00



**Glen-Drake Dovetail Hammers** have a domed face for striking the chisel or carving tool and transferring the force of the blow directly to the cutting edge while not pushing the tool off center. The heads are milled from solid brass and fitted to Tan Oak handles designed to concentrate the mass and give greater control for those delicate cuts found in dovetail and other fine joinery work.

- #58.201 . . . . . 6oz . . . . . Price \$39.00
- #58.202 . . . . . 9oz . . . . . Price \$42.00
- #58.203 . . . . . 11oz . . . . . Price \$46.00
- #58.204 . . . . . 14oz . . . . . Price \$49.00



**Dead Blow Hammers** are loaded with lead shot to give a non-rebounding blow. They are outstandingly useful for adjusting machinery and assembling furniture without damage to the surface. We particularly like this type of hammer for adjusting wooden planes with tight fitting blades. They are moulded urethane and will last a lifetime.

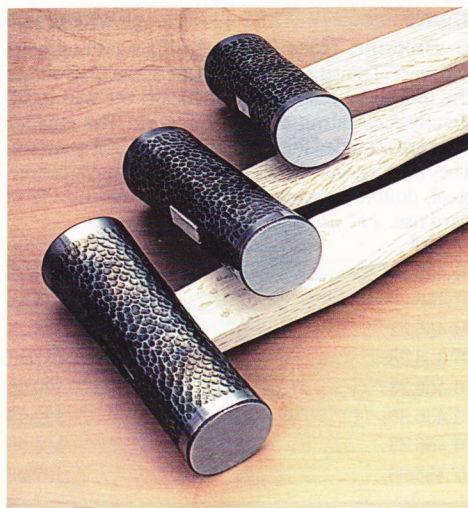
- A. #99.011.01 . . . . . 14ozs . . . . . Price \$11.75
- B. #99.011.02 . . . . . 32 ozs . . . . . Price \$16.75



**Japanese Carpenter's Axes**

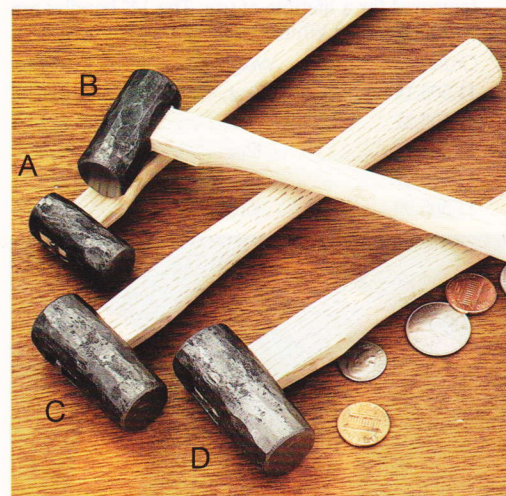
Since earliest recorded history, Japanese Carpenter's Axes have been used by carpenters for the traditional construction of temples and other buildings. The unique shape allows the hand to hold the handle directly above the blade for delicate cutting work. Mr. Tsuguo Abe is the last of a long line of blacksmiths specializing in hatchets and axes since before the 1830s. He hand forges each axe with a combination of high carbon and low carbon steels. His forging technique creates a long lasting edge that is easy to resharpen. The large axe head weighs 32.5 ounces and overall weight is 3.85 lbs. The length of the cutting edge is 5½" and handle length is 28". The smaller axe head weighs 26.5 ounces and overall weight is 2.85 lbs. The length of the cutting edge is 5" and handle length is 27". Edge cover is included.

- #15.604 . . . . . Large . . . . . Price \$152.00
- #15.605 . . . . . Small . . . . . Price \$122.00



**Shinzan Hand Hammered Chisel Hammers** are forged and shaped by hand from the best quality hammer steel and tempered to be soft on the inside and hard on the outside, so that most of the impact is transferred to the chisel. The surface has been hand hammered to improve and compact the steel. One end is finished flat and the other has a slight convex shape. Mr. Makato Aida follows in the footsteps of his father who began specializing in hammers 50 years ago. He continues to refine his *Hi-Zukuri* forging techniques to produce the very best quality hammers. These hammers are highly sought after by master craftsmen all over Japan. The handles are best quality Japanese white oak and are slightly bent to improve striking quality. Overall length is approximately 14½".

- | Order #              | Width           | Price    |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------|
| 05.615.375 . . . . . | 13 oz . . . . . | \$92.45  |
| 05.615.460 . . . . . | 16 oz . . . . . | \$98.75  |
| 05.615.570 . . . . . | 20 oz . . . . . | \$111.95 |



**Shanzan Blacksmith Hammers** are forged and shaped by hand from the best quality hammer steel. They are tempered to be soft on the inside and hard on the surface so that most of the impact is transferred to the work surface. In addition to small forging work, these hammers are great for tapping out plane irons and adjusting wooden planes. Mr. Makato Aida follows in the footsteps of his father who began specializing in hammers 50 years ago. He continues to refine his *Hi-Zukuri* forging techniques to produce the very best quality hammers. The handles are hand shaped Japanese White Oak. Overall length is 8¼".

Order #	Head Weight	Overall Weight	Price
A. 05.602.075	2.6 oz.	4 oz.	\$41.85
B. 05.602.115	4 oz.	6.5 oz.	\$42.75
C. 05.602.150	5 oz.	7.5 oz.	\$43.75
D. 05.602.185	6.5 oz.	9 oz.	\$45.85



**Hidetsugu Leather Knives** are hand forged from the best quality white steel and carefully heat treated and finished by Mr. Goro Hiuchi. For over 100 years, Mr. Hiuchi's family has perfected the art of making leather knives. His knives are eagerly sought after by master leather workers. While the shape seems simple, the manufacturing processes are complex and requires years to master. The 12° bevel is polished to a razor sharp edge. Blade width is 1½" & overall length is 7". The handle is made from magnolia wood.

- 11.138.36 . . . . . Price \$37.75

### Straight Gouges

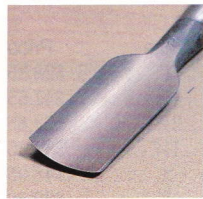
Gouges are the main tool of the wood carver and come in a variety of sizes and sweeps (transverse curvature of the blade). Generally speaking, gouges with deeper sweeps and larger sizes will remove a greater amount of material and are used for roughing out and for intermediate and finish work on carvings and sculptures of larger size. Narrower gouges are generally used for finish and detail cuts and for most work on smaller carvings.

#### #3 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.003.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.003.075	5/16"	42.55
#06.003.105	7/16"	43.75
#06.003.150	9/8"	44.95
#06.003.210	7/8"	50.35
#06.003.300	1 1/4"	71.70

#### #5 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.005.060	1/4"	\$41.45
#06.005.090	3/8"	42.55
#06.005.120	1/2"	43.75
#06.005.180	3/4"	49.70
#06.005.240	1"	59.55
#06.005.360	1 1/2"	89.85

#### #6 Straight Gouge



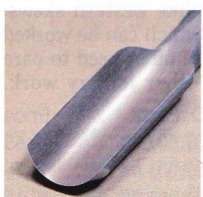
Order#	Size	Price
#06.006.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.006.075	5/16"	42.55
#06.006.105	7/16"	43.75
#06.006.150	5/8"	45.15
#06.006.210	7/8"	51.15
#06.006.300	1 1/4"	71.70

#### #8 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.008.060	1/4"	\$46.95
#06.008.090	3/8"	48.15
#06.008.120	1/2"	49.15
#06.008.180	3/4"	56.25
#06.008.240	1"	76.35
#06.008.360	1 1/2"	101.15

#### #9 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.009.045	3/16"	\$47.72
#06.009.075	5/16"	48.85
#06.009.105	7/16"	49.95
#06.009.150	5/8"	54.95
#06.009.210	7/8"	68.45
#06.009.300	1 1/4"	89.85

#### #11 Straight Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.011.060	1/4"	\$56.15
#06.011.090	3/8"	57.25
#06.011.120	1/2"	58.45
#06.011.180	3/4"	68.45
#06.011.240	1"	83.45
#06.011.360	1 1/2"	106.95

### Spoon Bent Gouges

Spoon Bent Gouges are used for making those difficult cuts in awkward to reach areas and for carving concave surfaces. The blade length is 1" and is bent approximately 20° to the handle.



## Takahashi Professional Wood Carving Tools

Miki City Master of Blacksmiths, Mr. Takahashi, has agreed to manufacture Professional Grade Wood Carving Tools for us. These tools are hand forged from the finest quality Shirogami Hagane (Japanese white steel). Careful supervision is maintained throughout the over twenty separate steps required to complete each tool. Particular attention is taken to ensure each tool is individually tempered to Rc64. The inside of the blade is finely finished by hand to give a sharper, longer lasting edge. The handles are made from Akagashi (Japanese Red Oak) and are slightly rounded at the top for comfortable hand use. A tapered ferrule enables the handle to withstand blows from heavy mallets. Takahashi wood carving tools come razor sharp with a well polished bevel. The overall length is 10" and blade length is 2 1/4". Purchase six or more Takahashi Professional Wood Carving Tools and receive a 5% discount.

#### #3 Spoon Bent Gouge



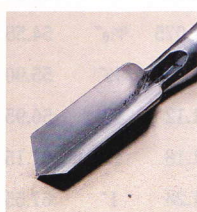
Order#	Size	Price
#06.103.060	1/4"	\$36.90
#06.103.090	3/8"	38.15
#06.103.120	1/2"	39.25
#06.103.150	5/8"	41.45
#06.103.180	3/4"	44.95
#06.103.240	1"	56.15
#06.103.300	1 1/4"	67.40

#### #8 Spoon Bent Gouge



Order#	Size	Price
#06.108.060	1/4"	\$44.95
#06.108.090	3/8"	45.95
#06.108.120	1/2"	46.95
#06.108.150	5/8"	50.30
#06.108.180	3/4"	53.90
#06.108.240	1"	67.40
#06.108.300	1 1/4"	78.65

#### 60° V-Parting Chisel

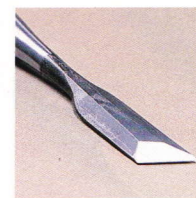


Order#	Size	Price
#06.039.045	3/16"	\$71.70
#06.039.075	5/16"	72.75
#06.039.105	7/16"	73.80
#06.039.120	1/2"	74.90
#06.039.150	5/8"	76.95
#06.039.180	3/4"	81.35

#### Skew Chisels

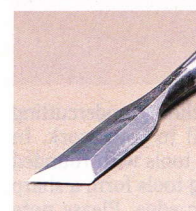
Unlike Western skew chisels, our skewers have a thinner sharper edge which can be worked into very tight areas. They are often used to pare and clean up dovetail and other joinery work.

#### Right Hand Skew Chisel



Order#	Size	Price
#06.001.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.001.060	1/4"	42.60
#06.001.090	3/8"	43.65
#06.001.120	1/2"	44.75
#06.001.150	5/8"	44.95
#06.001.180	3/4"	49.15

#### Left Hand Skew Chisel



Order#	Size	Price
#06.002.045	3/16"	\$41.45
#06.002.060	1/4"	42.60
#06.002.090	3/8"	43.65
#06.002.120	1/2"	44.75
#06.002.150	5/8"	44.95
#06.002.180	3/4"	49.15

#### ←V-Parting Chisels

V-Parting tools are used for outlining, undercutting and adding texture and detail to your work. In contrast to Western V-parting Tools with rounded apex, the apex of our V-Parting Tools form a sharp angle giving a crisp, dramatic edge. Please note that sizes are measured from outside tip to outside tip.



➔ **Set of 10 Annular Ring Chisels** is hand forged from high speed tool steel laminated onto a multi-layer core which is then hand worked to reveal a wood grain pattern. Each chisel has an unique pattern and is hardened to Rockwell 66. To enhance the chisels' beauty, an ebony handle is installed. The chisels are sharpened to a razor edge and shipped in a sturdy aluminum attaché case. The included sizes are 3mm, 6mm, 9mm, 12mm, 15mm, 18mm, 24mm, 30mm 36mm and 48mm. Because these chisels are made from high speed steel, they can be sharpened on a machine grinder as well as by hand.

The maker is *Teiichiro Ohkubo* whose grandfather established the forge 100 years ago. Mr. Ohkubo's grandfather won many tool making awards during his long life, including a gold medal in 1925 and a presidential medal in 1942. The current Ohkubo began training at age 14 and now has over 40 years of chisel making experience. He has been recognized as a *Koshiki Tanren*, which means he has been trained in the traditional manner. He is one of only a handful of makers skilled in the traditional manner, i.e. no use of power assisted equipment, and he is often in demand for demonstrating his skills at festivals.

#10.302.00 . . . . . Price \$1225.00



**Ounkyo Brand Slicks** are designed for carpentry and boat work. They are hand forged from a lamination of hard high carbon steel and soft wrought iron material. Each tool is heat treated to Rockwell hardness c62 - c63. The handle is Japanese White Oak. Each Slick comes fully sharpened and polished, with instructions for maintaining a razor edge. The blade length is 4½" and overall length is 23"

#17.308.24 . . . . . 1" . . . . . \$77.25  
 #17.308.36 . . . . . 1½" . . . . . 81.85  
 #17.308.54 . . . . . 2½" . . . . . 87.95



➔ **Hand Hammered Wide Chisels** are hand laminated by master chisel maker Akio Tasai. Mr. Tasai has developed a special high carbon *Yasuki* blue steel which is ideal for use in North American hardwoods. Each chisel is individually heat treated and tempered to Rockwell c65-66. The blade surface is then hand hammered to increase strength and durability. The handles are best quality Japanese Red Oak. Mr. Tasai began his apprentice over 50 years ago and trained and worked with the most important blacksmith of the time. Blade length is 2½" and overall length is 9¼". Each chisels comes with a leather scabbard.

#05.301.650 . . . . . 2½" . . . . . \$260.00  
 #05.301.750 . . . . . 3" . . . . . 302.00  
 #05.301.900 . . . . . 3½" . . . . . 389.00



**Ounkyo Brand Chisels** are designed for finish and paring cuts and yet are strong enough for light hammer work. Traditionally, woodworkers use them to trim intricate joints to finished dimension. They are hand forged from a lamination of hard high carbon steel and soft wrought iron material. Each tool is heat treated to Rockwell hardness c62 - c63, with a Japanese White Oak handle. Each chisel comes fully sharpened and polished, with instructions for maintaining a razor edge. The blade length is 3½" and overall length is 13½"

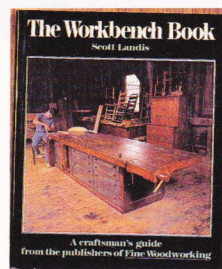
#17.309.06 . . . . . ¼" . . . . . \$28.75  
 #17.309.09 . . . . . ⅜" . . . . . 29.75  
 #17.309.12 . . . . . ½" . . . . . 29.85  
 #17.309.15 . . . . . ⅝" . . . . . 30.65  
 #17.309.18 . . . . . ¾" . . . . . 31.65  
 #17.309.24 . . . . . 1" . . . . . 37.45  
 #17.309.36 . . . . . 1¼" . . . . . 42.95  
 #17.309.48 . . . . . 1¾" . . . . . 54.45



**Heavy Duty Mortise Chisels** (*Warikami Atsu Nomi*) for mortising work in log-framing and post and beam construction. They have an extra heavy shank featuring an additional layer of hard high carbon steel applied to the center of the blade. Each blade is hand forged from Yasuki white steel and wrought iron and tempered to Rc65 by Mr. Teiichiro Ohkubo. His grandfather started the forge and established the brand name *Daitei Nomi* 100 years ago. Mr. Ohkubo's grandfather won many prizes including a Gold Medal in 1925 and a presidential prize in 1942. The current Ohkubo began training at age 14 and now has over 40 years of chisel making experience. He has been recognized as a *Koshiki Tanren*, which means he has been trained in the traditional manner. He is one of only a handful of blacksmiths who have achieved this recognized level of skill. Blade length is 3½". Overall length is 12".

Order #	Width	Price
14.393.12 . . . . .	½"	\$126.00
14.393.18 . . . . .	¾"	\$129.00
14.393.24 . . . . .	1"	\$150.00

**The Workbench Book** by *Greg Landis*



Here for the first time is the story of the workbench, the heart of the woodworker's shop. Workbenches from Japan to rural America, from Scandinavian, English and Shaker-traditional styles to their contemporary derivatives are examined. There are workbenches for cabinetmakers, boat-

builders, carvers and country chair-makers. Nineteen pages of measured drawings. More than 100 additional drawings, and over 250 color and black-and-white photographs show how the benches work. 256 pages, 9¼" x 11", soft-bound.

#03.203.25 . . . . . Price \$23.95



**Tasai Damascus Cabinet Chisels** are hand forged by master chisel maker Akio Tasai. Mr. Tasai has developed a special high carbon blue steel which is ideal for cutting North American hard woods such as walnut and maple. He forge welds this steel, which forms the cutting edge, to a backing made of multiple layers of two different kinds of steel which are twisted to form the shank and then individually hand tempers each chisel to Rc65. The handles are best quality Japanese Red Oak. These chisels are made to stand up to the work in any wood. Mr. Tasai began his apprentice at age 12 and now has over 50 years of experience as a master blacksmith. Tasai chisels are highly valued and demand often exceeds supply. Included sizes are 1/8", 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" & 2" and are sent in a Kiri Wood treasure box marked with Mr. Tasai's stamp of authenticity.

05.307.00 . . . . . \$2700.00



**Dovetail Chisels for Hardwoods** are made for working in hardwood with angles less than 90°, such as dovetails. Their unique feature is the 45° angle of the chisel's side which makes it easier to cut into tight spots. These chisels are a hand forged lamination of high carbon blue steel *Aogami Hagane* and soft iron. The maker Mr. Shigezo Matsumura continues the 100 year old family tradition of using only charcoal for it's soft heat during forging and tempering. Each chisel is individually tempered to Rockwell c64-65. The handles are made from best quality Japanese White Oak with a hand forged hoop. Each chisel is fully sharpened with instructions for maintaining a razor edge.

Order #	Width	Price
06.307.025 . . . . .	1/4"	\$84.75
06.307.038 . . . . .	3/8"	\$85.75
06.307.050 . . . . .	1/2"	\$86.75
06.307.075 . . . . .	3/4"	\$99.75
06.307.100 . . . . .	1"	\$123.25
<b>Set of 5 and autographed wooden box.</b>		
06.307.00 . . . . .		Price \$495.00



**Tasai Damascus Bench Chisels** are hand forged by master chisel maker Akio Tasai. Mr. Tasai has developed a special high carbon blue steel which is ideal for cutting North American hard woods such as walnut and maple. He forge welds this steel, which forms the cutting edge, to a backing made of multiple layers of two different kinds of steel which are twisted to form the shank and then individually handtempers each chisel to Rc65. The handles are best quality Japanese Red Oak. These chisels are made to stand up to the heaviest work in any wood. Mr. Tasai began his apprentice at age 12 and now has over 50 years of experience as a master blacksmith. Tasai chisels are highly valued and demand often exceeds supply. Included sizes are 1/8", 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" & 2" and are sent in a Kiri Wood treasure box marked with Mr. Tasai's stamp of authenticity.

05.301.00 . . . . . \$2300.00



**Hiroki Octagonal Laminated Chisel Hammers** are hand forged by Mr. Hiroki Aida from high quality soft steel with hard steel forge welded onto both ends of the hammer head. He uses only Hizukuri forging techniques and is one of the last blacksmiths using this technique which was handed down to him by the famous master blacksmith of hammers, Kozaburo. After heat treatment, the hammer heads are soft in the middle and hard on the ends. This gives better impact and imparts more of the force to the chisel. One end is finished flat and the other has a slight convex shape. The handles are best quality Japanese white oak. These hammers are highly sought after by master woodworkers. Overall length is approximately 14".

Order #	Weight	Price
12.375.300 . . . . .	11 oz . . . . .	\$56.55
12.375.375 . . . . .	13 oz . . . . .	64.85
12.375.450 . . . . .	16 oz . . . . .	87.75



**Hiroki Oval Face Chisel Hammers (Gennoh)** are hand forged by Mr. Hiroki Aida from high quality steel in the old fashioned method called *Mei-ko*, handed down to him by Kozaburo the most famous master blacksmith of hammers. These hammer heads are not heat treated in the usual manner, but obtain their ultimate hardness following forging and quenching, which makes them soft in the interior and hard on the surface. Very few blacksmiths are able to make tools in this manner. Hiroki chisel hammers are noted for their balance and ability to impart more force from the user to the chisel. For this reason they are eagerly sought after by master woodworkers. One end of the hammer head is finished flat and the other has a slight convex shape. The handles are best quality Japanese white oak. Overall length is 14-1/4".

Order #	Weight	Price
12.380.150 . . . . .	5 oz. . . . .	\$90.75
12.380.225 . . . . .	8 oz. . . . .	94.75
12.380.375 . . . . .	13 oz. . . . .	105.35
12.380.450 . . . . .	16 oz. . . . .	121.75



**Touroku Oval Face Hammers** are hand forged by Mr. Hiroki Aida from high quality stainless steel using *Hizukuri* (true forged) forging techniques. He is the only hammer maker able to forge stainless steel using *Hizukuri*. After heat treatment, the head is carefully hand shaped, polished and installed on a Japanese White Oak handle. These chisel hammers are very popular with professional carpenters, as they will last a life time and never tarnish or rust. Handle length is approximately 13".

Order #	Weight	Price
12.350.150 . . . . .	5 oz. . . . .	\$66.55
12.350.225 . . . . .	8 oz. . . . .	67.75
12.350.375 . . . . .	13 oz. . . . .	72.35
12.350.570 . . . . .	20 oz. . . . .	99.75

Order Toll Free — Call 1-800-537-7820

### A. Blue Steel Cabinetmaker's Chisels

*Aogami Hagane* means blue steel and is a more complex steel than *Shirogami* or white steel. Because of forging and tempering difficulties, only several chisel makers have sufficient skill to successfully work with this material. The blades are a hand forged lamination of blue steel and wrought iron, tempered to Rockwell c64. The backs of the 5/8"-1" sizes have two hollows, and the 1 1/4"-1 3/4" sizes have three hollows. Since *Aogami Hagane* gives a more durable edge, chisels made with this steel are ideal for use in hard, abrasive woods. The triangular cross-section of the blade make them particularly suitable for cutting dovetails and other delicate chiseling found in cabinet and furniture making. The handles are best quality *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak). Each chisel comes well sharpened with instructions for maintaining this edge. The overall length is 9" and the blade length is 2 1/4".



Order #	Width	Price
11.307.03	1/8"	\$42.95
11.307.06	1/4"	45.95
11.307.09	3/8"	48.95
11.307.12	1/2"	51.80
11.307.15	5/8"	54.15
11.307.18	3/4"	55.15
11.307.24	1"	59.80
11.307.30	1-1/4"	66.85
11.307.36	1-1/2"	72.15
11.307.42	1-3/4"	73.85

Order all sizes, Save 5%

### B. Master Class Dovetail Chisels

These chisels are hand forged by master chisel maker Akio Tasai. He forge welds special high carbon blue steel, which forms the cutting edge, to a backing made of multiple layers of hard and soft steel. He then twists the backing material to form the shank. They are made to a heavier pattern, with a more acute angle than traditional dovetail chisels and will stand up to the heaviest dovetail work in any wood. Mr. Tasai began as an apprentice at age 12 and now has over 50 years of experience. He is widely accepted as the finest maker of this type of chisel. Mr. Tasai individually hand tempers each chisel to Rockwell c65. The handles are best quality Japanese Red Oak.

Order #	Width	Price
05.307.045	3/16"	\$199.50
05.307.06	1/4"	199.50
05.307.09	3/8"	199.50
05.307.12	1/2"	218.35

Order #	Width	Price
05.307.15	5/8"	249.00
05.307.18	3/4"	270.00
05.307.24	1"	290.50

### Set of 7 Dovetail Chisels

Our set of 7 Tasai Master Class Dovetail chisels are available in an autographed wooden box.

05.307.1 Price \$1575.00

### C. Butterfly Chisels

Bachi Nomi are the original shape of Japanese chisels, first made many centuries ago. Today, they are used extensively for cutting and trimming butterfly mortises. They are also superb for cutting dovetails, and the wood-carver will find they make an excellent fishtail chisel. The laminated blades are hand-forged from best quality "white steel;" laminated to wrought iron. The master of blacksmiths Shizogo Matsumura individually tempers each chisel to Rockwell c64. The *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak) handles are double hooped for a lifetime of hard use. Each chisel comes well sharpened, with instructions for maintaining a razor edge. Their overall length is 8 1/2", and their blade length is 2 1/2".

Order #	Width	Price
15.330.12	1/2"	\$32.35
15.330.15	5/8"	34.95
15.330.18	3/4"	36.35
15.330.21	7/8"	36.75
15.330.24	1"	38.85
15.330.30	1-1/4"	41.95

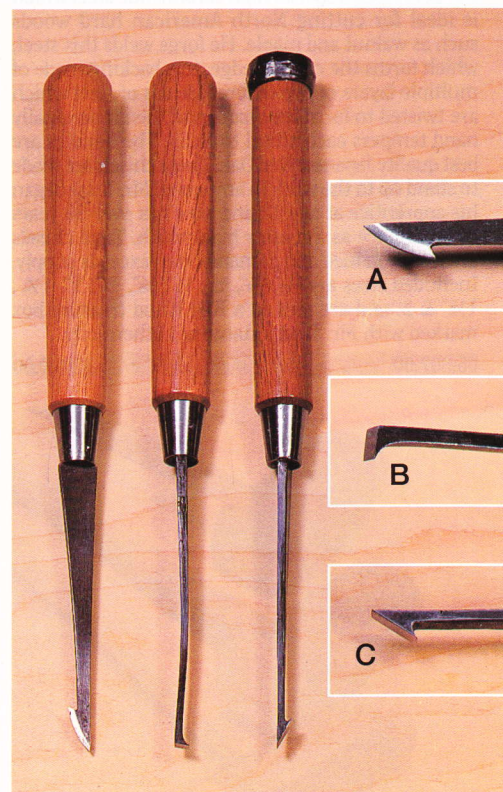
Order all sizes, Save 5%

### D. Dovetail Chisels

Dovetail chisels are used for working into restricted areas such as chopping dovetails. They have a thin, triangular cross sections which offers minimal resistance in tight cuts. The blades are a hand-forged lamination of "white steel" carefully tempered to Rockwell c64 to ensure a long lasting, razor sharp edge. The double hooped handles are hand-turned from the finest quality *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak.) Instructions for sharpening are included. Their overall length is 9" and their blade length is 2 1/2".

Order #	Width	Price
15.307.03	1/8"	\$38.45
15.307.045	3/16"	38.45
15.307.06	1/4"	39.55
15.307.075	5/16"	40.75
15.307.09	3/8"	41.95
15.307.105	7/16"	42.95
15.307.12	1/2"	44.55
15.307.15	5/8"	45.85
15.307.18	3/4"	48.25

Order all sizes, Save 5%



### Shoji Chisels

Shoji Chisels are used by the *Shoji* maker for cleaning out the mortises associated with the building of Japanese sliding screens, doors and windows. Furniture and cabinet makers will also find them useful for small mortise work. The blades are made by Mr. Matsumura from high carbon tool steel. The handles are best quality Japanese Red Oak. Blade lengths are approximately 4" and overall length is 9 1/4".

**A. Kama Nomi** are used to clean-up the corners of mortises, dovetails and other joints  
#17.120.2 Price \$39.65

**B. Sokosarae Nomi** are used to scrape and level the bottom of mortises.  
#17.120.1 Price \$39.65

**C. Mori Nomi** are used to pull out and clean chips from the bottom of mortises  
#17.120.3 Price \$39.65

Purchase set of 3 Shoji Chisels & save 5%



**↑ Temple Builder's Mortise Chisels** are hand forged by master chisel maker Akio Tasai. This design is used by the finest carpenters in the traditional construction of temples and commercial buildings. They feature an additional layer of hard steel applied to the center of the blade. The overall construction is robust and intended for deep mortises. Mr. Tasai has developed a special high carbon *Yasuki* blue steel which is ideal for heavy use. He forge welds this steel, which forms the cutting edge, to a backing made of a material similar to wrought iron. Mr. Tasai then individually

heat treats and tempers each chisel to Rockwell c65. The handles are best quality Japanese Red Oak. Mr. Tasai began his apprenticeship at age 12 and now has over 50 years of experience as a master blacksmith. Tasai chisels are highly valued and demand often exceeds supply. Blade length is 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " and overall length is 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

Order #	Width	Price
#05.304.12	1/2"	\$219.00
#05.304.15	5/8"	235.00
#05.304.18	3/4"	254.00
#05.304.24	1"	299.00

Mr. Ohkubo personally hand-forges each blade from a lamination of Yasuki white steel and wrought iron material. The blades are then individually heat treated and tempered to Rc65. The handles are double hooped Japanese Red Oak (*Akagashi*). The edges are fully sharpened. Instructions for maintaining this edge are included. Blade length is 5" and overall length is 16".

Order #	Width	Price
14.392.12	1/2"	\$87.95
14.392.18	3/4"	97.25
14.392.24	1"	104.95
14.392.36	1-1/2"	116.35
14.392.51	2"	149.85
14.392.63	2-1/2"	201.25

Buy a set of Post & Beam Chisel, save 5%

### C. Firmer Chisels

Firmer Chisels are used for carpentry and heavy cabinet and boat work. They are longer and made to a heavier pattern than are the Bench Chisels. Mr. Matsumura uses the Hokkaido Pattern to give our Firmer Chisels a fine balance and provide the user with excellent control. Each blade is hand-forged from the best quality "white" steel laminated to wrought iron. The blades are tempered to Rc64 and are finished in the traditional fashion. Sizes 1/4" to 1" have one hollow on the back, while sizes 1 1/4" to 2" have two hollows. The handles are best quality Akagashi (Japanese Red Oak), double hooped to prevent splitting. Each Firmer Chisel is fully sharpened and comes with instructions for maintaining a razor edge. The overall length is 12" and the blade length is 3 1/2".

Order #	Width	Price
14.306.06	1/4"	\$53.35
14.306.09	3/8"	58.35
14.306.12	1/2"	61.75
14.306.15	5/8"	65.95
14.306.18	3/4"	68.85
14.306.24	1"	78.15
14.306.30	1-1/4"	88.15
14.306.36	1-1/2"	97.60
14.306.51	2"	114.20

Buy a set of Firmer Chisels & save 5%.

### D. Paring Chisels

These finely made, delicate paring chisels are used for finish and paring cuts. Traditional woodworkers use them to trim intricate joints to finished dimension. Mr. Matsumura hand-forges each blade from the best quality "white" steel laminated onto wrought iron. They are then individually tempered to Rockwell c64. The backs of the blades 1/4" to 1" have one hollow and the sizes 1 1/2" to 2" have two hollows. The "push" style handles are hand-turned from best quality *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak). Each chisel comes fully sharpened and polished, with instructions for maintaining a razor edge. The average length is 14", and the blade length is 3 1/2".

Order #	Width	Price
14.309.06	1/4"	\$55.35
14.309.09	3/8"	63.65
14.309.12	1/2"	68.20
14.309.18	3/4"	74.95
14.309.24	1"	77.45
14.309.36	1-1/2"	94.35
14.309.51	2"	118.95

Purchase all Paring Chisels & save 5%.

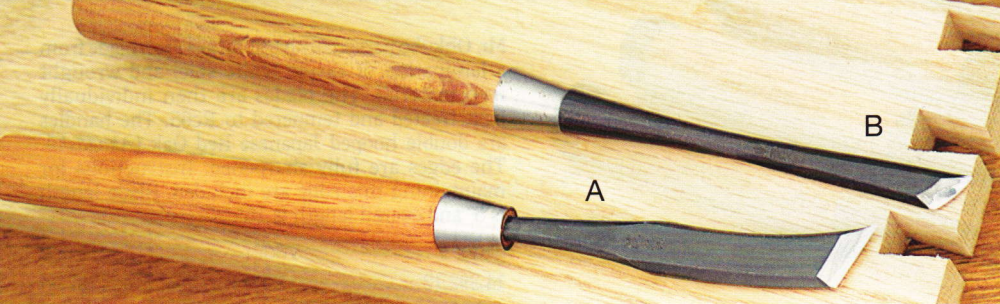


**A. Mortise Chisels** are made with a square section and a heavy body. They are intended for deep mortise work in carpentry and heavy cabinet work. Mr. Matsumura hand-forges these blades from "white" steel laminated to wrought iron and tempers each blade to Rc64. The blades are finished in the traditional manner. The handles are hand-turned from best quality *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak), noted for its strength and endurance. The handles are double hooped to stand-up to heavy work. Each Mortise Chisel is fully sharpened and comes with instructions for maintaining this edge. Overall length is 12", and blade length is 3 1/2".

Order #	Width	Price
14.301.03	1/8"	\$51.95
14.301.045	3/16"	51.59
14.301.06	1/4"	51.95
14.301.09	3/8"	55.15
14.301.12	1/2"	58.55
14.301.15	5/8"	63.55
14.301.18	3/4"	65.75
14.301.21	7/8"	71.35
14.301.24	1"	73.45

Buy a set of Mortise Chisels & save 5%.

**B. Post and Beam Chisels** are made by Mr. Teiichiro Ohkubo whose grandfather built and started the forge 100 years ago. He is one of only a handful of makers that can make chisels in the traditional manner, i.e. no use of any power assisted equipment.



### Special Shaped Dovetail Paring Chisels

Our Special Shape Dovetail chisels are hand forged by master chisel maker Kiyohisa Watanabe. He forge welds special high carbon white steel, which forms the cutting edge, to a backing soft steel. Each chisel is then carefully heat treated and tempered to Rc65. The handles are best quality Japanese Red Oak.

These dovetail paring chisels are designed for working into tight areas and are produced in two styles: A. 5/8" wide Curved Blade Skew for use in wider dovetail joints, and B. 3/8" wide Fishtail Bullnose Skew for use in narrower dovetails and joints. Since the blades are asymmetrical, they come in left hand and right hand

versions for working on both sides of a joint. The right hand versions are pictured.

#### A. 5/8" Curved Blade Skew Chisel

Blade length is 3" & overall length is 9"

Order #	Hand	Price
#08.315.1	Right	\$98.55
#08.315.2	Left	103.75

#### B. 3/8" Fishtail Bullnose Skew Chisel

Blade length is 3 1/4" & overall length is 9 1/2"

Order #	Hand	Price
#08.316.1	Right	\$77.75
#08.316.2	Left	85.75



### A. Blue Steel Damascus Pattern

(Suminagashi) Slick unique feature is the multi layered *Jigane* (the material which forms the body and shank). This special *Jigane* is made by repeatedly forge welding and folding together two layers of differing metals. This unique process creates a *Jigane* with well over 20 thin alternating layers of the different metals. Master of Blacksmiths Iyoro next inlays a piece of *Aogami* (blue steel) to form the *Hagane* (the metal that becomes the cutting edge). The shank is then twisted to increase its strength. After final forming and shaping, acid is applied to leach away a portion of the softest metal, exposing a grain pattern unique to each blade. The blades are then individually tempered to Rockwell C65. Each Damascus Pattern slick is fully sharpened for immediate use, and a hand-turned Macassar Ebony handle is installed. Blade length is 4 3/4" and overall length is 24". Full instructions for care and sharpening are included.

05.308.51 ..... Price \$489.00

### B. Daitei Nomi Slicks

are made by Mr. Teiichiro Ohkubo whose grandfather started the forge and established the brand name Daitei Nomi 100 years ago. Mr. Ohkubo's grandfather won many prizes including a Gold medal in 1925 and a presidential prize in 1942. The current Ohkubo began training at age 14 and now has 40 years of chisel making experience. He has been recognized as a Koshiki Tanren, which means he has been trained in the traditional manner. He is one of only a handful of makers that can make chisels in the traditional manner, i.e. no use of any power assisted equipment. Mr. Ohkubo personally hand-forges each blade from a lamination of the Yasuki white steel and wrought iron material. The blades are then individually heat treated and tempered to Rockwell c65. The handle is Japanese Red Oak (*Akagashi*). The edges are fully sharpened and are ready for immediate use. Instructions for maintaining this edge are included. Blade length is 5" and overall length is 25".

2" Width

#10.308.51 ..... Price \$160.00

2-1/2" Width

#10.308.63 ..... Price \$198.00



### Scabbard Chisels

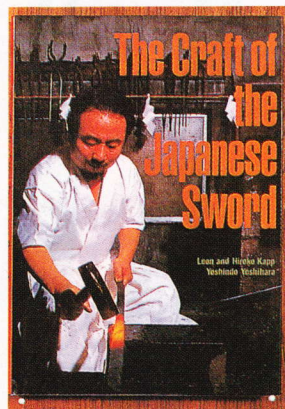
Scabbard Chisels or *Saya Nomi* are used for cutting the slot in the making of wooden scabbards for knives and swords. The blades are long and thin and are slightly flexible to allow precise control of the cut. They have a slight curve across the width of the blade and are sharpened with a bullnose edge. The shank is bent at 12° to the handle so that your knuckles will clear your work. These chisels are hand forged from the best quality white steel laminated to wrought iron by master of blacksmiths Kawasei located in the small mountain town of Yoiita. They are tempered at Rockwell c65 and are well sharpened. The handles are top quality Japanese red oak (*Akagashi*). The blade length is 4 3/4" and overall length is 15 1/2".

#05.440.09	3/4"	\$121.00
#05.440.15	5/8"	\$129.00
#05.440.24	1"	\$140.00

Purchase set of 3 and save 5%

### Craft of the Japanese Sword

Leon & Hiroko Kapp with Yoshindo Hoshihara



Well over a thousand years old, the tradition of sword-making in Japan is one of the most highly regarded metal crafts in the world. This is the first book in English devoted entirely to contemporary sword manufacture. The reader is taken into workshops of Japan's leading sword craftsmen. Woodworkers will particularly appreciate the section about scabbard maker Kazuyuki Takayama. 8 pages of color photos, 86 pages of black and white photos and numerous illustrations follow the construction of the sword from raw iron-sand to polished masterpiece. 167 pages, 10 1/2" x 7 1/2", hardbound.

#03.185 ..... Price \$38.95



**A. Spoon Bent Gouges** are used for making those difficult cuts in awkward to reach areas. They are used extensively for initial removal of material and for carving concave surfaces. The Master hand forges laminated "white steel" to form the blade. He then carefully tempers each blade to Rockwell c64 to ensure a long lasting edge. The handles are Akagashi (Japanese Red Oak), double hooped to avoid splitting. Each tool is fully sharpened to a razor edge. Overall length is 9" and blade length is 1".

Order #	Width	Price
15.100.03	1/8"	\$41.45
15.100.06	1/4"	41.45
15.100.09	3/8"	41.45
15.100.12	1/2"	43.85
15.100.15	5/8"	47.25
15.100.18	3/4"	49.30
15.100.21	7/8"	50.25
15.100.24	1"	51.40
15.100.30	1-1/4"	52.95

**B. Kawasei Firmer Gouges** will accept an edge impossible to obtain with any Western made equivalent. They are hand-forged from "white steel" inlaid on wrought iron. The master blacksmith individually tempers each blade to Rockwell c64. The inside of the blade is well polished and the bevel is sharpened to a razor edge. Their heavy construction ensures that Kawasei Firmer Gouges will stand up to the heaviest mallet, and yet, will make the most delicate of cuts. The handles are



**D. Corner Chisels** are used to accurately cut and trim the corners of a mortise to form precise 90° angles. They are also useful for paring in any other situation where precise, accurate square corners are required. The master blacksmith forge welds by hand a lamination of "white" steel and wrought iron. After meticulous shaping, each blade is then correctly tempered. Each chisel is carefully honed to a razor edge. The handles are hand-turned from the best quality Akagashi (Japanese Red Oak) and are double hooped for a lifetime of heavy use. Overall length is 10" and blade length is 3".

Order #	Width	Price
05.235.09	3/8"	\$79.95
05.235.12	1/2"	80.60
05.235.15	5/8"	85.95
05.235.21	7/8"	99.70
05.235.24	1"	107.95

Buy a set of Corner Chisels, SAVE 5%.

made from Akagashi (Japanese Red Oak), double hooped for a lifetime of use. Overall length is 9 3/4" and blade length is 2 3/4".

Order #	Width	Price
01.310.03	1/8"	\$45.95
01.310.06	1/4"	45.95
01.310.09	3/8"	45.95
01.310.12	1/2"	46.15
01.310.15	5/8"	47.20
01.310.18	3/4"	50.15
01.310.24	.1"	53.95
01.310.36	1-1/2"	83.95

Order all sizes & SAVE 5%.

**C. Scribing Gouges** are used in Sukui or Tea House joinery. They are used to make a scribe (perpendicular) cut for fitting curved joinery, such as bamboo and other natural material. The carver will also find these gouges to be exceedingly useful for trimming and paring cuts. Unlike Western incannel gouges, these have a flat bevel and are sharpened like a chisel, greatly reducing the time required to maintain a sharp edge. The blades are hand-forged from "white" steel and wrought iron. The handles are double hooped Japanese Red Oak. Each gouge is well sharpened. Overall length is 9", & blade length is 2 1/2".

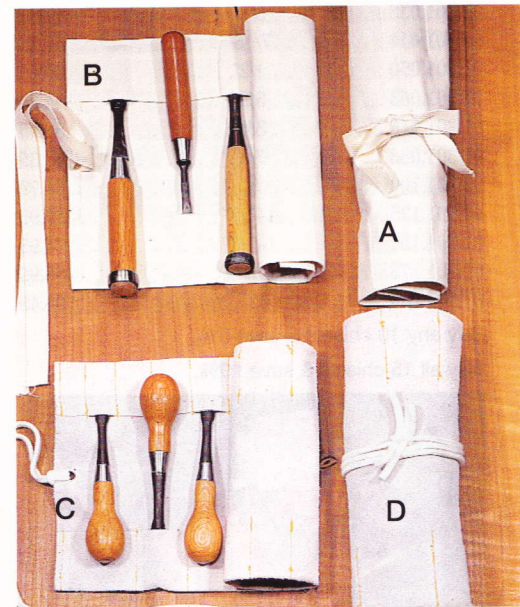
Order #	Width	Price
01.309.06	1/4"	\$45.95
01.309.09	3/8"	45.95
01.309.12	1/2"	47.35
01.309.15	5/8"	50.45
01.309.18	3/4"	54.65
01.309.24	1"	60.95
01.309.30	1-1/4"	63.75

Order all sizes, SAVE 5%

**E. Crank Neck Paring Chisels** are fashioned for trimming dado, rebate and plough cuts. They are also the chisel of choice for trimming the ends of plugs and wooden nails. The blades have a thin, triangular shape, which offers minimal friction when used in a tight cut, such as cleaning-up the bottom of a sliding dovetail. The blades are a hand-forged lamination of "white" steel and wrought iron. Each blade is individually tempered to Rockwell c65 to ensure a razor sharp edge. The "push" style handles are hand-turned from the best quality Akagashi (Japanese Red Oak). Each chisel is sent well sharpened with instructions for maintaining this edge. Their overall length is 13" and the blade length is 3 1/4".

Order #	Width	Price
15.312.06	1/4"	\$70.95
15.312.09	3/8"	71.25
15.312.12	1/2"	72.25
15.312.15	5/8"	73.45
15.312.18	3/4"	77.45
15.312.24	.1"	83.55
15.312.30	1-1/4"	86.95

Order all sizes, SAVE 5%



### Canvas Chisel Holders

Our Canvas chisel holders will hold 12 chisels.

- A. #01.679.12 . . . (11 1/2" x 11") . . . . . Price \$9.85
- B. #01.679.01 . . . (9 1/2" x 17") . . . . . Price \$7.85

### Leather Chisel Holders

These chisel holders are made from heavy, supple leather. Holds up to 12 chisels.

- C. #01.679.20 . . . (9" x 15") . . . . . Price \$18.75
- D. #01.679.32 . . . (11" x 17 1/4") . . . . . Price \$24.75

## A. Blue Steel Bench Chisels

*Aogami Hagane* means “blue steel” and is a more complex steel than *Shirogami Hagane* or “white steel”. Edge tools made from “blue steel” give the most durable edge possible, particularly in hard, abrasive woods such as teak and exotic hardwoods. Each Blue Steel Bench Chisel is forge-welded by hand from a combination of special Hitachi “blue steel” and wrought iron. After curing in charcoal for several days, they are then individually tempered to Rockwell c65. Every Blue Steel Bench Chisel is made one at a time by Master of Blacksmiths Matsumura, with his wife occasionally assisting with the heavy sledge. Over 40 separate processes are required to complete each chisel. The handles are hand-turned from the best quality *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak) known for its dense, tough, long lasting qualities. Hand-forged iron hoops are fitted to the handles. Each chisel comes fully sharpened with instructions for maintaining a razor edge. The overall length is 9”, and the blade length is 2¼”.



## B. White Steel Bench Chisels

For over 200 years the Matsumura family has had the reputation for supplying only the best quality chisels. The current Matsumura began over 50 years ago to follow in the footsteps of his father. He continues to live and work at the family home located in the small mountain village of *Yoiita*. Mr. Matsumura personally fashions each chisel from start to finish. Best quality “white” steel is forge welded by hand to wrought iron, and is carefully tempered to Rockwell c64 to produce a hard cutting edge with a durable core. The blades and shanks are finished in the traditional unpolished manner. Each chisel is fully sharpened and a best quality hand-turned, double hooped *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak) handle is fitted. Complete instructions for care and sharpening are included. Overall length is 9” and blade length is 2¼”.

Order #	Width	Price
01.301.013	1/8"	\$40.45
01.301.019	3/16"	43.95
01.301.025	1/4"	45.85
01.301.031	5/16"	46.25
01.301.038	3/8"	47.95
01.301.044	7/16"	49.25
01.301.050	1/2"	50.65
01.301.063	5/8"	54.95
01.301.075	3/4"	58.45
01.301.088	7/8"	62.35
01.301.100	1"	64.75
01.301.125	1-1/4"	69.95
01.301.150	1-1/2"	74.95
01.301.175	1-3/4"	85.95
01.301.200	2"	94.45

Buy any 10 chisels & save 5%.

Buy all 15 chisels & save 10%.



Master of Blacksmiths Shigezo Matsumura

## C. Japan Woodworker Bench Chisels

are hand-forged from a combination of soft and high carbon hard steels. The blades are individually tempered to Rockwell c62-63 to ensure a long lived edge. These chisels will take and hold a very sharp edge which will stand up to the heaviest use. The handles are good quality *Akagashi* (Japanese Red Oak) and are double hooped to last a lifetime. Each Japan Woodworker Brand chisel comes well sharpened, with instructions for maintaining this edge. Overall length is 9” and blade length is 2¼”.

Order #	Width	Price
15.401.03	1/8"	\$16.75
15.401.06	1/4"	16.75
15.401.09	3/8"	17.75
15.401.12	1/2"	18.45
15.401.15	5/8"	18.85
15.401.18	3/4"	19.55
15.401.21	7/8"	\$20.95
15.401.24	1"	22.35
15.401.30	1-1/4"	23.75
15.401.36	1-1/2"	24.95

Buy any 10 chisels & save 5%.



## Cabinetmaker's Mortise Chisels

Our Cabinetmaker's Mortise Chisels (*Tateguya Nomi*) are specifically designed for chopping mortises by *Shoji*, furniture and cabinet makers. They are shorter and lighter than carpenters' mortise chisels, yet sufficiently robust for furniture and cabinet work. The maker forge welds by hand high carbon “white steel” to wrought iron to form the blade. Each blade is individually heat treated and tempered by hand to Rockwell c65 to ensure a tough long lived edge. The double hooped handles are hand turned from the center of Japanese White Oak whose concentric growth rings impart great strength. Average blade length is 3” and overall length is 10”. Each chisel comes razor sharp with instructions for maintaining its edge.

Order #	Width	Price
14.300.015	1/16"	\$31.45
14.300.03	1/8"	33.95
14.300.045	3/16"	35.35
14.300.06	1/4"	37.45
14.300.09	3/8"	39.25
14.300.12	1/2"	41.95
14.300.15	5/8"	44.95
14.300.18	3/4"	49.75
14.300.21	7/8"	53.35
14.300.24	1"	54.95
14.300.30	1-1/4"	68.95
14.300.36	1-1/2"	82.55
14.300.51	2"	87.95

Buy any 10 chisels & save 5%.

Buy all 13 chisels & save 10%.

Order #	Width	Price
16.303.03	1/8"	\$60.45
16.303.045	3/16"	60.45
16.303.06	1/4"	60.45
16.303.075	5/16"	64.35
16.303.09	3/8"	66.95
16.303.105	7/16"	69.25
16.303.12	1/2"	70.95

Order all sizes, Save 5%

Visit [www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com) for more great tools

These Paring Chisels (Kinari Nomi) characterize the highest form of the chiselmaker's art. They represent the lifetime culmination of experience and work of three Master Blacksmiths. Only the very highest quality materials are used in their construction, following time honored technics from centuries past. These chisels are offered to the discriminating woodworker demanding the very best, as well as to those few individuals wanting a piece of the old-time Japanese toolmaking tradition. Their overall length is 14", and their blade length is 3 1/4".

**A. Damascus Chisels**

Our Damascus *mokume Kitae* Paring chisels, sometimes called 'Sword Laminated' feature multi layered *Jigane* (the soft steel which forms the body and shank). The Master Blacksmith Iyoro manufactures *Jigane* by repeatedly forging and folding together two layers of differing metals. This unique process creates a *Jigane* with well over 20 exceedingly thin layers. Blue Steel is then forge welded to the *Jigane* to form the cutting edge. The handle is hand-turned from Ebony.

- #05.306.12 . . . . . 1/2" . . . . . \$194.00
- #05.306.18 . . . . . 3/4" . . . . . \$230.00
- #05.306.24 . . . . . 1" . . . . . \$268.00
- #05.306.38 . . . . . 1 1/2" . . . . . \$328.00
- #05.306.51 . . . . . 2" . . . . . \$396.00
- #05.306.00 . . . . . Set of 5 . . . . . \$1278.00

**B. Thin Blade Chisels**

These paring chisels are made by Kiyomi Nishiki, the youngest (age 58) of the current master blacksmiths. He has been called the finest chisel maker in Japan. His unique forging process stretches and compresses the Hagane (high carbon white steel) prior to forge welding it to wrought iron. Mrs. Nishiki assists him in his work with the heavy sledge hammer. The handles are hand-turned from Japanese Red Oak.

- #11.306.12 . . . . . 1/2" . . . . . \$98.00
- #11.306.18 . . . . . 3/4" . . . . . \$104.00
- #11.306.24 . . . . . 1" . . . . . \$111.00
- #11.306.38 . . . . . 1 1/2" . . . . . \$161.00
- #11.306.51 . . . . . 2" . . . . . \$186.00
- Set of 5 . . . . . \$605.00

**C. Kamaji Jigane Paring Chisels**

Our Kamaji Paring Chisels are made from blue steel forge welded to 100+ year old wrought iron. The Master Blacksmith Iyoro repeatedly folds and forges together the wrought iron material to increase its strength and preserve its malleability. After the various forging and tempering process, the wrought iron is acid etched to expose a layered structure similar to wood grain. The handles are hand-turned from Japanese Red Sandalwood.

- #02.309.12 . . . . . 1/2" . . . . . \$181.00
- #02.309.18 . . . . . 3/4" . . . . . \$202.00
- #02.309.24 . . . . . 1" . . . . . \$221.00
- #02.309.38 . . . . . 1 1/2" . . . . . \$288.00
- #02.309.51 . . . . . 2" . . . . . \$344.00
- Set of 5 . . . . . \$1116.00

**D. Hand Hammered Paring Chisels**

The Master Blacksmith Nagaoko uses a unique technique for forge welding wrought iron to high carbon white steel at low temperatures. Forge welding at low temperature was the essential technique used by ancient blacksmiths to produce the finest quality Damascus and Samurai swords. After tempering, the blades are hand hammered at very low temperature to strengthen and toughen the edge. The result is a cutting edge that is less brittle than any other Japanese chisel. The handles are hand-turned from Japanese Red Oak.

- #05.309.12 . . . . . 1/2" . . . . . \$206.00
- #05.309.18 . . . . . 3/4" . . . . . \$213.00
- #05.309.24 . . . . . 1" . . . . . \$238.00
- #05.309.36 . . . . . 1 1/2" . . . . . \$269.00
- #05.309.51 . . . . . 2" . . . . . \$339.00
- Set of 5 . . . . . \$1146.00



**A. Tasai Damascus Paring Chisels** are hand forged by master chisel maker Akio Tasai. He has developed a special high carbon blue steel for cutting North American hard woods such as walnut, oak and maple. He forge welds this steel, to a backing made of multiple layers of wrought iron and steel with an elegant twists to form the shank. Each chisels is individually heat treated and tempered to Rockwell c65. The blades are 4" long and overall length is 14". The edge comes razor sharp and ready for use. The handles are best quality Ebony.

- #05.310.050 . . . . . 1/2" . . . . . \$391.00
- #05.310.075 . . . . . 3/4" . . . . . \$419.00
- #05.310.100 . . . . . 1" . . . . . \$463.00
- #05.310.150 . . . . . 1 1/2" . . . . . \$524.00
- #05.310.200 . . . . . 2" . . . . . \$628.00
- #05.310.00 . . . . . Set of 5 shipped in a wooden box signed by Mr. Tasai . . . . . \$2275.00



**Corner Cleaning Chisels**

These chisels are used to clean glue and other material from corner joints, moldings, grooves and other hard to reach spots. They are supplied as a pair, with hardened tool steel blades bent left and right. This facilitates getting at your work without your hands getting in the way. The blades are 1/4" wide and 3 3/4" long. The overall length is 6 1/4". They are fitted with attractive rosewood handles. The bevels are ground sharp, but for best use, hone prior to use.

- #88.175 . . . . . Price \$26.75

Order Toll Free — Call 1-800-537-7820



### Blue Steel Bench Chisels by Master of Blacksmiths Teruo Miyanaga

Those of you fortunate enough to have visited the Takenaka Museum of Carpentry Tools in Kobe, Japan will have seen the collection of the most famous of all Japanese chisel-makers, Zensaku. Zensaku chisels are eagerly sought after by

Japanese woodworkers and collectors and bring the highest prices at auction. Very little is known about Zensaku other than he lived and worked near Osaka towards the end of the last century. However, he did have one apprentice, Torakichi Miyanaga.

Mr. Miyanaga established his own forge in Miki township on July 15, 1908 and continued to make tools in the tradition of his master teacher. Nearly 90 years later, this tradition is still carried on by Mr. Miyanaga's grandson, Teruo Miyanaga, now 73 years of age. Miyanaga chisels are made by hand forging Yasuki "blue steel" (made by the Hitachi Steel Co.) on to wrought iron. "Blue steel" has the added elements of Tungsten and Chromium to give the edge greater wear resistance. The blade is then individually hand finished and tempered to Rockwell c65. The double hooped handles are hand turned from the center of Japanese White Oak branches, whose concentric rings impart the greatest amount of strength. Overall length is 8½". Each chisel comes razor sharp with instructions for maintaining this edge.

Order #	Width	Price
16.300.03	1/8"	\$ 73.85
16.300.06	1/4"	77.15
16.300.09	3/8"	80.35
16.300.12	1/2"	82.80
16.300.15	5/8"	88.15
16.300.18	3/4"	93.75
16.300.21	7/8"	97.15
16.300.24	1"	108.35
16.300.30	1-1/4"	122.60
16.300.36	1-1/2"	133.75
16.300.42	1-3/4"	146.75
16.300.54	2-1/8"	187.25

Buy any 10 or more chisels & save 5%.



### ↑ Kunikei Hand Hammered Bench Chisels

are made by the Samurai blacksmith Yoshiro Ikeda. To form the blade, he hand forges the best quality Yasuki high carbon white steel to a backing of soft low carbon steel. Like old time chisels, all of the shaping is done with the hammer and the marks are left on the blade. Rather than using a power grinder, Mr. Ikeda hollows the back of the blade using a special hand file called a *Soto Sen*. This is exacting work, but the benefits are easier sharpening and better cutting chisels. Each chisel then goes through a rigorous tempering process and is hardened to Rockwell C64-65. Mr. Ikeda personally sharpens each blade to a razor like edge. The handle hoops are hand hammered and the handles are made from best quality *Hon Akagashi* Japanese Red Oak. Sizes include 1/8", 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", and 2" shipped in a signed wooden box.

10.301.00 . . . . . Set of 10 . . . . . \$1180.00

10.301.025	1/4"	\$116.00
10.301.037	3/8"	118.00
10.301.050	1/2"	123.00
10.301.063	5/8"	126.00
10.301.075	3/4"	129.00
10.301.100	1"	137.00
10.301.125	1-1/4"	143.00
10.301.150	1-1/2"	149.00

### Kamaji Blue Steel Furniture Chisels (Right)

These chisels are hand forged by Teruo Miyanaga from a lamination of Yasuki "blue steel" and Kamaji wrought iron. Kamaji wrought iron is obtained from old ship anchors, bridge parts and steam boilers built prior to 1883. Kamaji imparts a working quality and beauty impossible to obtain with other materials. These chisels are a special design for furniture makers with flat rather than round shanks, as well

as slightly longer blades and shank. The double hooped handles are hand turned from the center of Japanese White Oak branches. Each chisel comes razor sharp with instructions for care and use. Length is 8¾".

Order #	Width	Price
16.301.03	1/8"	\$ 110.45
16.301.06	1/4"	115.85
16.301.09	3/8"	119.95
16.301.12	1/2"	127.75
16.301.15	5/8"	135.40
16.301.18	3/4"	140.75
16.301.21	7/8"	146.90
16.301.24	1"	167.10
16.301.30	1-1/4"	180.55
16.301.36	1-1/2"	205.80

Buy any 10 chisels & save 5%.



Japanese Carpenter's Axe • \$122.00-152.00 Pg 72



Blue Steel Bench Chisels • \$40.45-94.45

Page 80



Gyokucho Pole Saw • \$58.455

Page 42



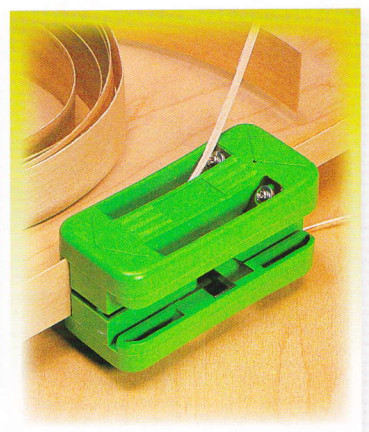
Hi-Z Iron Cleaner • \$17.85

Page 9



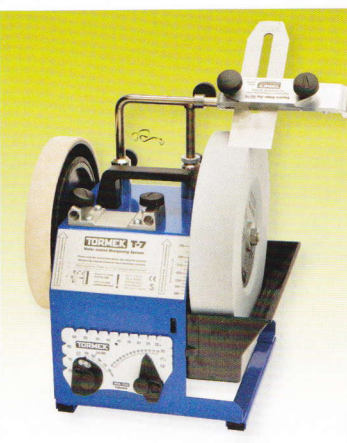
Gyokucho Saws • \$50.95-52.75

Page 3



Double Edge Trimmer • \$15.75

Page 69



Tomek Wet Grinder • \$499.00

Page 23



Folding Saws and Knives • \$15.75-37.45

Page 68



Lie-Nielsen Low Angle Planes • \$94.00 Pg 65



Carving Knives • \$17.35

Page 13



All-Purpose Garden Knife • \$20.75

**Best Seller!**

Page 46



Festool Plunge-Cut Saw • \$440.00-560.00 Pg 40

**Order Toll Free — Call 1-800-537-7820**

JAPAN WOODWORKER RECOMMENDS THE NEW

# FESTOOL DOMINO DF500

Each system has its advantages... **but only one system has them all.**

## *No other machine routes like the DOMINO biscuit jointer.*

The routing movement is unique among hand-held machines. A special feature of the jointer is the simultaneous turning and oscillating movement of the routing tool — a patented principle that up to now has only been available on expensive stationary machines.

- ▶ **More versatile:** Suitable both for panel joints and joining frames and racks.
- ▶ **More stable:** The special shape and large surface area for gluing on the DOMINO dowel ensure maximum stability.
- ▶ **Quick and accurate work:** The first dowel hole is aligned with extreme ease and routes accurately using stop pins. It secures the joined work pieces immediately, accurately and flush with the edge.

ORDER #	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE
#23.0574.258	Domino DF 500 Q Plus	\$700
#23.0574.283	Domino Set includes Trim Stop and Cross Stop	\$750
#23.493.301	Domino Assortment Systerainer (includes over 1100 Domino Dowel assortment in a Systerainer)	\$240
#23.493.296	Qty 1800 pcs 5mm x 19mm x 30mm Domino Dowels	\$65
#23.493.297	Qty 1140 pcs 6mm x 20mm x 40mm Domino Dowels	\$65
#23.493.298	Qty 780 pcs 8mm x 22mm x 40mm Domino Dowels	\$65
#23.493.299	Qty 600 pcs 8mm x 22mm x 50mm Domino Dowels	\$65
#23.493.300	Qty 510 10mm x 24mm x 50mm Domino Dowels	\$65
#23.493.490	Domino 5mm Carbide Cutter	\$27
#23.493.491	Domino 6mm Carbide Cutter	\$28
#23.493.492	Domino 8mm Carbide Cutter	\$29
#23.493.493	Domino 10mm Carbide Cutter	\$30
#23.493.487	Trim Stop	\$40
#23.493.488	Cross Stop	\$50

## The DOMINO jointing system.

**An essential component in wooden jointing.**

**FESTOOL DOMINO JOINTER DF500**

\$700.00 • #23.0574.258

## THE JAPAN WOODWORKER

1731 Clement Avenue, Alameda CA 94501

Time Dated Material

**Please Rush**

**Free Shipping!**

**ON ORDERS OVER \$200**

SEE PAGE 36 FOR DETAILS

U.S. POSTAGE  
PAID  
Global Mail

PRESORTED STANDARD

Order Toll Free — Call 1-800-537-7820